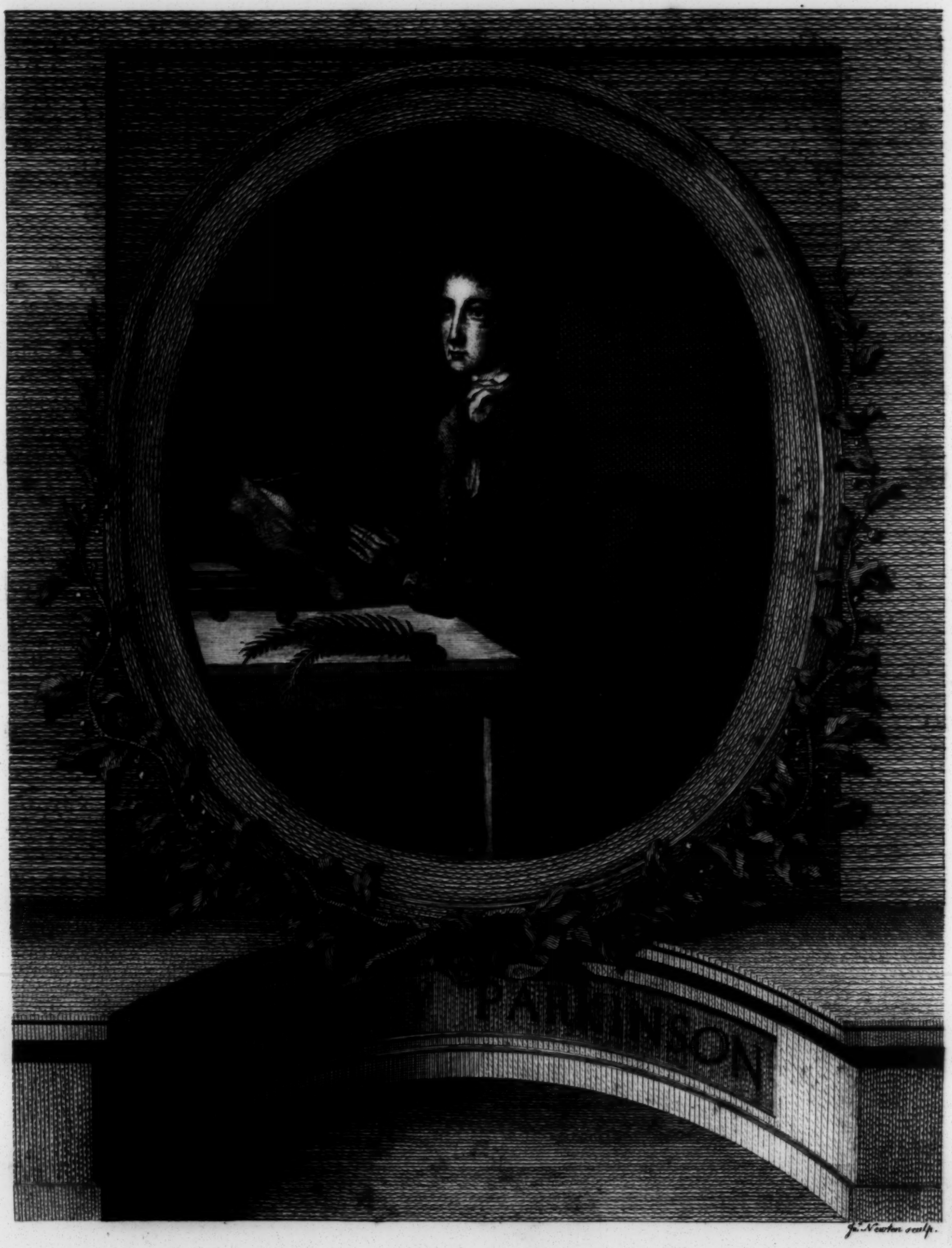

PANTHEON

A

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE

TO THE

SOUTH SEAS,

IN HIS

Majeſty's Ship, The ENDEAVOUR.

Faithfully tranſcribed from the Papers of the late

SYDNEY PARKINSON,

Draughtſman to JOSEPH BANKS, Eſq. on his late Expedition, with Dr. SOLANDER, round the World.

EMBELLISHED WITH

Views and Deſigns, delineated by the AUTHOR, and engraved by capital Artiſts.

LONDON:

Printed for STANFIELD PARKINSON, the EDITOR:

And ſold by Meſſrs RICHARDSON and URQUHART, at the ROYAL-EXCHANGE; EVANS, in PATER-NOSTER ROW; HOOPER, on LUDGATE-HILL; MURRAY, in FLEET-STREET; LEACROFT, at CHARING-CROSS; and KILEY, in CURZON-STREET, MAY-FAIR.

M.DCC.LXXIII.

Jos: Banks

CONTENTS.

PART I.

COmprehending the occurrences that happened from the ſhip's departure from England to its arrival in the South-Seas; particularly

The deſcription of the country and natives of Terra del Fuego Page 7 *et ſeq.*
Arrival at and deſcription of the iſlands and natives of Otaheite - 15
Obſervation of the tranſit of Venus - - - - - - - - - - 29
Table of the riſe and fall of the thermometer during the ſhip's ſtay at Otaheite - - - - - - - - - - 30
Deſcriptive catalogue of plants, medical, culinary, &c. found on that iſland - - - - - - - - - 37
Vocabulary of the language of Otaheite, with remarks - - 51
Deſcription of the country and natives of Yoolee-Etea, with the neighbouring iſlands - - - - - - - 71
Deſcription and delineation of the various warlike and domeſtic implements of Otaheite and the adjacent iſles - - - 75

PART II.

Comprehending the occurrences met with from leaving Yoolee-Etea to the time of the ſhip's departure from the coaſt of New-Zealand.

Views of the head-lands and delineations of the coaſt, country, and inhabitants, of New-Zealand - - - - - - - 86
Deſcription of the chiefs, warriors, and war-canoes, &c. of New-Zealand - - - - - - - - - - - 96
Picturesque views on the coaſt - - - - 99—113—117

N. S. Pz. Harding

Singular head-dreſſes of the natives - - - - Page 116 *et ſeq.*
Map of the coaſt of New-Zealand - - - - - 125
Vocabulary of the New-Zealand tongue - - - - 127
Deſcription and delineation of the military weapons and houſehold implements, perſonal ornaments, &c. of New-Zealand - - 128

PART III.

Comprehending the incidents that happened from the time of the ſhip's leaving New-Zealand, to its arrival at and departure from Batavia for Europe.

Account of the country, natives, and natural produce, of New-Holland - - - - - - - - - 133
Vocabulary of the language of New-Holland - - - 148
Vocabulary of the language of the natives of the iſland of Savoo 163
Deſcription of the city, inhabitants, cuſtoms, and perſons trading to Batavia - - - - - - - - - - 173
Vocabulary of the Malayan language, ſpoken at Batavia, called the Low Malay - - - - - - - - - 184
Vocabulary of the language ſpoken at Anjenga, on the coaſt of Malabar, called, at Batavia, the high or proper Malay - - 195
Vocabulary of the language of the natives of Sumatra - - 198

PART IV.

Comprehending an account of the ſhip's voyage home from Batavia 209 *ad ult.*

PREFACE.

By the EDITOR.

UNqualified to addreſs the public, as a writer, I ſhould have contented myſelf with giving the following journal to the world, without the formality of *preface*, had not the circumſtances, which have delayed, and the arts that have been practiſed to ſuppreſs, its publication, made ſome explanation on this head particularly neceſſary.

The unmerited aſperſions which have been caſt on me, for aſſerting a right to pay this tribute to the memory of a deceaſed brother, and to poſſeſs a bequeathed, analienated, pittance of his little fortune, earned at the hazard, and purchaſed, as I may ſay, at the expence, of his life, render it indeed incumbent on me to defend a reputation, as injuriouſly attacked as ſuch dear-bought property has been unjuſtifiably invaded.

It is yet with regret I find myſelf reduced to this neceſſity; as the perſons, of whom I complain, are men, from whoſe ſuperior talents and ſituation in life better things might be expected; however they have, in this inſtance, been miſemployed in ſtriving to baffle a plain, unlettered, man; who, though he thinks it is his duty to be reſigned under the diſpenſations of providence, thinks it alſo equally his duty to ſeek every lawful redreſs from the oppreſſive acts of vain and rapacious men.

Sydney Parkinſon, from whoſe papers and drawings the journal, now preſented to the public, has been faithfully tranſcribed and delineated, was the younger ſon of

of the late Joel Parkinſon, brewer, of Edinburgh, one of the people commonly called Quakers, and, as I am told, well known and eſteemed by men of all ranks in that city. His ſucceſs in life, however, was by no means equal to that probity of mind and purity of manners, for which he was eminently diſtinguiſhed; a generoſity of diſpoſition inducing him to be improvidently remiſs in proſecuting the recovery of his juſt debts: a circumſtance, which, aggravated by other ſiniſter accidents, rendered his family, on his deceaſe, dependent on their own talents and induſtry for their future ſupport. His ſon Sydney was put to the buſineſs of a woollen-draper; but, taking a particular delight in drawing flowers, fruits, and other objects of natural hiſtory, he became ſoon ſo great a proficient in that ſtile of painting, as to attract the notice of the moſt celebrated botaniſts and connoiſſeurs in that ſtudy. In conſequence of this, he was, ſome time after his arrival in London, recommended to Joſeph Banks, Eſq. whoſe very numerous collection of elegant and highly-finiſhed drawings of that kind, executed by Sydney Parkinſon, is a ſufficient teſtimony both of his talents and application.

His recommendation being ſo effectually confirmed by theſe proofs of ingenuity and induſtry, Joſeph Banks made him the propoſal of going in the capacity of botanical draughtſman, on the then intended voyage to the South-ſeas. An inſatiable curioſity for ſuch reſearches prevailed over every conſideration of danger, that reaſonably ſuggeſted itſelf, as the neceſſary attendant of ſo long, ſo perilous, and, to my poor brother, ſo fatal a voyage! He accordingly accepted Joſeph Banks's offer; though by no means an alluring one, if either views of profit, or perhaps even prudence, had influenced his determination. His appointment, for executing ſuch drawings of ſingular botanical ſubjects and curious objects of natural hiſtory as might occaſionally be met with on the voyage, was ſettled at eighty pounds *per annum*. In this capacity, and under this moderate encouragement, Sydney Parkinſon undertook to accompany Joſeph Banks to the South-Seas; making his will before his departure, in which he bequeathed the ſalary, which might be due to him at the time of his deceaſe, to his ſiſter Britannia, and appointed me his reſiduary legatee.

The

The occurrences and events that attended the expedition are minutely related in the following ſheets: the contents of which, though deſtitute of the embelliſhments of ſtile and diction, may ſerve to ſhew with what aſſiduity the curious journaliſt purſued his obſervations, and what accuracy he aimed at, not only in the particular walk of his profeſſion of natural hiſtory, but alſo in deſcribing the perſons, languages, cuſtoms, and manners of the natives of the ſeveral iſlands and continents they viſited.

And here let me be indulged in the ſpontaneous effuſions of a heart ſtill affected with the loſs of a loving and a beloved brother, while I declare how I have heard many of the ſurviving companions of this amiable young man dwell with pleaſure on the relation of his ſingular ſimplicity of conduct, his ſincere regard for truth, his ardent thirſt after knowledge, his indefatigable induſtry to obtain it, and his generous diſpoſition in freely communicating, with the moſt friendly participation, to others, that information which perhaps none but himſelf could have obtained. That this is more than probable will appear, on comparing the different manner in which Sydney and his aſſociates paſſed their time, in the moſt intereſting ſituations. While many others, for want of a more innocent curioſity or amuſement, were indulging themſelves in thoſe ſenſual gratifications, which are ſo eaſily obtained among the female part of uncivilized nations, we find him gratifying no other paſſion than that of a laudable curioſity; which enabled him inoffenſively to employ his time, and eſcape thoſe ſnares into which the vicious appetites of ſome others betrayed them. It doth equal honour to his ingenuouſneſs and ingenuity, to find him protected by his own innocence, ſecurely exerciſing his pleaſing art amidſt a ſavage, ignorant, and hoſtile, people; engaging their attention by the powers of his pencil, diſarming them of their native ferocity, and rendering them even ſerviceable to the great end of the voyage, in chearfully furniſhing him with the choiceſt productions of the ſoil and climate, which neither force nor ſtratagem might otherwiſe have procured.

By ſuch honeſt arts and mild demeanor he ſoon acquired the confidence of the inhabitants of moſt places, at which the voyagers went on ſhore; obtaining thus,

as

as I am well informed, with remarkable facility, the knowledge of many words in various languages, hitherto little, if at all, known in Europe.

Theſe paved the way alſo to his ſucceſs in acquiring a choice and rare collection of curioſities, conſiſting of garments, domeſtic utenſils, rural implements, inſtruments of war, uncommon ſhells, and other natural curioſities, of conſiderable value: of ſo much value, indeed, as even to ſeduce men of reputed ſenſe, fortune, and character, to attempt, by means unworthy of themſelves, to deprive me of what, after the loſs ſuſtained in the death of ſo deſerving a brother, one would think none ought to envy me the gain.

It has happened otherwiſe; and I am now to enter on the diſagreeable taſk of ſubmitting to the public, before whom I have been traduced, a relation of the manner in which the greater part of his effects hath been hitherto detained from me, and the uſe of thoſe I got denied me, through my implicit confidence in falſe friends, and the ſpecious arts of covetous and deſigning ſtrangers.

On the arrival of Joſeph Banks in London, about the middle of July, 1771, he informed me, by letter, of the death of Sydney Parkinſon, my brother; acquainting me, at the ſame time, of his having taken poſſeſſion of his effects, as the only perſon that could do it *; of which he was ready to give a proper account to his executors. I waited, of courſe, immediately on Joſeph Banks; who appeared to ſympathize with me on account of my brother, with whoſe ſervices he ſeemed highly ſatisfied, and declared he ſuffered a conſiderable loſs by his death; telling me, after a ſhort converſation on the ſubject, that he was then much confuſed with a multiplicity of concerns, but that, as ſoon as his hurry of buſineſs was over, he would give me an account of my brother's effects.

Being ſoon after informed, that Joſeph Banks had told James Lee, of Hammerſmith, that my brother had bequeathed to him, James Lee, a journal of the

* I am, however, ſince informed, that it is uſual, in ſuch caſes, for the captain of the ſhip to take poſſeſſion of the effects of the deceaſed; cauſing at the ſame time a regular inventory to be taken of them before two competent witneſſes.

voyage

voyage, and ſome other papers, which were unfortunately loſt; I took occaſion to aſk Joſeph Banks about this circumſtance, who confirmed it; telling me that he had made a ſearch among the ſhip's company for the ſaid journal, but could not find it. At this time he alſo told me that he expected to get his goods up from the ſhip in a few days, and that, when they arrived, I ſhould receive the things bequeathed me by my brother; among which he obſerved there were ſome curioſities he ſhould be glad to purchaſe. I replied that when I ſhould receive and be inclined to part with them, I would give him the preference.

Several weeks having elapſed without hearing any thing of my legacy, I waited on Joſeph Banks, and, as I thought in the civileſt terms, deſired him to account with me on this head. He was, or affected to be, extremely angry with me, however; ſaying his own affairs were not yet ſettled, and, till they were, he could not ſettle mine. I anſwered, that I did not inſiſt on a final adjuſtment immediately, but thought it neceſſary to make ſome enquiry about the matter, leſt there might be ſome periſhable commodities among my brother's effects, which would ſuffer by being kept ſo long in the package, and therefore required to be inſpected. On this he flew, in a rage, to a bureau, that ſtood in a room adjoining, and began to uncord it with great violence, and in much apparent confuſion. On my remonſtrating that what he was doing was at preſent needleſs, he deſiſted, and, calling his ſervant, gave him a written inventory; telling him at the ſame time to deliver me the things therein mentioned; contained in a bureau, a large Chineſe cheſt, a trunk with two locks, a Dutch box, and ſome other ſmaller cheſts, jars, and boxes.

They were accordingly delivered me the next day, unlocked and without keys, although the inventory implied that all the locks had keys to them excepting that of a tea-cheſt. On examining into the contents of the ſeveral packages alſo, I found the things did not agree with the inventory †. I miſſed alſo ſome things,

† Particularly ſome linen was found not inventoried, and two New-Zealand arrows were miſſing. The large cheſt, inſtead of being full of curioſities, as mentioned in the inventory, was not a third part full, and moſt of the things that were in it were damaged or periſhed. The upper part of the bureau, ſaid to contain curioſities and ſundries, contained nothing but a ſtuffed bird, a few manuſcripts and

which I knew my brother had taken with him, and which were not mentioned at all in the inventory; ſuch as a ſilver watch, two table-ſpoons, and a pair of gold ſleeve-buttons; all which, however, it is poſſible my brother might have loſt or diſpoſed of on the voyage. But, as I thought it not very probable, I was induced to enquire, of ſome of the officers belonging to the Endeavour, into the manner in which my brother's effects were taken care of; and, in particular, after the journal, ſaid to be loſt, and more of his papers and drawings, which I expected to have found.

The reſult of this enquiry afforded no reaſons to confirm me in the good opinion I had hitherto entertained of Joſeph Banks; in whoſe integrity and generoſity I had before placed the utmoſt confidence. By one perſon, who was particularly intimate with my brother, I was informed that he died poſſeſſed of ſeveral curious drawings of the natives of New-Zealand and other ſubjects, which he had taken at his leiſure hours, in preſence of the informant, for his own amuſement and particular uſe; having given ſeveral of them away as preſents to the officers on-board, and that to the knowledge of Joſeph Banks, who never pretended to have the right, he hath ſince been pleaſed to ſet up, to all and every the labours, in ſeaſon and out of ſeaſon, of his indefatigable draughtſman. * From another of the ſhip's company I learned, that, immediately after Sydney Parkinſon's deceaſe, on the 26th of January, 1771, Joſeph Banks, attended by Dr. Solander, went into his cabbin; when the captain's clerk accidentally paſſing by, they called him, and deſired him to take an inventory of the deceaſed's effects: which he did, by writing down what was dictated. † On being ſhewn the abovementioned inventory, he ſaid it was the clerk's hand-writing; but, on being aſked if he thought it contained the whole of Sydney Parkinſon's effects, he replied "No, nothing like it." He was then ſhewn the curioſities

and ſketches of no great moment, and a parcel of written muſic; which latter could hardly belong to my brother, who knew nothing of a ſcience, of which his religious profeſſion prohibited him the ſtudy. Perhaps the ſundries were his journal and drawings ſaid to be loſt; the place of which, theſe muſical manuſcripts (undoubtedly belonging to Joſeph Banks, who is a connoiſſeur in the art,) afterwards ſupplied.

* It is here to be obſerved, that Sydney Parkinſon was engaged to Joſeph Banks as a botanical draughtſman only; ſo that he was under no obligation to delineate other ſubjects for Joſeph Banks, who took out another draughtſman, one Alexander Buchan, with him for that purpoſe; who likewiſe fell a ſacrifice to the viciſſitudes of climate and fatigues of the voyage.

† This circumſtance was afterwards confirmed to me by the clerk himſelf.

rioſities received of Joſeph Banks; on viewing which he declared, that the deceaſed, to his knowledge, poſſeſſed many things not to be found among them, particularly a quantity of ſeeds of curious plants, many birds and animals preſerved in ſpirits, many lances, bludgeons, and other weapons uſed in war, likewiſe houſehold utenſils and other inſtruments, purchaſed of the natives of the newly-diſcoverd iſlands in the South-Seas; together with the third of a leager ‡ of the beſt arrack, bought at Batavia. In reſpect to the loſt journal, he ſaid that Sydney Parkinſon had been extremely aſſiduous in collecting accounts of the languages, cuſtoms, and manners, of the people, wherever the ſhip touched at, and had drawn up a very fair journal, which was looked upon, by the ſhip's company, to be the beſt that was kept; particularly as to the account it contained of the new-diſcovered iſlands, and of the people reſiding at, or trading to, Batavia. He added, that Sydney Parkinſon had made, at his leiſure hours, a great many drawings of the people at Otaheite and the neighbouring iſlands, as alſo of the New-Zealanders, particularly of ſome who were curiouſly marked in the face; and that he frequently ſat up all night, drawing for himſelf or writing his journal; and as for the account of its being loſt, he looked upon it as a farce, as he was ſure Joſeph Banks took particular care of every thing belonging to Sydney Parkinſon, and had all his effects under his own eye. ‖

The reader will obſerve, that, though I look on theſe informants to be perſons of veracity, and doubt not they would make good their information, if called on in a court of judicature, I do by no means charge Joſeph Banks, on hear-ſay evidence, with the embezzlement or detention of effects I never ſaw; he has enough to anſwer for, as a man of credit and probity, in hitherto detaining from me the things I was afterwards prevailed on to entruſt him with, on his promiſe to return them. The information I received, however, could not fail of alarming my ſuſpicion; which I communicated to ſome friends, who adviſed me to file a bill in chancery to compel Joſeph Banks to come to a juſt account. But, having a man of character and fortune to deal with, I was loth to take violent meaſures, in hopes he might be induced by fair means to do me juſtice.

At the end of about five weeks, I received a meſſage from him, appointing me to come the next afternoon to ſettle with him. I waited on him accordingly, at the

‡ About fifty five gallons.

‖ The above account was corroborated by another of the ſhip's company, who ſmiled at the relation of the Journal's being loſt, and at the enquiry that was pretended to be made concerning it.

time appointed; when I found him attended by his attorney. He received me very coldly, and complained that I had uſed him ill in making enquiries, among the people belonging to the ſhip, concerning my brother's effects; he aſked me if I had taken out letters of adminiſtration, which he told me it was neceſſary I ſhould do, previous to our finally ſettling accounts.

At this meeting, therefore, little paſſed, except the adjuſtment of the value of ſome few of my brother's effects, that Joſeph Banks choſe to keep, or had ſold. To this ſucceeded, indeed, a ſhort, but ſomewhat warm, altercation, about the above-mentioned journal and drawings; to which Joſeph Banks claimed a right, in quality of my brother's employer. As I could not be brought to acknowledge this title in him to any thing but the drawings in natural hiſtory, which only my brother was employed to execute; he admitted there were in his hands a few manuſcripts, which were bequeathed to James Lee beforementioned; fetching a ſmall bundle of papers out of a bureau and throwing them down on the table.

Being a good deal flurried with the diſpute, and finding nothing could be then determined on, I took no farther notice of them, at that time, than juſt to obſerve that the manuſcripts were my brother's hand-writing.

I obſerved however to Joſeph Banks, that Dr. Solander had informed me, that, when my brother was taken ill, he called him aſide, and told him he was apprehenſive he ſhould die; in which caſe he ſaid he hoped he had done every thing to Joſeph Banks's ſatisfaction, and doubted not but Joſeph Banks would do the juſt thing by him; at the ſame time deſiring that James Lee might have the *peruſal* of his manuſcripts. Joſeph Banks denied his knowledge of any ſuch circumſtance; on which his attorney preſent aſked if he had any written voucher that the papers were bequeathed to James Lee, and was anſwered in the negative; Joſeph Banks then ſaying that if Dr. Solander ſhould ſay that James Lee was to have the peruſal only of thoſe writings, he would give up the point. At this inſtant the doctor came into the room, when I put the queſtion to him, and he confirmed, without heſitation, what I had aſſerted. When Dr. Solander left the room, nevertheleſs, Joſeph Banks ſnatched up the papers, and locked them up in his bureau; telling me to go and adminiſter to my brother's will, and he would acquaint me when it would

would be convenient to him for me to wait on him to make an end of the affair. And thus our interview concluded.

In a day or two after, I took out letters of adminiſtration, as next of kin ;† and having waited a conſiderable time, to no purpoſe, in expectation of hearing from Joſeph Banks, I applied to Dr. John Fothergill, a common friend of my late brother and Joſeph Banks, to inform him how I had been treated ; telling him, at the ſame time, I intended to file a bill in chancery againſt his friend Banks. The doctor diſſuaded me from it, as it would be very expenſive, and promiſed to think of ſome method of bringing about an accommodation. Soon after, he engaged to mediate between us, and, in appearance, much to the ſatisfaction of Joſeph Banks ; between whom ſeveral interviews, of courſe, took place on the occaſion.

During the negotiation, I was informed by Dr. Fothergill, that Joſeph Banks deſired to have the inſpection of the ſhells and other curioſities, which had been delivered to me by his order, as beforementioned ; which, by the doctor's perſuaſion, I was prevailed on to conſent to, as alſo to agree to preſent Joſeph Banks with ſpecimens of ſuch as he might not have in his own collection ; which he ſaid could be but few, as Sydney Parkinſon always gave him the choice of what he procured and collected.

It was not, I own, without ſome reluctance that I conſented to ſend theſe things to Joſeph Banks's houſe ; but, on Dr. Fothergill's engaging that I ſhould have the whole or the greateſt part of them back, I yielded to his remonſtrances, and ſent a cheſt-of-drawers, a large trunk, and a wainſcot coach-ſeat-box, containing,

Thirty pieces of the cloth made and worn at Otaheite and the neighbouring iſlands.

Fifteen ditto of matting and New-Zealand garments.

A great number of fiſh-hooks, and various utenſils and inſtruments uſed by the people on the ſouthern iſlands. Theſe were contained in the wainſcot box, which was full of them.

A very

† Elizabeth Parkinſon, the mother of Sydney, having relinquiſhed her right of adminiſtering.

A very large parcel of curious ſhells, corals, and other marine productions, many of them beautiful and rare. Beſides many other particulars.

Of theſe curioſities, the ſhells alone Dr. Fothergill had valued at two hundred pounds: yet neither the ſhells, nor any thing elſe, hath Joſeph Banks to this day returned me. The reaſons he gives for the detention are, that I have uſed him ill; that he hath given a valuable conſideration for them; and, in ſhort, that he will keep them. Of this pretended valuable conſideration I am now to ſpeak. On the readineſs I ſhewed to oblige Joſeph Banks with ſuch of the ſhells as he might not have in his collection, Dr. Fothergill informed me, that Joſeph Banks, in great good humour and apparent generoſity, told him, he had much reaſon to be ſatisfied with the ſervices of Sydney Parkinſon, and the chearfulneſs with which he executed other drawings than thoſe of his own department; ſupplying, in fact, the loſs of Joſeph Banks's other draughtſman, who died in the beginning of the voyage. On this account, Joſeph Banks was pleaſed to ſay, it had been his conſtant intention to make Sydney Parkinſon a very handſome preſent, had he lived to return to England. His intention was now to take place, therefore, towards his brother and ſiſter; to whom he would make the like preſent, in conſideration of ſuch extra-ſervice, or, as Joſeph Banks himſelf expreſſed it, a *douceur* to the family for the loſs they ſuſtained in the death of ſo valuable a relation. There being due to the deceaſed upwards of a hundred and fifty pounds ſalary, the ſole property of my ſiſter Britannia, and Joſeph Banks chuſing to keep ſome of the effects bequeathed to me, as beforementioned, it was agreed, between Dr. Fothergill and Joſeph Banks, that the latter ſhould make up the ſum five hundred pounds, to be paid into the hands of me and my ſiſter.

Matters being thus ſettled, a meeting of all parties was agreed on; which took place on the 31ſt of January, 1772, when I waited on Joſeph Banks with my ſiſter Britannia, meeting there Dr. Fothergill according to appointment.* After a ſhort introduction,

* It may not be improper to obſerve here, that I propoſed to Dr. Fothergill the taking my attorney with me on the occaſion: but this the doctor oppoſed; ſaying, "No, by no means, Joſeph Banks "will be offended."

introduction, Joſeph Banks, inſtead of enquiring about my letters of adminiſtration, as I expected, produced, for us to ſign, a receipt, written on ſtamped paper, and couched in the ſtrongeſt terms of a general releaſe, in which he himſelf was ſtiled executor, or adminiſtrator, to the laſt will of my brother; and, as I underſtood it, importing a renunciation of my right of adminiſtration in favour of Joſeph Banks. This ſurprizing me, I immediately took out of my pocket the letters of adminiſtration, which I had myſelf procured by Joſeph Banks's advice and direction; upon which he ſeemed highly diſpleaſed, flew into a great paſſion, and ſaid the whole affair was then overturned: but, on the interpoſition of Dr. Fothergill, and my repreſenting to him that what I had done was by his own order, he having before told me it was neceſſary, and that till I had adminiſtered he could not ſettle with me, he became ſomewhat pacified, and agreed to pay the five hundred pounds, on receiving a common receipt, deferring the execution of a general releaſe to another opportunity. This receipt was dictated, to the beſt of my remembrance, by Dr. Fothergill, and was ſigned by me and my ſiſter Britannia; I leaving with Joſeph Banks my letters of adminiſtration, for the purpoſe of having a more proper and formal releaſe drawn up. Before the ſigning of the above receipt, however, I deſired Joſeph Banks to deliver me that bundle of my brother's manuſcripts, which he had before ſhewn me: On which Dr. Fothergill interfered; and, ſaying they ſhould be returned him, and no improper uſe made of them, Joſeph Banks delivered them.

While Joſeph Banks was gone to fetch the papers, I intimated to Dr. Fothergill, that, the ſhells and other curioſities not having been returned me according to promiſe, it was proper to take notice of it now, and that, unleſs they were returned, I would not ſign the receipt. But to this intimation Dr. Fothergill haſtily replied, "No, no; thou ſeeſt he is now in a paſſion, and it will be improper to "ſpeak of them;" adding, that he placed ſo much confidence in Joſeph Banks's integrity, that he would anſwer for the return of at leaſt the greateſt part of them. And thus our meeting ended.

On the examination of the papers, thus delivered to me by Joſeph Banks, I found them to be the memorandums and materials, from which, I conceived, my brother

brother had written his loſt journal: which being deſirous of preſerving for my own ſatisfaction, as well as the entertainment of my friends, I cauſed them to be faithfully tranſcribed; returning the originals back to Joſeph Banks, as well to comply with Dr. Fothergill's promiſe to him, as to induce him to return me the ſhells and curioſities he ſtill detained.

It was in vain I expected Joſeph Banks would keep his word with me. On the 26th of March, 1772, he ſent me back, indeed, my drawers and boxes quite empty, without the civility even of a meſſage by the bearers. I complained, of courſe, to Dr. Fothergill, who afterwards ſaid he could obtain no ſatisfaction for me. After ſeveral fruitleſs attempts to obtain it myſelf, therefore, I wrote to Joſeph Banks, acquainting him, that, if he did not immediately return the curioſities, I would inform the world of the whole tranſaction between us, and endeavour to indemnify myſelf by publiſhing alſo my brother's journal.* To this letter I received the following anſwer.

Mr. PARKINSON.

I ſhall in the preſent, as well as at all times, refer the diſpute between us to Dr. Fothergill's determination: not that I feel conſcious of having done any thing amiſs, but that I feel loth to endure your ſcurrilous letters, ſuch as I ſhall ſhew him upon this occaſion.

With this you receive the adminiſtration.

Notwithſtanding this declaration of his willingneſs to refer our diſpute to the deciſion of Dr. Fothergill, Joſeph Banks took no ſtep whatever toward an accommodation; nor did he ever ſhew Dr. Fothergill, as the latter informed me, any of thoſe pretended ſcurrilous letters he mentions.

On

* Not that at this time I was furniſhed with ſufficient materials to render it worthy of being laid before the public; having received no drawings or deſigns of any conſequence whatever from Joſeph Banks. On application, however, to ſeveral of the ſhip's company, and by a fortunate accident, I recovered ſoon after other manuſcripts of my brother's, together with thoſe drawings which embelliſh the following ſheets: not one of which did I receive from Joſeph Banks.

On hearing of Joſeph Banks's intended voyage to Iceland, I thought it neceſſary, therefore, to purſue the advice of my friends, by endeavouring to come at my brother's journal and drawings, which I had now ſo much reaſon to think were concealed from me, and to derive what emolument I could from their publication. To this end I cauſed the following advertiſement to be inſerted in the news-papers.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP ENDEAVOUR.

Whereas a Journal was kept on-board the ſaid ſhip, during her late voyage round the world, by Sydney Parkinſon deceaſed, late draughtſman to Joſeph Banks, Eſq. which, from the great variety of particulars it contained relative to the diſcoveries made during the ſaid voyage, was allowed by the ſhip's company to be the beſt and moſt correct that was taken; and whereas the ſaid Sydney Parkinſon had, at his leiſure hours, made drawings of many of the natives of the new-diſcovered iſlands, and had alſo taken views of ſeveral places in the ſaid iſlands, which he intended as preſents to his friends; which ſaid Journal and Drawings are pretended to have been loſt. And whereas there is great reaſon to think that they have been ſecreted by ſome perſon or perſons for his or their own emolument. This is to give Notice, that if any one can give Information where the ſaid Journal and Drawings are ſo ſecreted, ſo that the Heir at Law to the ſaid Sydney Parkinſon may come by his lawful property, by applying to Stanfield Parkinſon in little Pulteney Street, they ſhall receive One Hundred Guineas Reward.

N. B. It is ſuppoſed that they are not many Miles from New Burlington Street.†

In conſequence of this advertiſement, and perſonal application to ſeveral of the officers and others on-board the ſhip Endeavour, I procured, by purchaſe, loan, and gift, not indeed the fair copy of my brother's journal, but ſo many of his manuſcripts and drawings, as to enable me to preſent the following work, in its preſent form, to the public.

As I made no ſecret of my deſign, and was known to have employed the proper artiſts to execute it, I was now ſolicited and entreated by Joſeph Banks's friends to deſiſt: Dr. Fothergill, in particular, offered me, at different times, ſeveral ſums of money, to drop my intended publication, notwithſtanding he knew Joſeph Banks ſtill detained my curioſities, contrary to agreement, and refuſed to come to

† By this intimation, it is plain I meant to inſinuate, that I thought the Journal was in the hands of Joſeph Banks: but I ſhould never have thought of publiſhing ſuch an advertiſement, had I ever meant to have ſold him my brother's papers, as Dr. Fothergill afterwards affirmed I had done.

any accommodation. Nay, James Lee, of whom I have before ſpoken, proceeded, indiſcreetly, to attempt to intimidate me from my deſign, by pretending himſelf to have a right to my brother's manuſcripts. His letter to me on that occaſion may ſerve to ſhew the manner in which I was beſet, and what methods were taken to induce me, if poſſible, to relinquiſh my right.

To STANFIELD PARKINSON.

SIR,

I have heard of your unaccountable behaviour to my good friend doctor Fothergill relative to your intending to publiſh your brother's papers, after he had paſſed his word for your making no improper uſe of them, contrary to the intention of the lender, for they *was* only lent as a *peice* of indulgence, which the doctor *beged* for you, the uſe you intend to make of this indulgence in my opinion carrys with it the colour of an action ſo fraught with ingratitude and matchleſs impudence that ſhould you proceed in it, you will bring a laſting ſtain on your name and family, and may be followed by the ruin of both.

I little thought that a brother of my late worthy friend Sidney Parkinſon, could have even thought of ſuch a peice of treachery, it makes me ſhudder at your vicious turn of mind, while I *lemante* ever having had any knowledge of a man of ſuch wretched principles. I adviſe you to deſiſt, and take ſhame on you before it is *to* late, and that you will for the ſake of your family ſave your reputation which once loſt is ſeldom to be recovered.

One thing more I muſt tell you which perhaps you think I did not know, which is that in your brother's will, that he left with his ſiſter before he went abroad, he left ſome legacys to my daughter Ann. amongeſt other things ſome paintings that *was* in your hands. I have likeways heard there was ſomething left to me in the will Mr. Banks brought home. You have taken no notice of theſe things to me, I imputed your *ſcilence* to your avarice and did not think it worth my while to diſturb you about it. but ſince I have heard of your determination, I muſt tell you if you proceed further in your publication I am determined to call you to an account. the papers you are about to publiſh, *is* by right mine, I have Mr. Banks's word for it that your brother left them to me. and I will *diſput* your title to them, as I have witneſs's of your brother leaving em to me as my property. Conſider the contents of this letter and act like a man of honour, or conſider the conſequence of doing wrong.

Vineyard 26th Nov. 1772. I am, *&c.*

JAMES LEE.

JAMES LEE.

To this ſtrange epiſtle I returned the following anſwer.

JAMES LEE, 11th Mo. 1772.

I received a letter from thee laſt Friday, the contents of which, as coming from the friend of my dear brother, greatly amazed me, as thou chargeſt me therein with crimes of the blackeſt dye; but as they

they are only charges without foundation, the greater part being, according to thy own confeſſion, founded on hearſay evidence, I can eaſily clear myſelf from them, and ſhall therefore anſwer them in the order in which they appear in thy letter.

Thou ſayeſt I intend to publiſh my brother's papers, notwithſtanding Dr. Fothergill gave his word that I ſhould make no improper uſe of them, contrary to the intention of the lender —— From which I infer that thou art of opinion that by publiſhing my brother's papers, I ſhall make an improper uſe of them. —— I cannot ſee any impropriety at all in publiſhing what is my own property, not only in my own opinion but that of all my friends. And that my brother's papers were ſuch I ſhall make appear when I come to anſwer another part of thy letter: And being my property, Dr. Fothergill had no authority for ſaying I ſhould not make uſe of them. He might as well have ſaid I ſhould not ſell another piece of furniture out of my ſhop. That I did not, being preſent, contradict what the doctor ſaid, was I confeſs, a fault, but owing to the hurry and confuſion I was in at that time through the altercation between J. Banks and myſelf.

I always had, and ſtill have the greateſt regard for Dr. Fothergill, having in many inſtances experienced his friendſhip. I ſhould be ſorry thy charge of ingratitude in me towards him ſhould be true — I have ſtated the caſe between him and me, reſpecting my intended publication, to many of my friends, and they were all clearly of opinion that the doctor remained entirely excuſed from any thing he had ſaid reſpecting the papers, and the blame, if any, wholly devolved on me.

In regard to what thou haſt advanced, that the papers were lent as a piece of indulgence which the doctor begged for me, I muſt beg leave to contradict thee, and to tell thee that thou wert miſinformed: the doctor, at the time I was with him at Joſeph Banks's houſe, never ſpoke about the papers till I had demanded them as my property, and which I had done ſeveral times before. Joſeph Banks produced them before the doctor ſpake about them, and in all probability they would have given me without any condition, as Joſeph Banks never requeſted any.

I had been for a long time paſt ſurprized at not hearing from, or ſeeing, thee, eſpecially as I had wrote to thee of my intentions reſpecting my brother's Journal; but the great ſecret, or reaſon thereof is at laſt come out. It ſeems then that thou haſt heard that I have kept ſome legacies bequeath'd to thy daughter Ann, which were left in my brother's will that he depoſited in my ſiſter's hands before he went abroad; amongſt other things, ſome paintings that were in my hands: And, that by a will Joſeph Banks brought over there was ſomething left to thee, which I have taken no notice of to thee. This is a heavy charge, but from which (as I have already ſaid) I can eaſily exculpate myſelf.

In the will left with my ſiſter, a copy of which Dr. Fothergill has, and to which I have adminiſtred, is the following clauſe.

" 3dly, I deſire that my paintings on vellum, &c. may be given to thoſe for whom they are " marked on the back, and whatever utenſils that are uſeful in painting or drawing to Mr. Lee's " daughter, my ſcholar."

I have, accordingly, as bound by ſolemn affirmation at Doctors Commons, ſent thy daughter all my brother's drawing and painting utenſils, that I received from Joſeph Banks or had by me, and have diſpoſed of the paintings as directed by my brother in his own hand writing on the back of them; if any of them had been marked for thy daughter ſhe wou'd of courſe have had them with the utenſils.

Among the papers I received from J. Banks there was a copy of the will he left with my ſiſter: If Joſeph Banks brought over any other will of my brother's, it is more than I know of. I ſuppoſe if he had, it would have been produced before now, as it muſt of courſe have ſet aſide that he left at home, and to which J. Banks knew I adminiſtered.

I therefore indeed *did not think thou* KNEWEST *all* that thou haſt charged me with on this head.

Thou ſayeſt that the papers I am about to publiſh are thine, and that thou haſt Joſeph Banks's word for it. If by the papers thou meaneſt the Manuſcript of my brother's Journal, I muſt tell thee I have it not, it being in Joſeph Banks's poſſeſſion, to whom I ſent it, in order to oblige Dr. Fothergill. What I have are indeed taken from my brother's papers, but contain far more than what that manuſcript does; the other part thereof I have been furniſhed with by ſome friends of my late brother.

But allowing that what I am going to publiſh was no more than what that manuſcript contained, thou wouldſt find it a difficult matter to perſwade me out of my Right of publication, and muſt bring with thee into a court of Equity ſomething more ſtrong for Evidence than what thou haſt mentioned; as I have Dr. Solander as a witneſs to the contrary, who ſaid in the preſence of Joſeph Banks's lawyer, whom I can produce as an Evidence, and in my hearing, that my brother deſired that thou waſt to have only the *peruſal* of them. Joſeph Banks's lawyer aſked him, at that very time, if he had it in writing, that my brother's papers were bequeathed to thee; who anſwered in the Negative; on which the lawyer pronounced them to be my property. And Joſeph Banks was ſo well ſatisfied at what Dr. Solander then uttered, that he ſaid he gave it up.

I think thou wilt find I have ſufficiently cleared myſelf from thy charges exhibited againſt me, which I have done: not that I am any ways fearful of thy threats, for I ſhall be at all times ready to anſwer thy ſuits, but that I am deſirous of living peaceably with all men.

As for the words, *matchleſs impudence*, *treachery*, *wretched principles*, *avarice*, and ſuch like, which thou haſt applied to me, I regard them as wrote in heat of paſſion; and *adviſe thee* (to make uſe of thy own phraſe) *to take ſhame on thee* for having written them, as alſo for having unjuſtly charged me with crimes I never committed.

I always have, and I truſt I always ſhall, act as a man of honour, and I well know the conſequence of doing wrong. I hope, after reading this, thou wilt alſo act as becomes ſuch towards

STANFIELD PARKINSON.

Perſiſting ſtill in the preparations for publiſhing my book, and turning a deaf ear to Dr. Fothergill's remonſtrances, as not being of ſo friendly a nature as I thought becoming him, I forfeited his good-will, and he became all at once as much my declared enemy as he had been before my pretended friend. He traduced my reputation before others, complained of my ingratitude to him, and my injuſtice to Joſeph Banks; appearing to join with Dr. John Hawkeſworth, the compiler of the ſouth-ſea voyages now publiſhed, in repreſenting my book as an unfair

fair and ſurreptitious publication.* To this purpoſe indeed Dr. Hawkeſworth cauſed an advertiſement to be inſerted in the public news-papers; in anſwer to which I thought it incumbent on me to inſert one, in my own defence; aſſerting my right to my brother's papers, and my reſolution to publiſh them.

To delay this deſign, and, if poſſible, ſuppreſs my book, which was almoſt ready to appear, Dr. Hawkeſworth, whoſe compilation was not ſo forward, filed a bill in chancery againſt me, ſetting forth that I had invaded his property, by printing manuſcripts and engraving deſigns, which I ſold to Joſeph Banks, and which Joſeph Banks had *afterwards* ſold to him: even Dr. Fothergill ſupporting this miſrepreſentation, by affirming that I had made ſuch ſale to Mr. Banks, of which he was a witneſs. On this application an injunction was granted by the court of chancery, to ſtop the printing and publiſhing of my work. Nay, Dr. Hawkeſworth, not contented with praying for the ſuppreſſion of my book, modeſtly deſired alſo to have delivered up to him the printed copies of it, which I had, at the expence of ſeveral hundred pounds, prepared to offer the public.

Put

* As a proof how far Dr. Fothergill did intereſt himſelf on this occaſion, I beg leave to give an extract of a letter from a relation at Newcaſtle on the ſubject.

Dear Couſin, Newcaſtle, 29th Jan. 1773.

——— This will inform thee thy favours came duely to hand, and that I was not a little ſurprized at Mr. Lee's letter and his change of ſentiments reſpecting Mr. Banks, as his friendſhip for my late couſin ſeemed ſo great, and by thine I find I am the only perſon who have cauſe of complaint and whoſe friendſhip yet remains unſtaggered. ——— But now to what I know of Dr. F's letter to J. K. — The latter called upon me one day and aſked me if I knew of any Journal that was printing here, publiſhed by my couſin. I told him no; but there was one printing at London, which I expected would be finiſhed by the middle of this month; he then read the Dr's letter, wherein after ſaying how ill thou had treated both him and Mr. Banks, he ſays from the regard he had to his promiſe, he offered thee £. 50 to ſtop the publication, which thou refuſedſt, as he ſuppoſed only through a mercenary view, to extort more money from him; which however he did not offer.‖ This was the meaning and the words pretty much the ſame, as well as I can remember, in ſhort he ſaid ſo much that notwithſtanding all I could offer in thy vindication and inſiſting that the Journal was certainly the property of the family, as well as every curioſity Couſin had collected in the Voyage, yet the Dr. had ſtated his caſe in ſuch terms, that James King looks on thee as highly culpable. Had my couſin at firſt inſiſted by the proper method of the Law for his brother's laſt will and Effects, as I adviſed, he would not only have had a great deal more of the Effects, but have ſaved both Expence and preſerved the friendſhip of the Dr. and Mr. Lee. However if the Book be ready, I hope a Number may be ſold ſo as to defray the Expence and afford thee ſomething over; but am of opinion if they are not out ſoon, it will be a very great diſadvantage. ——— Thy truly affectionate Couſin,

J. GOMELDON.

‖ This is not true. The doctor did offer firſt fifty and afterwards one hundred and fifty pounds.

Put thus to the trouble and expence of defending a ſuit in chancery, and the publication of my book being delayed when juſt ready to appear, I had yet no remedy but that of putting in a full anſwer to the bill, and praying a diſſolution of the injunction. This I at length obtained; the reaſons for continuing the injunction not appearing ſatisfactory to the court; and indeed the pretended transfer of the property in my brother's manuſcripts, from me to Joſeph Banks, and from Joſeph Banks to Dr. Hawkeſworth, being attended with a circumſtance, that, on the very face of it, might reaſonably ſuggeſt ſome colluſion. This was, that the alledged date of the aſſignment of ſuch property, from Banks to Hawkeſworth, was prior to that of the receipt for the five hundred pounds before-mentioned, given by Stanfield and Britannia Parkinſon to Banks, on which the pretended right of the latter to ſuch manuſcript was founded. Can it be ſuppoſed, that a man of Dr. Hawkeſworth's diſcretion and abilities would enter into an engagement of this nature, and make a purchaſe of ſuch moment, without enquiring into the title of the vender?

Be this as it may, ſuch is the fact. Indeed the whole purpoſe of the bill appears to be litigious, and calculated to anſwer no other end than to delay my publication, till he ſhould get the ſtart of me and publiſh his own: and this end, to my great damage and loſs, it hath anſwered. In the mean while, and pending the ſuit between us, it is ſaid that this prudential author ſold the property of his own book, for no leſs a ſum than ſix thouſand pounds: a ſum that probably would not have been given for it, had not an injunction been obtained againſt the publication of mine; which contains an authentic journal of the laſt and principal voyage, *viz.* that of his majeſty's ſhip The Endeavour.

Having thus given a ſimple unvarniſhed narrative of the cauſes of the delay of this publication, I ſubmit its encouragement to the judgement and candour of the public. I cannot help concluding, however, with a ſhort reflection or two on the conduct of my principal oppreſſors.

That of Joſeph Banks, in particular, argues a high degree of inſolence or avarice: poſſeſſed, as he was, of ſo large a collection of curioſities, as well as of my brother's

brother's drawings and deſigns, was it not covetous in him to deſire alſo the little ſtore bequeathed to me? Might not I cite, on this occaſion, the parable of the prophet, and ſay to this gentleman, as Nathan did unto David, *thou art the man?* Would it not be with propriety alſo that I ſhould look on his friend, Dr. Fothergill, as a kind of Ahithophel, by whoſe pernicious counſel I gave the ſtaff out of my own hands, and by whoſe officious meddling, to ſay no worſe of it, I have been involved in an expenſive and troubleſome law-ſuit? a proceeding the more reprehenſible in him, as it is inconſiſtent with the peaceful rules of that religious ſociety to which we mutually belong. As to Dr. Hawkeſworth, I ſhall only ſay of him, that, for a man of reputed piety, he hath behaved on this occaſion with ſufficient eagerneſs after worldly profit; and hath ſhewn, that, whatever be his theory of moral ſentiments, he is practically qualified for the higheſt poſt, in which the exerciſe of ſelfiſh talents may be diſplayed, and a deſire of inordinate gain be gratified.*

In reſpect to the comparative merits of his book and mine, it is not for me to ſay any thing. If I have juſtified myſelf in the eye of the impartial world for perſiſting in this publication, I ſhall leave the works of my brother to ſpeak his talents; ‡ thinking I have paid a proper reſpect to his memory, though it ſhould be ſaid of his journal, that its only ornament is truth, and its beſt recommendation, characteriſtic of himſelf, its genuine ſimplicity.

Little-Pultney-ſtreet, Golden-ſquare,
June 5, 1773.

Stanfield Parkinſon.

* It is ſaid this gentleman hath been lately made an Eaſt-India director.

‡ Of thoſe works are all, or moſt, of the drawings, publiſhed in Dr. Hawkeſworth's narrative of the voyage of the ſhip Endeavour; although, while the name of the engraver is pompouſly diſplayed, that of the draughtſman, or original deſigner, is meanly and invidiouſly ſuppreſſed.

A JOURNAL

EXPLANATORY REMARKS
ON THE
PREFACE
TO
SYDNEY PARKINSON'S JOURNAL
OF A
VOYAGE TO THE SOUTH-SEAS.

BY JOHN FOTHERGILL, M. D. F R. S.

TO an ingenuous mind, however innocent, it is a humiliating circumſtance to be accuſed: even a conſciouſneſs of integrity, both in act and intention, cannot always efface the remembrance of unmerited, unjuſt imputations.

I feel myſelf no otherways affected by the accuſations I am going to refute; and if I have borne them longer than my friends thought I ſhould have done, I neither was indifferent, nor incapable of refuting them.

I muſt here acquaint the reader, that the preface to Sydney Parkinſon's Journal was not written by the perſon who ſigns it. That he ſupplied the materials, I have no doubt; he was indeed "unqualified to addreſs the publick"—"an unlettered man"—and was he capable of anſwering for himſelf I might ſay more. He had the fortune however to find out a perſon, whoſe talents and diſpoſition were exactly ſuitable to ſuch a work, and who has, indeed, "varniſhed "his materials" admirably. I know the nominal author was incapable of writing a line of it—nay, thoſe letters put down as his own have been corrected; otherwiſe, a much larger field of Italicks might have appeared than are ſo invidiouſly pointed out in a letter, which does the writer's heart great credit with every friend to truth and humanity. It is of conſequence to the parties accuſed, that the reader ſhould know this circumſtance, and that whilſt he is

 peruſing

perusing the preface to this journal, he is to consider it as the production of a venal pen, and of a writer who has had very little regard to either truth or character.

Another circumstance the reader ought likewise to be acquainted with—The unfortunate Stanfield Parkinson, who signs this preface, is now insane, in confinement, and must probably remain so for life.* I write, therefore, as if I was treating of a person dead, and utterly incapable of answering for himself—no small disadvantage to an accused person, when the accuser is not present to support his charges—under such a situation, the supposition that he possibly could have done it, stands against the accused.

A short historical detail of this whole transaction, will perhaps be the most satisfactory means of enabling the reader to judge for himself, whether the parties charged in this preface are guilty, and deserve the censures therein passed upon them; or ought not only to be acquitted, as having acted with honour, but applauded for generosity.

I knew Parkinson's father when I studied at Edinburgh; I believe he deserved the character bestowed upon him in the preface, and I retain a just esteem for his memory.

When I removed from the city, about the year 1767, to my present abode in Harpur-Street, I became a member of that part of our religious society which is in Westminster, and to which likewise I found Stanfield Parkinson belonged.

The regard I had for the father, led me to inquire into the situation of the son, who I found was an Upholsterer by trade; Sydney Parkinson, whose journal follows, was then in town, and had engaged to accompany Joseph Banks, Esq; as his draughtsman, in his intended voyage to the South Seas. Being introduced to me in this character, I gave him some small proofs that I considered

* Since this was written, he died insane in Luke's hospital.

him

him not only as a young man of much ingenuity, but of an unblemiſhed character, and one, who, for his friends ſake, I could wiſh to countenance.

After he embarked in the Endeavour, I took friendly notice of Stanfield Parkinſon, for his father's and brother's ſake; I occaſionally employed him in ſome little affairs in the way of his buſineſs, lent him money on a preſſing emergency, and ſhewed him every proper mark of regard.

Some time after the return of the Endeavour, he called to inform me, that he thought himſelf ill uſed by Joſeph Banks; that he could neither obtain his brother's effects, nor a ſettlement of the account, and added many other accuſations.

I informed him my engagements were ſuch, that it was not in my power to ſpare time to inquire into ſuch matters; that the gentleman he complained of would, I doubted not, render him the ſtricteſt juſtice, and more than this, be generous, if he would have patience and allow proper time for adjuſting his affairs. I ſaid this on a preſumption, which I found afterwards ſufficiently juſtified, that a gentleman of J. Banks's character could never ſubmit to do any thing mean and unbecoming that rank in which he ſtood with the publick, on account of an undertaking which is yet unequalled.

Stanfield Parkinſon repeatedly called upon me, to ſolicit my aſſiſtance in terminating this affair. Even his advocate acknowledges that I diſſuaded him from all harſh meaſures; and this acknowledgment ought to have ſuperſeded the inſinuation of "officious meddling." But to throw a great deal of dirt, in hopes that ſome will ſtick, ſeems to be the eſtabliſhed maxim of this writer. In conſequence of theſe reiterated applications, I wrote to J. Banks, to whom I was then perſonally a ſtranger, and acquainted him, "That at Stanfield "Parkinſon's requeſt, I had taken the liberty to interfere in a buſineſs that "did not concern me, and to which I thought myſelf very unequal, but "ſhould be much pleaſed if I could bring them together in ſuch a way as to "terminate the miſunderſtanding between them in an amicable manner."

In

In anſwer to this, I received the following letter, which, to my great ſatisfaction, I lately found amongſt my papers, and which, I think, will afford the moſt convincing proof of our intentions. Another letter or two paſſed between us on the ſubject, which, thinking the matter only temporary, were deſtroyed. The letter follows:

" DEAR SIR,

" I FEEL myſelf very much obliged to you, for having intereſted yourſelf " in ſettling the diſputes between me and the Executors of Sydney Parkin- " ſon, deceaſed; eſpecially, as I always feared that without the good offices of " ſome diſintereſted perſon, equally to be truſted by both parties, they would " inevitably end in a law-ſuit of the moſt pettyfogging nature, which would " at once defeat any intention I had of ſerving them, and lead them into an " uſeleſs expence.

" On leaving England, I agreed to give eighty pounds a year to S. Parkin- " ſon, beſides his living of all kinds, as my draughtſman, to make drawings " for me: of this agreement, £. 151. 8s. 1d. is now due to his executors, " beſides ſome ſmall ſum for ſuch cloths, &c. of his, as I could diſpoſe of, " or make uſe of in the ſhip, which I choſe rather to do, than bring them " home liable to be damaged, as thoſe which came home were in ſome " degree.

" Curioſities of all kinds I gave up to them, and ſuch of his papers as I " had, excepting only ſome looſe ſheets of a journal, which ſeemed to be only " foul copies of a fair journal that I never found, and which is now the chief " object of their enquiry; theſe foul papers, as all the journal I had, was to " be given to Mr. Lee, for his reading, by S. Parkinſon's own deſire, expreſſed " to Dr. Solander juſt before he died: the curioſities I offered to purchaſe at " the time I delivered them, at ſuch price as the executors ſhould put upon " them, but was refuſed.

" Now

" Now as S. Parkinſon certainly behaved to me, during the whole of his " long voyage, uncommonly well, and with unbounded induſtry made for me " a much larger number of drawings than I ever expected, I always did and " ſtill do intend to ſhew to his relations the ſame gratitude for his good ſervices " as I ſhould have done to himſelf; the execution of this my intention was only " delayed by the fear of being involved in a vexatious law-ſuit after all.

" Now you, ſir, in converſation with Dr. Solander, have been ſo good as to " ſuggeſt a mode of pleaſing all parties, which I confeſs I very much approve " of; the only thing that now remains is, that, as a friend to both, you " think of a certain ſum to be paid by me to them, as an acknowledgement of " S. Parkinſon's good ſervices, taking or not the curioſities, &c. juſt as may " ſeem to you moſt proper: in this, if you are good enough to undertake it, " I beg leave to hint, that I do not at all mean to be ſparing in my acknowledg- " ment; but to err rather on the other ſide, that any one who may hear the " tranſaction may rather ſay that I have been generous than otherwiſe.

" Your obliged, and very

" Affectionate humble ſervant,

" JOSEPH BANKS."

Being thus left ſolely to compromiſe the difference between the parties, I endeavoured to view them both in the moſt impartial and diſpaſſionate light. Whether my opinion was the moſt prudent, is now ſubmitted to others to determine; that it appeared to me the moſt equitable and impartial, I can ſafely aſſert.

I did not find there was any ſtipulated time reſerved for the ſole uſe of Sydney Parkinſon during this expedition. His ſalary was fixed, his ſupport engaged for—and of right, his time was the property of J. Banks, who paid this ſalary, and gave this ſupport.

It followed then that the whole of S. Parkinſon's labour as a draughtſman, or in whatever manner he might be employed towards promoting the object of this voyage was the property of his employer. This I conſidered as including notes, minutes, draughts, and other articles that required time to execute; which time was his maſter's.

But as it appeared, that he had uſed extraordinary diligence; had given the moſt ample ſatisfaction to J. Banks, both in reſpect to application and ability; that he was now no more, and could claim from him no farther acknowledgment, I judged that more than barely his wages was due, and embracing the liberty allowed me to propoſe what was generous, I thought if the ſum of £151, which was due to the executors of this young man, was made up £500, it would be a moſt ample acknowledgment of his ſervices; and prompt any other perſon who might attend in a ſecond voyage, (which was then in agitation) in the ſame ſtation, to exert himſelf with vigour, when he had before him ſuch an inſtance of generous attention to extraordinary ſervices. I endeavoured to make it my own caſe, both one ſide and the other. J. Banks very readily fell in with the propoſal, and ſettled at the ſame time a penſion upon a black woman, the wife of a faithful black ſervant who went out with him, and periſhed by the cold of Terra del Fuego.

With regard to the collection made by Sydney Parkinſon, it ſeemed to approach very near being the property of J. Banks; yet part of it might be purchaſed—might be given him for particular ſervices—might be collected at times when it would be unreaſonable to expect he ſhould be labouring at all. In theſe things I allowed him to be intereſted, yet with this reſerve, that if he had collected any curioſities, which were not in the general collection, it would be

be right for J. B. to have every thing of that kind, as the collection could not have been made without his expence and aſſiſtance.

I propoſed, therefore, in reſpect to theſe things, that J. B. ſhould have the privilege of looking them all over—of ſelecting from them whatever might be agreeable to him, and returning the reſt to Stanfield Parkinſon.

When Sydney went out, I requeſted him, if he met with any rare marine productions, which did not interfere with the general buſineſs, that he would be kind enough to reſerve a few ſpecimens for me—this he promiſed, and had he lived would, I doubt not, have gratefully performed.

Stanfield allowed me to look over this part of his collection; requeſting me at the ſame time to lay aſide a few of ſuch as I thought rare for his couſin at Newcaſtle. This I performed; took care in ſelecting for myſelf thoſe I thought proper, that the reſt of the collection ſhould be as valuable as poſſible, by leaving duplicates, and in good condition.

At my requeſt, and in purſuance of the opinion, that it was neceſſary that every curious article not in the general collection, if any ſuch there ſhould be, ought to make a part of it, both the ſhells I had ſelected for myſelf and S. P.'s relation, as well as thoſe from whence they were taken, were all ſent back to J. Banks, who after ſome time returned to me all thoſe I had picked out, and thoſe only. In this part of my negociation I was unfortunate. I had not made myſelf ſufficiently underſtood. I meant that after J. B. had taken out of Sydney Parkinſon's collection, whatever he might think fit to add to his own collection, not only thoſe which I had ſelected, but the reſt likewiſe ſhould have been returned. Papers, manuſcripts, drawings, and whatever related to the object of this voyage, the promotion of knowledge, were unexceptionably to be given up to J. Banks, who thought himſelf likewiſe entitled to the reſt of the curioſities, as well as the manuſcripts, papers, &c. in conſideration of the ample ſatisfaction he had made, having preſented the family with £349 more than was due to Parkinſon; forty-nine of which he judged to be more than an equivalent

equivalent for the whole of his collection; as indeed it proved to be from the prices they ſold at in ſubſequent auctions.

After the ſhells were returned to me, I deſired Parkinſon to ſay what would content him for thoſe I had ſelected. He told me that a dealer, who had ſeen the whole collection which his brother had made, in his abſence, ſaid they were worth two hundred pounds. I never fixed any value upon them. I never ſaw the whole, nor examined any part of his collection but the ſhells and corals. It is therefore an abſolute untruth that I fixed any price upon this collection.

There is nothing more diſagreeable than to fix a value upon another's property; eſpecially where that valuation has no certain ſtandard. Things of this nature are to be rated according to opinion only. Determined therefore to follow the example I had propoſed, I paid liberally for thoſe I ſelected—above twice the real value, as the ſame kinds have ſince been ſold for at publick auctions. I told him at the time, he muſt not expect to diſpoſe of the reſt on the like terms.

Incapable of feeling the generoſity of my conduct, he immediately concluded, that what remained in the hands of J. Banks, were of much greater value than he had ſuſpected; and from that moment, became importunate to have every thing returned: and this, perhaps, was a principal motive to his future ungenerous and ungrateful conduct. The reader of Parkinſon's preface, when he has conſidered theſe circumſtances, will perhaps acquit me of the charge of having acted the part of a "pretended friend." If he does, what name muſt the man deſerve, who had baſeneſs enough to forge the injurious epithet?

The ſum of £500, which I had propoſed to be paid by J. Banks, to the executors of Sydney Parkinſon, as a full compenſation for his extraordinary diligence, inſtead of £151, was accepted by both parties. I was preſent at the payment, a witneſs to the receipt, and hoped the diſpute was amicably and honourably terminated.

Stanfield

Stanfield Parkinſon then requeſted he might have the peruſal of his deceaſed brother's papers. J. Banks complied with this requeſt, though not without heſitation; the event too plainly proved, he had ſtronger reaſons for his reluctance than I was aware of: he knew the man much better than I did. Thinking that it muſt afford Stanfield much ſatisfaction to peruſe theſe laſt remains of his brother's induſtry, I requeſted it as a favour, engaging, as I thought I might do it ſafely, that no improper uſe ſhould be made of them; I meant by printing, or communicating them to the publick in any mode whatſoever. My requeſt was complied with, and he was put in poſſeſſion of all the papers in J. Banks's cuſtody.

That J. Banks was diſſatisfied with the manner, at leaſt, in which Parkinſon made the requeſt, was evident, and not without ſufficient reaſon. After ſuch an inſtance of generoſity, as he had juſt exhibited to Parkinſon's family, to have the ſhadow of a claim urged with heat, was not a little irritating.

By Parkinſon's own confeſſion in the preface, as ſoon as he had got the papers into his hands, it appears, that he immediately ſet to work to get them tranſcribed, engravings to be made from ſome drawings of his brother's, and to put the whole as faſt as he could into a form for publication.

Some weeks after the buſineſs was, as I thought, happily terminated, I was informed, that Parkinſon was preparing his brother's papers for the preſs. I ſent for him immediately, to enquire into the truth of this report, and learned from him, to my aſtoniſhment, that the papers were tranſcribing for this purpoſe.

I aſked, if he had forgot that I pledged myſelf to J. Banks, that no improper uſe ſhould be made of them, in his hearing; and that he made not the leaſt objection to my engaging on his behalf in this manner: and told him that it was a piece of the blackeſt treachery ſuch a tranſaction could admit of, and he was treating me with no leſs ingratitude than injuſtice, ſilently to acquieſce with

my engaging for him, perhaps at the very moment he was reſolving to avail himſelf of my good nature and humanity towards him, to do an irreparable injury to J. Banks and myſelf.

I entreated him, if he had any regard for his own intereſt and reputation, that he would immediately deſiſt from a project, which would be ruinous in all probability to himſelf, and leave me expoſed to reproaches, on my part wholly undeſerved. The reader will much more eaſily conceive than I can expreſs, what I felt on this occaſion.

I urged him to lay aſide an intention, which, if carried into execution, might involve us both in an imputation of notorious treachery.—Entreated him to recollect in what manner I had behaved to his brother, and himſelf, ever ſince I had known them; the acts of kindneſs I had repeatedly done to himſelf, and his family.—That it would be forfeiting, not only my future friendſhip, but the regard of every one who ſhould be made acquainted with this ſignal act of ingratitude.—That his conduct would be a reproach to the whole ſociety we belonged to, and that J. Banks, if he was not generous enough to think me incapable of it, might accuſe me as a party in his guilt. He then promiſed to deſiſt, upon my engaging to pay the expences he had incurred, for tranſcribing and engraving. I ordered him to bring me the amount of his expences, he did ſo, juſt as I was preparing to ſet out for Cheſhire—I offered him a draft for the money; but he choſe to ſtay for it till my return from the country. At which time, when I ſent for him to finiſh the affair, I was informed the work was advancing, and that the expences were at leaſt £300.

In vain I repreſented to him this double aggravation of his criminal conduct. All that I could urge was received with an obſtinate reſolution to perſevere.

He ſaid that J. Banks had uſed him ill, by retaining all the articles ſent to him, ſome of which ought to have been returned to him, and were of as much value

value as the ſum he had received; and that he was therefore determined to do himſelf juſtice, by publiſhing his brother's papers, and informing the publick of his reaſons.

This complaint I told him ought firſt to have been made to me, as I ſtood guarantee to J. Banks, that no ſuch uſe ſhould be made of his papers as was then intended; if J. Banks had withheld any thing that was juſtly due to him, I was obliged to ſee juſtice done him, and ſhould do it, either by application to J. Banks, or out of my own pocket. But all was in vain. Can the reader think, as S. Parkinſon has inſinuated, that becauſe I declared this conduct ungrateful, therefore my friendſhip till now was "meer pretence?"

Finding all my endeavours to put a ſtop to this unexpected treacherous behaviour ineffectual, I prevailed upon a reputable ſenſible perſon, of our perſuaſion, and a member of the ſame meeting, to meet Parkinſon at my houſe, to endeavour, if poſſible, to put an end to this moſt diſagreeable buſineſs; we met accordingly. What paſſed amongſt us on this occaſion, will probably appear moſt ſatisfactorily to the reader, from the mediator's own account of it, which I copied from his memorandum.

"Subſtance of what paſſed at Dr. Fothergill's houſe, November the 22d,
"between Stanfield Parkinſon and Dr. Fothergill, in the preſence of John
"Hatch, who, a few days after, put it down in writing, to aſſiſt his memory,
"if he ſhould be called upon as an evidence in the caſe.

"J. Fothergill requeſted J. Hatch would meet Stanfield Parkinſon, at
"J. F.'s houſe, which he did Nov. 22, 1772.

"J. F. then informed J. Hatch, with the occaſion of this appointment.
"The following is the purport of what paſſed between J. F. S. Parkinſon,
"and John Hatch, on this occaſion.

"That

" That S. P. had a diſpute with Joſeph Banks, which was likely to be " attended with a law-ſuit; but in order to ſerve S. P. and prevent ſo much " trouble and expence, J. F. at the deſire of S. P. had taken upon him to " endeavour to ſettle the matter between them, which J. F. had effected in " the following manner:

" That Joſeph Banks inſtead of paying S. Parkinſon the ſum of one hundred " and forty pounds, or thereabouts, which was due to his deceaſed brother " Sydney Parkinſon, ſhould pay Stanfield Parkinſon the ſum of five hundred " pounds: for which S. P. ſhould let J. Banks ſelect ſuch ſhells, &c. from " his late brother's collection, as to make J. Banks's complete; and that S. P. " ſhould make no uſe of his late brother Sydney Parkinſon's papers or " drawings: to which agreement Stanfield Parkinſon being preſent made no " objection.

" But J. F. complained, that contrary to this agreement he found S. P. " was preparing to publiſh his brother's obſervations, which S. P. acknow- " ledged was true, and ſaid he had expended upwards of ſixty pounds on that " account.

" J. F. remonſtrated with him on the injuſtice of ſuch a procedure, and " ſaid for the ſake of their own credit, and to avoid diſputes, he (J. F.) " deſired S. P. would ſend him an account of what had been expended in " preparing for the publication, and he (J. F.) would pay it him.

" Accordingly the bill was ſent, amounting to upwards of ſixty pounds; " this happened to be about the time when J. F. was going into the country " for ſome weeks, who ſoon after his return ſent for S. P. in order to pay the " aforeſaid bill.

" But to his great ſurpriſe, S. P. told J. F. the work was ſtill going on, " and that the ſum of £300 was now expended thereon. J. F. again " remonſtrated

" remonſtrated with S. P. on the great injuſtice done him as a mediator " between them, but to no purpoſe, S. P. ſtill perſiſting in publiſhing.

" A little while after S. P. was withdrawn, J. F. deſired J. Hatch would let " S. P. know that J. F. would pay this farther expence, provided he would " drop the publication: to which J. H. replied, that S. Parkinſon told J. H. " that the work was carrying on ſo faſt that he could not drop it; on which " account J. H. did not carry this propoſal to S. P."

Having thus made uſe of every method in my power, but ineffectually, to prevent the publication of a work obtained from its rightful owner in this treacherous manner, nothing remained for me to do, but to aſſure my much injured friend J. Banks, that I felt the moſt poignant diſtreſs on this occaſion: and that whilſt I had been ſolely intent upon ſerving both parties, I had been made the inſtrument of injuring him ſo materially.

Though I knew Parkinſon himſelf was incapable of publiſhing the papers which he had thus ſurreptitiouſly obtained; yet it was not to be doubted, but he might readily find ſome needy writer, who would ſupply his defects, and perhaps rejoice at an opportunity of defaming thoſe who were moſt juſtly entitled to commendation.

When the work appeared, this apprehenſion was fully juſtified; it was uſhered to the publick by a preface profeſſing much ſpecious candour, but containing a ſeries of falſehood, miſrepreſentation, and abuſe. To theſe is oppoſed the explanation here exhibited, and it is now before the publick, and will probably be before poſterity, who will have no partial regards to the accuſer or defendants: both have the right of appeal to that tribunal, to explain the motives of their conduct, and muſt ſubmit to the equity of their deciſion.

That applications were made by a legal proceſs to ſtop the appearance of this work by the publiſher and bookſellers concerned in the edition

of Capt. Cook's Voyages, is true, and for very obvious reaſons; the ſale of it would leſſen their benefits, in proportion to its value and its ſale. The hope of gain had been Parkinſon's chief object—he knew that a much more honourable place * might and would have been reſerved for doing juſtice to his brother's merit, than in a preface filled with invective and unjuſt inſinuations againſt his brother's warmeſt friends. Could poor Sydney have foreſeen that he was furniſhing avarice and malevolence with the means of traducing ſuch men, he would have ſwerved from the inſtructions of his cordial and intelligent friend,† who deſired him to "minute every thing he ſaw, and "truſt nothing to his memory."

It may not be improper here to mention a fact, which, though of no great conſequence in itſelf, is of moment to thoſe who are under the diſagreeable neceſſity of juſtifying their conduct before the publick.

Parkinſon's plea for printing his brother's papers, was, "That Joſ. Banks "never returned him any of the clothes, utenſils, &c. which were ſent to "Joſ. Banks for his inſpection."

It was ſtipulated expreſsly, that every thing of this nature ſhould be put into the hands of Joſ. Banks. But it is evident, that Parkinſon had reſerved many drawings; whence, otherwiſe, came the plates which appear in this work?

And there are now in my poſſeſſion, ſome clothes and inſtruments which were collected by Sydney Parkinſon, which I purchaſed of Stanfield Parkinſon's executors after his deceaſe, and which were never ſent to J. Banks, though *all* were promiſed. Hence it is very evident, this ſuppoſed detention, which might readily have been adjuſted, was not the ſole cauſe of the unrighteous act —but the hope of acquiring a large ſum of money by the ſale of this journal.

However artfully the tale was told, yet the publick could not readily adopt the partial and invidious narrative; they could not believe the account was true; it bore too evident marks of partiality, rancour, and injuſtice. And

* The Natural Hiſtory of this Voyage. † James Lee.

ſenſible

ſenſible people could not but ſuſpect the like temper might poſſibly pervade the work; and that the ſame diſregard to truth, the ſame varniſh, might be employed to work up a recital of events and circumſtances, more ſuited to the compiler's ideas, than the reality of a journal.

But there ſeems not much reaſon to apprehend the latter was the caſe. The reviſer ſeems to have followed his original pretty cloſely. What errors it contains were chiefly made by the author, and it was not likely the editor could correct them.

Perhaps it may be aſked, whence it happened that two perſons, whoſe characters have been thus ſharply attacked, could quietly remain ſo long under ſuch imputations? I ſhall anſwer for myſelf, and in doing that, ſhall perhaps ſuggeſt ſome reaſons why J. Banks was as ſilent myſelf.

The conſciouſneſs of my innocence, and the diſintereſtedneſs of my views in this tranſaction, with a hope that the general tenour of my life, would prevent my ſuffering greatly in the opinion of thoſe who knew any thing concerning me, alleviated much the ſenſe of the injuries done to me; and a perſuaſion, that ſenſible and impartial people, to whom J. Banks and myſelf were unknown, would diſcover in the narrative itſelf, ſo many inſtances of paſſion and partiality, as would lead them to ſuſpect the charges to be the product of diſappointment and malevolence.

Men who wiſh to paſs without blame through life, naturally endeavour to have none imputed to them; not even undeſervedly. It is ſcarcely poſſible for perſons of any feeling, not to wiſh to leave behind them an unſullied reputation; and this not only for their own ſakes, but for the ſake of their friends, and their connections. Not forgetting, likewiſe, that they owe example to the publick.

Two reaſons prevented me from attempting the juſtification I now ſubmit to the reader's conſideration before this time. The firſt, Parkinſon and myſelf

myſelf were members of a community which enjoins it as an indiſpenſible obligation, not to appeal to the publick, in matters of diſpute or diſagreement, till the means preſcribed by that community have been tried to reconcile the difference.

Agreeable to this fundamental maxim, Parkinſon ought firſt to have applied for juſtice, had I injured him, in the uſual forms of our procedure. Inſtead of this, he at once, contrary to all advice, traduced me before the publick, and violated the rules of his profeſſion. Had I followed in a reply, I ſhould have been as guilty as himſelf; guilty of breaking through a regulation, that has been thought to do credit to our inſtitution. I bore it therefore patiently, till a ſeaſon might arrive when probably he might be, by the interpoſition of the ſociety, made ſenſible of the breach of order, might be induced to reflect on the injuſtice he had done me, and, from conviction, do juſtice to a much injured character to the utmoſt of his power. To endeavour to make people ſenſible of their miſtakes by forbearance, by reaſon, and the motives drawn from religious conſiderations, is the method we employ on theſe occaſions.

Soon after the publication of this journal, the ſociety finding one of their members expoſed to publick cenſure, by another of the ſame profeſſion, could not avoid taking notice of it in due form, and they treated with Parkinſon, to make him ſenſible of the breach he had made in the rules of their diſcipline. After much labour, he was made to comprehend it ſo far as to own it, and was ſorry for it. A written acknowledgment to be entered in the minutes of the ſociety, is always expected on theſe occaſions; whilſt this was framing, ſuch evident marks of inſanity appeared, as to render it of no conſequence to proceed with him any further.

The reſult of theſe proceedings, with thoſe who are guilty of breaches of order, is to accept of their acknowledgment, if it appears to be competent and ſincere; and this acknowledgment reinſtates the offender in his former ſtate of membership. If he proves refractory, he is declared not to belong to the ſociety, in which caſe he is open to the common modes of proſecution.

Till,

Till, therefore, Parkinſon had either reinſtated himſelf in the ſociety, by acknowledging and making proper ſatisfaction for the breach of a rule, which is not only known to the ſociety itſelf, but to many intelligent people of other communities; or till he was diſowned for refuſing this ſatisfaction—no proper mode of proceeding to do myſelf juſtice preſented itſelf. If he remained a member, my application muſt be to the ſociety. If he refuſed ſubmiſſion to them, he would be no longer conſidered as a member, and I ſhould then be left at liberty to ſeek redreſs as circumſtances might require. It would be tedious and not intereſting, to produce undeniable evidence in ſupport of this narrative. So much as is here offered, will, I hope, be received with indulgence, when it is conſidered I am reſcuing myſelf from charges that muſt otherwiſe remain unrefuted, perhaps, as long as letters are eſteemed either in this or other nations; for the engravings in this work, as well as the importance of the voyage, will always give the book a place in the libraries of the inquiſitive.

It is not improbable, but that a hope of gaining conſiderably by the ſale of this book, might be a very ſtrong inducement to Parkinſon to trample in this manner on the laws of friendſhip, gratitude, and juſtice. Some of the Endeavour's crew, who ſoon came about him, after their arrival in England, for their own private ends, buoyed him up with hopes of vaſt advantage from his brother's labours. This rendered him deaf to all advice; induced him to break the promiſe he had made me to ſtop the publication; involved him in many difficulties in reſpect to his circumſtances; and, it is much to be feared, contributed to his ruin. He owned to ſome of his acquaintance before his faculties were quite diſordered, "That he had uſed me wickedly."

It became neceſſary ſoon after his confinement, to look into his affairs, when it appeared, that not much more was left than would barely ſatisfy his creditors. His wife died a little before he became quite inſane, and his children are maintained by the ſociety, of which he was a member.

Amongſt his effects were found ſome remains of his brother's collection of clothes and utenſils, though but few, and about four hundred copies of this journal: thoſe who had the management of his concerns, made me an offer of theſe copies, which I bought at their own price, together with the plates belonging to this work.

There had always appeared to me a great difficulty in reſpect to a juſtification of myſelf from his charges: to do this in a common news-paper, or in a pamphlet, though it might ſerve the preſent purpoſe, yet the calumny would be handed down to poſterity; and if an exculpation gained the notice of a few cotemporaries, it ſtood but little chance of ſurviving when perſonal regard was at an end.

I chearfully accepted the offer made me of purchaſing the remaining copies, as the poſſeſſion of them would afford me an opportunity of tranſmitting to future time, ſuch an account of this tranſaction as might enable thoſe who peruſed the charge, to judge of it fairly for themſelves.

When the reader reflects on the ſeveral circumſtances here related, and conſiders this poor man as neceſſitous, diſappointed in his views, and under the commencement of inſanity, it will not be difficult to account for his extraordinary behaviour to perſons who had acted in all things towards him with diſintereſtedneſs and generoſity.

JOHN FOTHERGILL.

POSTSCRIPT.

SOON after the publication of Parkinſon's Journal, a gentleman to whom I was very well known, and who is now abſent on duty, in a remote part of the world, was ſo much affected with the injurious treatment I had met with, as to be at the pains of drawing up the following remarks on the preface, with a view to get them inſerted in the Monthly Review. With this intention he put them into my hands, where they have lain ever ſince. As, on peruſing them, I find they have touched upon ſome circumſtances which are not directly noticed in the preceding narrative, it ſeemed not improper to add them to theſe remarks.

To the Publiſher of the Monthly Review.

Among the many uſes to the publick of a literary review, it cannot be the leaſt, nor out of character, to convey a candid defence againſt an unjuſt attack. In virtue of this plea it is that I claim your inſertion of this addreſs to you.

A kind of ſolemn appeal to the publick having been lodged in Mr. Parkinſon's preface to his publication of certain remains of his brother's journal and draughts, on his voyage to the South-Seas, in the Endeavour, againſt the ill treatment pretended to have been received by him, relative to ſuch his edition; in which appeal he has eſpecially involved Dr. Fothergill; it is from a particular regard of this gentleman's character, that the following remarks

remarks are derived: yet does the love of truth ſo far in me out-weigh all partiality, that the points of the greateſt importance to the deciſion, are principally taken from Mr. Parkinſon's own account of the matter, without falſifying any fact, or ſtraining any inference.

Upon the face then of the premiſes it appears, that Dr. Fothergill, without the ſhadow of any intereſt ſo much as inſinuated, but preſumptively with the beſt of intentions, and agreeably to his well known uſual humanity, interfered for the ſervice and ſatisfaction of Mr. Parkinſon, to whoſe "religious ſociety," to uſe Mr. Parkinſon's own words, the doctor alſo belonged: it was under this friendly mediation that Mr. Banks, whoſe debt to the deceaſed for his ſalary is not pretended to have been more than about one hundred and fifty pounds, conſented to add the ſum of three hundred and fifty pounds, which ſurely was a noble addition, and might very well be allowed to include in it, at once, the gratuity intended as a *douceur* to the family, for the loſs they ſuſtained in the death of ſo valuable a relation, and a conſideration as well for any diſtinction that could be ſet up between the drawings of the hired botanical draughtſman, and thoſe of the draughtſman in general, as for all the vaſt treaſure of cockle ſhells, plants, ſtuffed birds, ſavage garments, utenſils, and implements of war, ſaid to have been left, of infinite curioſity, no doubt; but hardly of ſo much value as to tempt Mr. Banks to cheat Mr. Parkinſon's heirs of them.

That Mr. Banks, however, imagined that this additional ſum of three hundred and fifty pounds gave him a right to a fair and full clearance (and perhaps the reader may imagine ſo too) ſtands preſumably proved by his having prepared a general releaſe, to be ſigned by Mr. Parkinſon and ſiſter on their receipt of the ſum, thus even generouſly made up five hundred pounds; and that it was not ſigned by them appears, by Mr. Parkinſon's own account, to have been purely owing to ſome delay made neceſſary by a point of form. (See preface, p. xv.)

That

That Dr. Fothergill might, at that time, promiſe his good offices for Mr. Banks's letting him have ſome of thoſe curioſities back that Mr. Parkinſon there ſays he wiſhed to have back, is not at all improbable, if it be true that he expreſſed at that time ſuch a wiſh; but that he ſhould make the receiving them back a condition of his ſigning the receipt of the £500, is not, perhaps, quite ſo credible. Whoever, alſo, will think it worth his while to peruſe Mr. Parkinſon's own account, his own confeſſion of preſence at Dr. Fothergill's engaging for the return of the brother's manuſcript, and not contradicting ſuch engagement, will hardly not ſee and feel that he was bound by it in honour and in juſtice.

To how poor a prevarication and ſubterfuge has he recourſe in his pitiful chicanery about the expreſſion of making an improper uſe of his brother's papers! Can he think to impoſe on any one, that by that "improper uſe" he did not underſtand himſelf precluded from publiſhing any thing of his brother's, relative to that voyage, which Mr. Banks might wiſh not to be publiſhed?

By all accounts then, not even excluding Mr. Parkinſon's own ſtate of the caſe, it appears, that after a final end had (by Mr. Banks's juſtice puſhed to the length of great generoſity) been put to any further claim on this part of Mr. Parkinſon, for any debts or effects of his brother's, he expreſſed a very natural curioſity to have the peruſal of his journal and manuſcripts, very lawfully and honourably in Mr. Banks's poſſeſſion. Upon which Mr. Banks, with a miſtruſt which Mr. Parkinſon has ſince abundantly juſtified, expreſſing an unwillingneſs to truſt them out of his hands, Dr. Fothergill, in that true ſpirit of humanity which conſtantly characteriſes him, obſerved, that it would be rather hard to deny a brother ſuch a natural gratification, and interceded for Mr. Banks's letting Mr. Parkinſon have them, ſaying, "They ſhould be "returned, and no improper uſe made of them." (See preface, p. xv.)

Now what that improper uſe meant, I preſume, there is no reader who will not inſtantly conſtrue and allow that Mr. Parkinſon was at leaſt in honour bound by it, relatively to Dr. Fothergill, who had thus humanely and kindly undertaken for him.

What the ſentiments of an intimate friend of his brother's were, who, in a letter to this Parkinſon, accuſes him of a treachery and avarice that make him ſhudder for his treatment of ſo worthy a perſon as Dr. Fothergill, the reader may ſee in page xviii of that preface, and judge whether Parkinſon's anſwer to it does not add to the criminality of the ingratitude and breach of truſt contained in the tranſaction, the meanneſs of ſhuffling and equivocation in an endeavour to juſtify it. Mean while the ſituation of Dr. Fothergill is ſingularly cruel; his humanity, his tenderneſs for a brother's ſuppoſed fraternal feelings, a deſire of procuring him a ſatisfaction he judged but natural, having made him undertake for one whom he could not conceive poſſible to be guilty of ſo mean, ſo diſhonourable a procedure, have expoſed him to the reproaches of Mr. Banks, if one ſo much of a gentleman as Mr. Banks could be capable of not doing juſtice to the intention, however hurt by the conſequences: while, on the other hand, Mr. Parkinſon has in his preface aimed at preſenting him to the publick in the light of one who is an accomplice of Mr. Banks's in his oppreſſive procedure, and partial to his injuſtice, at the ſame that it will clearly appear, that nothing could be more generous than Mr. Bank's dealing with Mr. Parkinſon; nor more humane and friendly, than Dr. Fothergill's interpoſition in his favour. And ſuch his return from him! Upon which let the reader himſelf decide, whether this caſe is not one of thoſe that may fairly be added to the catalogue, already terribly too long, of inſtances of the danger of doing good. And the reader will alſo pleaſe to obſerve, that in the premiſes there have been no conſequences drawn but what palpably ariſe from facts of Mr. Parkinſon's own furniſhing.

FINIS.

A

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE to the SOUTH SEAS,

In his Majeſty's Ship The ENDEAVOUR.

ON the 22d of July, 1768, I went on board the ſhip, ENDEAVOUR, then lying in the Galleons Reach, in the river Thames: on the 3d of Auguſt arrived in the Downs; and then ſailed for Plymouth Sound, where we anchored on the 14th, and took on board ſome more ſeamen, with a few marines. Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Mr. Green, with their attendants, alſo joined us at this port; and our number was then increaſed to ninety ſix. Having taken in ſome more ſtores and guns, and made a few neceſſary alterations in the ſhip, on the 26th of Auguſt we ſailed from Plymouth, with the wind at N. N. W. but it did not continue long in that quarter, but changed to S. W. where it held till the 2d of September, ſoon after which, we diſcovered Cape Ortugal. From this time, till the 4th of October, we had variable winds, and then we ſaw Cape Finiſtere at about ten leagues diſtance.

We continued our courſe, and met with no material occurrence till the 12th; then we diſcovered Puerto Santo, about nine leagues off; ſoon after we ſaw the iſland of Madeira; and, on the 13th, in the morning, anchored in Fonchiale Bay.

This country is very mountainous, yet it is cultivated to the very tops of the mountains; and, being covered with vines, citrons, oranges, and many other fine fruit-trees, it appears like one wide, extended, beautiful, garden. During our ſtay on this iſland we reſided at Fonchiale, which is the capital. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander lodged at the houſe of the Britiſh conſul, W. Cheap, eſq. and made ſeveral excurſions into the country.

A great part of the beſt proviſions uſed on this iſland are imported from England and other parts of Europe, eſpecially ſuch as are eaten at dinner; from whence alſo they import moſt of their utenſils and wearing-apparel; ſo that many of the neceſſaries of life bear a very high price amongſt them.

While the ſhip lay in this harbour, we had the misfortune of loſing Mr. Ware, the chief-mate, who was a very honeſt worthy man, and one of our beſt ſeamen. His death was occaſioned by an unlucky accident which happened to him while he ſtood in the boat to ſee one of the anchors ſlipped. The buoy-rope happening to entangle one of his legs, he was drawn overboard and drowned before we could lend him any aſſiſtance.

Having taken in a ſupply of water, wines, and other neceſſaries, on the 19th of September we proceeded on our voyage, with the wind at E. S. E. and on the 22d ſaw the iſlands of Salvages, at about two leagues and a half diſtance. They lie between Madeira and the Canaries, are ſmall and uninhabited.

On the 23d we fell in with the trade-winds at N. E. and on the ſame day diſcovered the peak of Teneriffe.

On the 24th we ſailed between that peak and the grand Canary iſlands. In our paſſage we ſaw ſome land birds, and caught two of them, which were very much like our water wag-tail.

On the 29th, we had a view of the iſland of Bona Viſta, at about four leagues diſtance.

Nothing

Nothing material occurred from the 29th to the 7th of October; then we had variable winds, with ſome ſhowers of rain; and the dampneſs of the air greatly affected all our iron utenſils. We caught two ſea ſwallows, and ſeveral curious marine animals, of the moluſca tribe, ſuch as ſea-worms, ſtar-fiſh, and ſea urchins.

On the 21ſt, we reached the S. E. trade wind, and continued our courſe without any remarkable occurrence till the 8th of November; then we diſcovered land at about eight leagues diſtance, and ſpoke with the crew of a Portugueze fiſhing veſſel, of whom Mr. Banks bought a great quantity of fiſh, among which were dolphins and breams, which afforded much ſpeculation to our naturaliſts. After having left the veſſel, we ſtood in for the land, which proved to be the Brazils; and coaſted along the ſhore till the 13th, and then ſailed into the harbour of Rio de Janeiro, which lies in latitude 22° 56′ ſouth, and longitude 42° 45′ weſt; but before we arrived in the harbour, the captain had ſent Mr. Hicks, the firſt lieutenant, and the chief mate, in the pinnace, to the viceroy, to obtain a pilot; however, as the wind was fair, the captain ventured to continue ſailing on, and was aſſiſted by ſignals from the forts.

The viceroy detained the lieutenant and the mate, and ſent back the pinnace with three of his own officers in it (of which one was a colonel) but no pilot. The colonel told us, that our officers would only be detained till the ſhip ſhould be examined, according to cuſtom: we therefore ſtood forward into the harbour, and anchored near the north end of Ilhos dos Scobros, or Snakes Iſland; but the colonel would not permit any of us to go aſhore.

Our lieutenant had been inſtructed to evade anſwering any queſtions the Portugueze might aſk him reſpecting our deſtination; or at leaſt to anſwer them with reſerve: the captain thought ſuch queſtions would be impertinent, as our veſſel was a ſhip of war; and the lieutenant obſerved theſe directions.

The viceroy held a council, the reſult of which was, to prohibit any perſon coming on ſhore from our ſhip; but they condeſcended to order all neceſſary

ſupplies to be ſent to us. We were diſpleaſed on receiving this intelligence, as we had expected to have met with agreeable entertainment on ſhore. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander appeared much chagrined at their diſappointment: but, notwithſtanding all the viceroy's precautions, we determined to gratify our curioſity, in ſome meaſure, and having obtained a ſufficient knowledge of the river and harbour, by the ſurveys that we had made of the country, we frequently, unknown to the centinel, ſtole out of the cabin window at midnight, letting ourſelves down into a boat by a rope; and, driving away with the tide till we were out of hearing, we then rowed to ſome unfrequented part of the ſhore, where we landed, and made excurſions up into the country, though not ſo far as we could have wiſhed to have done. The morning after we went aſhore, my eyes were feaſted with the pleaſing proſpects that opened to my view on every hand. I ſoon diſcovered a hedge in which were many very curious plants in bloom, and all of them quite new to me. There were ſo many, that I even loaded myſelf with them. We found alſo many curious plants in the ſallading that was ſent to us; and deſired the people that brought it to procure us, if poſſible, all the different ſorts that grew upon the iſland.

We had plenty of fiſh from the markets every day, of which they are furniſhed with a great variety.

We often picked off ſome curious moluſca from the ſurface of the ſea; and alſo land inſects of ſeveral kinds alive, which floated round the ſhip upon the water.

The country, adjacent to the city of Rio de Janeiro, is mountainous, full of wood, and but a very little part of it appears to be cultivated. The ſoil near the river is a kind of loam, mixt with ſand; but farther up in the country we found a fine black mould. All the tropical fruits, ſuch as melons, oranges, mangoes, lemons, limes, cocoa nuts and plantains, are to be met with here in great plenty. The air, it ſeems, is but ſeldom extremely hot, as they have a breeze of wind from the ſea every morning; and generally a land wind at night *.

* S. Parkinſon had not been idle from the time he left England, having, as appeared by a letter from him to his brother, finiſhed 100 drawings on various ſubjects, and taken ſketches of many more; which he intended to have finiſhed if he had lived to return.

On

On the 7th of December, 1768, our neceſſary proviſions, and other ſupplies, having been taken on board, we left the harbour of Rio de Janeiro, coaſting along the Brazils, and met with nothing worthy of note till the 22d of the ſame month, except, that in coming out of the harbour, Mr. Flowers, an experienced ſeaman, fell from the main ſhrouds into the ſea, and was drowned before we could reach him.

On the 22d, we ſaw a great many birds of the procellaria genus, in latitude 39° 37′ S. and longitude 49° 16′ W. and we alſo met with ſhoals of porpoiſes of a very ſingular ſpecies.

On the 23d of December, we obſerved an eclipſe of the moon; and about ſeven in the morning a bright cloud in the weſt, from which a ſtream of fire proceeded: it bore away to the weſtward, and about two minutes after we heard two loud exploſions like that of a cannon; and then the cloud ſoon diſappeared.

On the 24th, we caught a logger-head tortoiſe, which weighed one hundred and fifty pounds; and ſhot ſeveral birds, one of which was an albatros, that meaſured, from the tip of one wing to the other, nine feet one inch; and from the beak to the tail two feet one inch and a half. Some time after, we met with ſome birds of the ſame kind that meaſured fourteen feet from the tips of the wings.

The thermometer, in the middle of the day, was from 66 to 69; and in the evening 62, when the air was not ſo dry.

On the 29th, we ſaw ſeveral parcels of rock weed; and, from this time to the 30th, the weather was very unſettled; the wind ſometimes blowing very hard; at others only a moderate gale; and then quite calm.

For ſeveral evenings, ſwarms of butterflies, moths, and other inſects, flew about the rigging, which we apprehended had been blown to us from the ſhore. Thouſands of them ſettled upon the veſſel; Mr. Banks ordered the men to gather them

up;

up; and, after ſelecting ſuch as he thought proper, the reſt were thrown overboard; and he gave the men ſome bottles of rum for their trouble.

On the 31ſt, we had much thunder, lightening, and rain, and ſaw ſeveral whales: we ſaw alſo ſome birds about the ſize of a pigeon, with white breaſts and grey beaks.

On the 4th of January, 1769, we ſaw a cloud which we took for Pepy's Iſland, and made toward it till we were convinced of our miſtake. The air at this time was cold and dry, and we had frequent ſqualls of wind.

On the 6th, we ſaw ſeveral penguins, with many other ſea birds; and, on the 7th, had an exceeding hard gale of wind from S. W. in latitude 51° 25′ S. and longitude 62° 44′ W. We ſuppoſed ourſelves not far from Falkland's Iſlands, but, not knowing their longitude, we could not ſo readily find them.

From ſeveral circumſtances which occurred on the 8th, it was concluded that we had ſailed between Falkland's Iſlands and the main land; and were in hopes of touching at the former place, from which we deſigned to have forwarded ſome letters to Europe.

On the 11th, we diſcovered Terra del Fuego; but, having contrary winds, and being apprehenſive of danger from the foulneſs of the ground, which we diſcovered by ſounding, we kept out at ſea.

On the 16th, the wind changing in our favour, we approached the land; and at length anchored in Port Maurice's Bay, ſituated in latitude 54° 44′ S. and longitude 66° 15′ W. Some of our principal people went aſhore, and found ſeveral pieces of brown European broad cloth, in a hut that had been deſerted by the natives. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander collected a great number of plants, ſhot ſeveral birds, and returned to the ſhip much pleaſed with their adventure.

On the 17th we left Port Maurice's Bay; and, at about one o'clock in the afternoon, anchored in the bay of Good Succeſs.

We



S. Parkinson del.

T. Chambers Sc.

A Man, Woman & Child, Natives of Terra del Fuego, in the Dress of that Country.

We had not been long arrived before ſome Indians appeared on the beach at the head of the bay; the captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, went on ſhore, and ſoon after returned on board with three of them, whom we cloathed in jackets; gave them ſome bread and beef, part of which they ate, and carried the remainder with them aſhore: We gave them alſo ſome rum and brandy; but, after taſting it, they refuſed to drink any more, intimating, by ſigns, that it burnt their throats. This circumſtance may ſerve to corroborate the opinion of thoſe, who think that water is the moſt natural, and beſt drink for mankind, as well as for other animals.

One of the Indians made ſeveral long orations to the reſt; but they were utterly unintelligible to every one of us. Another of them ſeeing the leathern cover of a globe lie in the cabin, found means to ſteal it, and ſecrete it under his garment; which was made of a ſkin of ſome animal, and carried it aſhore, undiſcovered; where he had no ſooner arrived, than he ſhewed his prize to the very perſon it be-longed to, and ſeemed to exult upon the occaſion, placing it upon his head, and was highly delighted with it.

The natives make a very uncouth and ſavage appearance, [ſee pl. I.] having broad flat faces, ſmall black eyes, low foreheads, and noſes much like thoſe of negroes, with wide noſtrils, high cheeks, large mouths, and ſmall teeth. Their hair, which is black and ſtreight, hangs over their foreheads and ears, which moſt of them had ſmeared with brown and red paint; but, like the reſt of the original inhabitants of America, they have no beard. None of them ſeemed above five feet ten inches high; but their bodies are thick and robuſt, though their limbs are ſmall. They wear a bunch of yarn made of guanica's * wool upon their heads, which, as well as their hair, hangs down over their foreheads. They alſo wear the ſkins of guanicas and of ſeals, wrapped round their ſhoulders, ſometimes leaving the right arm uncovered. Both men and women wear necklaces, [ſee pl. XXVI. fig. 14] and other ornaments made of a ſmall pearly perriwincle, very ingeniouſly plaited in rows with a kind of graſs. We ſaw alſo an ornament made of ſhells,

* An animal ſomething like a ſheep, but of the ſize of a mule, and has a thick fleece.

which

which was ten yards long. The ſhells that compoſed it were of ſeveral ſizes; the largeſt, about the ſize of a damaſcene ſtone, were placed at one end, from whence they gradually leſſened to the other end of the ſtring, where the ſhells were not bigger than a pepper corn. The larger ornaments are worn about their waiſts. Many of both ſexes were painted with white, red, and brown, colours, in different parts of their bodies; and had alſo various dotted lines pricked on their faces. The women wear a flap of ſkin tied round their loins; and have alſo a ſmall ſtring round each ancle: they carry their children on their backs, and are generally employed in domeſtic drudgery.

Theſe poor Indians live in a village [ſee pl. II.] on the ſouth ſide of the bay, behind a hill; the number of their huts is about thirteen, and they contain near fifty people, who ſeem to be all the inhabitants of this dreary part of the iſland, where it is very cold, even in the midſt of ſummer.

Their huts are made of the branches of trees, covered with guanica and ſeal ſkins; and, at beſt, are but wretched habitations for human beings to dwell in.

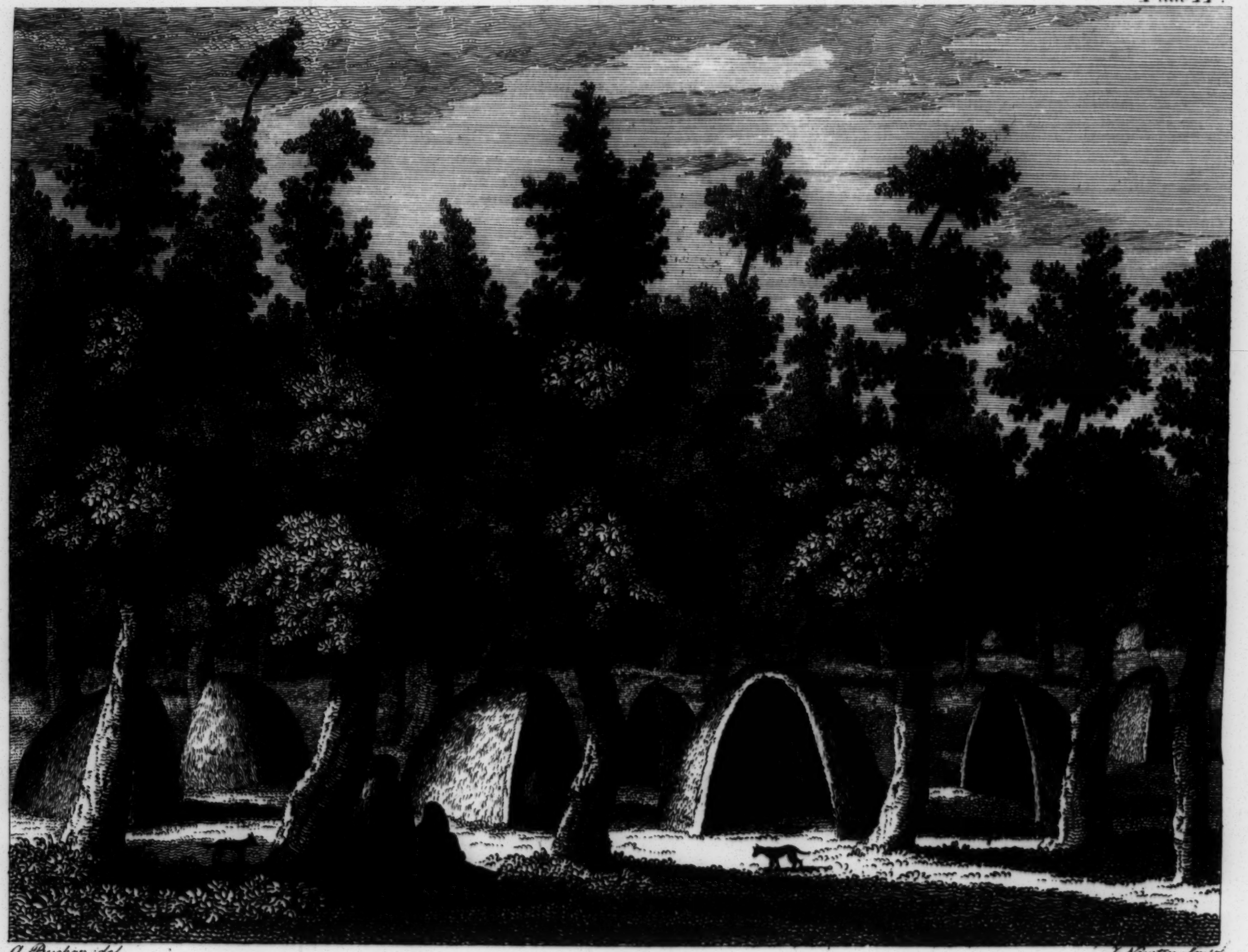
Their food is the fleſh of ſeals and ſhell-fiſh, particularly muſcles, of which we have ſeen ſome very large.

They uſe bows and arrows with great dexterity. The former are made of a ſpecies of wood ſomewhat like our beech; and the latter of a light yellow wood feathered at one end, and acuated at the other with pieces of clear white chryſtal, chipped very ingeniouſly to a point. [See pl. XXVI. fig. 26.]

There are dogs upon this iſland two feet high, with ſharp ears.

Having ſeen ſeveral rings and buttons upon the natives, we concluded that they muſt have had ſome communication with the Indians in the Streights of Magellan; but they appeared to be unacquainted with Europeans.

The Bay of Good Succeſs is about three miles in extent, from eaſt to weſt; two s in breadth; is defended from eaſt winds by Staten-land. Near the ſhore it is very



A. Buchan del. J. Newton Sculpt.

View of a Village in the Bay of Good Success, in the Island of Terra del Fuego.

very foul, and full of rocks; abounding with great quantities of ſea weed. The ſoundings are regular from fourteen, to four fathoms; and, at the bottom of the bay, there is a fine ſandy beach.

During our ſtay on this iſland, the naturaliſts collected a great many plants, and other curioſities, moſt of which are non-deſcript: but an unfortunate accident happened in one of their excurſions; Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Mr. Buchan, with ſeveral attendants, two of whom were negroes, went far up into the country, and at length aſcended the hills, which they found covered with ſnow, and the air upon them ſo intenſely cold, that they ſtaid but a ſhort time. On their return, they miſſed their way, and wandered about for a conſiderable time, not knowing whither they went; but at length they found their former track. While the naturaliſts were ſearching for plants upon the hill, two negroes and a ſailor, who were left to guard the liquor and proviſion, having made too free with the brandy-bottle, were rendered incapable of keeping pace with the reſt of the company, who made all poſſible ſpeed, hoping to have reached the ſhip before the day cloſed in upon them, dreading the conſequence of being expoſed in a ſtrange land, and an inhoſpitable clime; but time, that waits for no man, brought on the night, which put an end to their hopes, and excited the moſt alarming apprehenſions: Being out of breath, fatigued, and diſpirited, and almoſt benumbed with cold, particularly Dr. Solander, inſomuch that he was unable to walk, and was carried near two hours on their ſhoulders; and it was thought he would not have ſurvived the perils of the enſuing night. In this hapleſs ſituation, they held a conſultation on what was beſt to be attempted for their preſervation, till the light of the morning ſhould return; and determined, if poſſible, to kindle a fire, which they happily effected, gathering together ſome wood, and, by the help of their fowling pieces, and ſome paper, ſetting it on fire. The cold was ſo intenſe, that they found it would not be ſafe to lie down, leſt they ſhould fall aſleep, and be frozen to death; wherefore they walked round it all night. The three men who were left behind, being tired, ſat down in the woods, and fell aſleep, but one of them providentially ſoon awoke, ſtarted up, and, being apprehenſive of the imminent danger they were in, attempted to rouſe his companions, but they were too far ſunk into the ſleep of death to be recovered. In this forlorn ſituation the man could not expect to ſurvive them long, and therefore he fled for his life, hallooing as he went along, in

hopes that ſome of the company would hear him, which, after wandering ſome time in a pathleſs wilderneſs, they happily did, and anſwered him as loud as their enfeebled voices would admit: Overjoyed at the event, he reſumed freſh courage, and, making toward the part from which the ſound proceeded, at length came up with them. Touched with ſympathy for his companions, he told the company of the condition in which he left them; and they were diſpoſed to have yielded them aſſiſtance, but, it being almoſt dark, there was not any probability of finding them, and the attempt would have been attended with the riſque of their own lives; they therefore declined it. However, the next morning, after break of day, they diſpatched the man in queſt of his companions, whom he at length found frozen to death; but the dog that had been with them all the night had ſurvived them: he found him ſitting cloſe by his maſter's corpſe, and ſeemed reluctant to leave it; but at length the dog forſook it, and went back to the company; they all ſet out immediately towards the ſhip, which they reached about 11 o'clock in the forenoon, to our great joy, as we had deſpaired of their return.

Having furniſhed ourſelves with wood and water, and let down our guns and lumber below deck, to be better prepared for the high gales which we expected in going round Cape Horn; on the 21ſt of January, 1769, we weighed anchor, and left the Bay of Good Succeſs, and proceeded on our voyage through the Straits of Le Maire, which are formed by Cape Antonio on Staten-land, and Cape Vincent on Terra del Fuego to the north; and on the ſouth by Cape Bartholomew on Staten-land, and a high promontory on Terra del Fuego, paſſing between them, and are about nine leagues long, and ſeven broad.

The land on both ſides, particularly Staten-land, affords a moſt diſmal proſpect, being made up chiefly of barren rocks and tremendous precipices, covered with ſnow, and uninhabited, forming one of thoſe natural views which human nature can ſcarce behold without ſhuddering. — How amazingly diverſified are the works of the Deity within the narrow limits of this globe we inhabit, which, compared with the vaſt aggregate of ſyſtems that compoſe the univerſe, appears but a dark ſpeck in the creation! A curioſity, perhaps, equal to Solomon's, though accompanied with leſs wiſdom than was poſſeſſed by the Royal Philoſopher, induced ſome of

us

us to quit our native land, to inveſtigate the heavenly bodies minutely in diſtant regions, as well as to trace the ſignatures of the Supreme Power and Intelligence throughout ſeveral ſpecies of animals, and different genera of plants in the vegetable ſyſtem, "from the cedar that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall:" and the more we inveſtigate, the more we ought to admire the power, wiſdom, and goodneſs, of the Great Superintendant of the univerſe; which attributes are amply diſplayed throughout all his works; the ſmalleſt object, ſeen through the microſcope, declares its origin to be divine, as well as thoſe larger ones which the unaſſiſted eye is capable of contemplating: but to proceed.

On the 25th, we ſaw Cape Horn, at about five leagues diſtance, which, contrary to our expectations, we doubled with as little danger as the North Foreland on the Kentiſh coaſt; the heavens were fair, the wind temperate, the weather pleaſant, and, being within one mile of the ſhore, we had a more diſtinct view of this coaſt, than perhaps any former voyagers have had on this ocean.

The point of the Cape is very low; and at the S. E. extremity there are ſeveral iſlands, called, by the French, Iſles d'Hermitage; and near it are ſeveral ragged rocks. The Cape is in latitude 55° 48′ S. and longitude 67° 40′ W. We ſounded in fifty-five fathom, and found round ſtones, and broken ſhells.

On the 30th, we reached to latitude 60° 2′ S. and longitude 73° 5′ W. variation 24° 54′ E. This was our higheſt ſouthern latitude; and from thence we altered our courſe, ſteering W. N. W. with but little variation, having pleaſant weather, and ſhort nights, until the 16th of February, when we had hard gales from W. by S. S. by W. and S. and we continued our courſe N. W. till the 10th; between that time and the 20th, we had very copious dews, like ſmall ſhowers of rain.

On the 21ſt, we ſaw a great number of tropic and egg birds, and ſhot two of the former, which had a very beauteous plumage, being a fine white, mingled with a moſt lively red: their tails were compoſed of two long red feathers; and their beaks were of a deep red. We found ourſelves at this time in latitude 25° 21′ S. and longitude 120° 20′ W. having fair weather, with a dry, ſerene, and ſalubrious air.

Continuing our courſe N. weſterly, between the Dolphin's firſt and ſecond track, on the 4th of April, about three o'clock in the afternoon we diſcovered land; and after two hours ſailing we approached near to it. It is a flat iſland, extending a great length from E. to W. deſcribing the form of a creſcent; and has a ſand-bank joined to it, on which the ſurf ran very high. In the middle of the iſland, there is a large ſalt lagoon, or lake; and at the eaſt end of it are many palm trees. We ſaw clouds of ſmoke aſcend from different parts, proceeding, as we apprehended, from fires kindled by the natives, and deſigned as ſignals to us. Night came on before we could diſcover the weſt end of the iſland; and not knowing but there might be more iſlands, we lay-to all night, and the next morning we ſaw another in latitude 18° 23′, which, on account of a great ſalt lagoon in the middle of it, we called Lagoon-Iſle: Before noon we made another low iſland, which we called Thumb-cap Iſland. It ſtretched a long way, and is made up of ſeveral parcels of land joined together by reefs: it has alſo a lagoon incloſed with a reef, upon which we diſcovered many canoes; ſome having ten people in them, and others a leſſer number. As we ſailed along, the natives followed us, ſome on the reef, others in canoes, and ſeemed deſirous to have an intercourſe with us; but though we beckoned to them, they would not come off. They appeared to be very ſtout men; their complexion almoſt black, with ſhort hair, and quite naked, having long lances, or poles, in their hands. Some of them waded up to the neck in water to look at us, but they did not diſcover any hoſtile intentions. Their canoes had out-riggers, with mat-ſails: and when we put away from the land one of them followed us.

Upon theſe iſlands we ſaw a variety of verdant trees, amongſt which were ſome palms; and upon the coaſt, rocks of coral appeared above water. We diſcovered ſome of their huts, and ſeveral fires burning around them. The land formed a large ſemicircular bay, and the reef before it the ſame figure; and the water was as ſmooth as a mill-pond, and abounded with flying-fiſh; but, to our ſurpriſe, we could not reach the bottom of it with 130 fathom of line, at one mile diſtance from the ſhore.

This

This day we alſo diſcovered another low iſland, which we called Chain Iſland: It is of an oval figure, conſiſting of a ridge of coral and ſand, with a few clumps of ſmall trees, and had a lagoon in the middle of it. Theſe iſlands were dedicated to the Royal Society.

In the morning of the 10th, we ſaw Oſnabrug Iſland, bearing N. W. by W. half W. about ſix leagues diſtant, and, leaving it to the northward, at noon we diſcovered George's Iſland from the main-top maſt head, and ſtood toward it.

The 12th, the ſea being moſtly calm in the forenoon, we could get very little nearer land; but many of the Indians came off to us in canoes (one of which was double, and had much carved work upon it) bringing with them cocoa nuts, and apples, to truck for nails, buttons, and beads. Theſe canoes were but juſt wide enough for one perſon to ſit in the breadth: to prevent them from overſetting, they place out riggers, upon the top of which is fixed a bamboe fiſhing rod. The people in the canoes were of a pale, tawny, complexion, and had long black hair. They ſeemed to be very good-natured, and not of a covetous diſpoſition; giving us a couple of cocoa nuts, or a baſket of apples, for a button, or a nail.

While we lay before theſe iſlands, we had ſqualls of wind, ſome calms, and heavy ſhowers of rain. Toward night we opened the N. W. point, and diſcovered the iſland named by the Dolphin's people, York Iſland, and called by the natives, as we afterwards learned, Eimayo. A breeze ſpringing up, we lay off and on all that night; and, on the 13th, we made the iſland of Otaheite, called by the Dolphin's people George's Iſland, which is oppoſite to York Iſland. We entered Port Royal harbour, called by the natives Owarrowarrow, and anchored in nine fathom water, within half a mile of the ſhore. The land appeared as uneven as a piece of crumpled paper, being divided irregularly into hills and valleys; but a beautiful verdure covered both, even to the tops of the higheſt peaks. A great number of the natives came off to us in canoes, and brought with them bananas, cocoas, bread-fruit, apples, and ſome pigs; but they were errant thieves; and, while I was buſied in the forenoon in trucking with them for ſome of their cloth, (an account of which will be given hereafter,) one of them pilfered an earthen veſſel out of my cabin. It

was very diverting to ſee the different emotions which the natives expreſſed at the manœuvres of our ſhip. They were very ſocial, and ſeveral of them came on board; ſome of them remembered ſuch of our people as had been there in the Dolphin, and ſeemed highly pleaſed at our arrival. The captain and Mr. Banks went on ſhore; but they returned greatly diſappointed, as they could not find the principal inhabitants, and perceived that many of their houſes had been taken down ſince the Dolphin left them.

On the 14th, in the morning, a great number of the natives came to us, round a reef point towards the ſouth, and were very troubleſome, attempting to ſteal every thing they could lay their hands upon: they brought with them only two or three hogs, which they would not exchange for any thing but hatchets. Among the reſt who viſited us, there were ſome people of diſtinction in double canoes: their cloaths, carriage, and behaviour evinced their ſuperiority. I never beheld ſtatelier men, [ſee pl. III.] having a pleaſant countenance, large black eyes, black hair, and white teeth. They behaved very courteouſly, and expreſſed ſome uneaſineſs at the conduct of the reſt. We entertained them in the cabin, and then bent our ſails, taking them with us for guides, till we had doubled the point, where we found a fine bay to anchor in. In the afternoon, a ſmall party of us made an excurſion into the country, and the inhabitants followed us in great numbers. At length, being fatigued, we ſat down under the ſhade of ſome lofty trees, the undulation of whoſe leaves rendered it very cool and pleaſant. The high cocoas, and the low branching fruit trees, formed an agreeable contraſt; while the cloud-topt hills, appearing between them, added to the natural grandeur of the proſpect. The inhabitants ſtood gaping around us while we feaſted on the cocoa-nut milk, which afforded us a pleaſing repaſt.

On the 15th, in the morning, ſeveral of the chiefs, one of which was very corpulent, came on board from the other point, and brought us ſome hogs; we preſented them with a ſheet and ſome trinkets in return; but ſome of them took the liberty of ſtealing the top of the lightening-chain. We went aſhore, and pitched the markee: Mr. Banks, the captain, and myſelf, took a walk in the woods, and were afterwards joined by Mr. Hicks, and Mr. Green. While we were walking, and



S. Parkinson del. R. B. Godfrey Sc.

A Native of Otaheite, in the Dress of his Country.

and enjoying the rural ſcene, we heard the report of ſome fire-arms, and preſently ſaw the natives fleeing into the woods like frighted fawns, carrying with them their little moveables. Alarmed at this unexpected event, we immediately quitted the wood, and made to the ſide of the river, where we ſaw ſeveral of our men, who had been left to guard the tent, purſuing the natives, who were terrified to the laſt degree; ſome of them ſkulked behind the buſhes, and others leaped into the river. Hearing the ſhot rattle amongſt the branches of the trees over my head, I thought it not ſafe to continue there any longer, and fled to the tent, where I ſoon learned the cauſe of the cataſtrophe.

A centinel being off his guard, one of the natives ſnatched a muſket out of his hand, which occaſioned the fray. A boy, a midſhipman, was the commanding officer, and, giving orders to fire, they obeyed with the greateſt glee imaginable, as if they had been ſhooting at wild ducks, killed one ſtout man, and wounded many others. What a pity, that ſuch brutality ſhould be exerciſed by civilized people upon unarmed ignorant Indians!

When Mr. Banks heard of the affair, he was highly diſpleaſed, ſaying, "If we quarrelled with thoſe Indians, we ſhould not agree with angels;" and he did all he could to accommodate the difference, going acroſs the river, and, through the mediation of an old man, prevailed on many of the natives to come over to us, bearing plantain-trees, which is a ſignal of peace amongſt them; and, clapping their hands to their breaſts, cried Tyau, which ſignifies friendſhip. They ſat down by us; ſent for cocoa nuts, and we drank the milk with them. They laughed heartily, and were very ſocial, more ſo than could have been expected, conſidering what they had ſuffered in the late ſkirmiſh. — Have we not reaſon to conclude, that their diſpoſitions are very flexible; and that reſentment, with them, is a ſhort-lived paſſion?

The horizon not being clear, we could not make any aſtronomical obſervations; and therefore did not attempt to go round the point to the other bay. The weather, however, ſince we arrived here, has generally been clear, with now and then a ſlight ſhower of rain, and the wind E. N. E.

Mr.

Mr. Buchan was ſeized with an epileptic fit this morning, and remained inſenſible all day.

On the 16th, but few of the Indians came to us in their canoes, being, we apprehended, ſomewhat alarmed at what had happened the day before. We got the ſhip moored; and Mr. Banks and the captain went aſhore to confer with the natives, and to prevail on them to traffic with us again.

On the 17th, early in the morning, Mr. Buchan died, and we went out in the pinnace and long boat to the offing, and buried him.

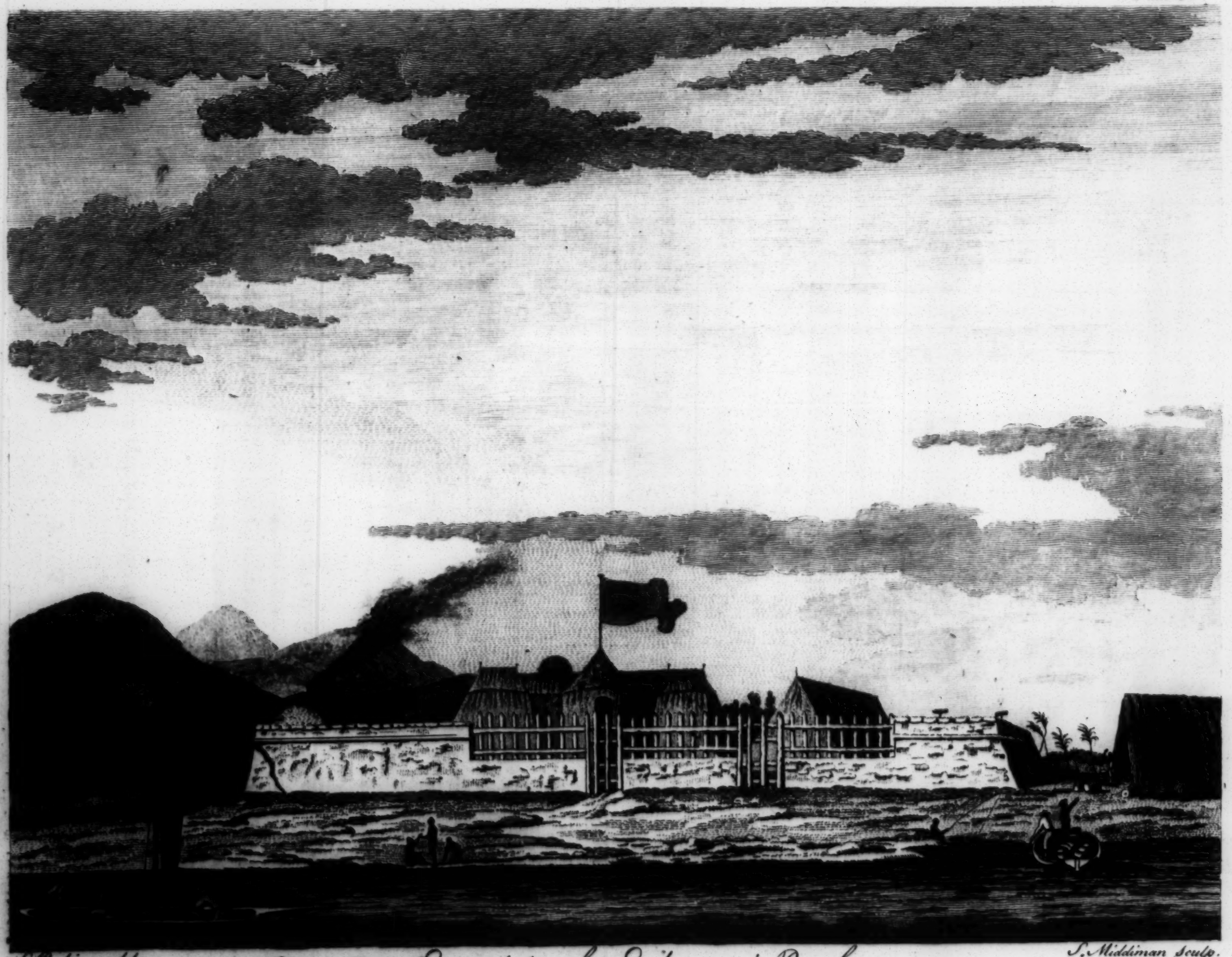
Two of the chiefs came on board this morning, bringing with them a preſent of hogs, fowls, plantains, bananas, cocoas, bread-fruit and a ſort of yams. At this ſeaſon the cocoas are young, many of them yielding a quart of fine milk, and the ſhell is eatable, but they have no kernel.

We pitched one of the ſhip's tents †, and went into the valley, where an Indian invited me to his hut, and ſent his ſon up a tall cocoa-tree to gather nuts: he climbed it very dexterouſly, by tying his feet together with a withe, then claſping the tree, and vaulting up very ſwiftly. They admired every thing they ſaw about me, and I gave them a few trinkets.

On the 18th, in the night, we lay on ſhore, and were much incommoded with a ſpecies of flies with which the iſland ſwarms; inſomuch that, at dinner time, it was one perſon's employ to beat them off with a feather fly-flap, the handle of which is made of a hard brown wood, rudely carved, and ſomewhat reſembles a human figure.

† As we were to make the obſervation of the tranſit on this iſland, we built a temporary fort for our accommodation on ſhore: [ſee pl. IV.] It had a foſſé, with paliſadoes, next the river: guns and ſwivels mounted on the ramparts; and within, we had an obſervatory, an oven, forge, and pens for cattle, &c. Centinels were alſo appointed as uſual in garriſons, and military diſcipline obſerved. The ground, on which the fort ſtood, was very troubleſome when the wind was high.

On



S. Parkinson del. S. Middiman Sculp.

Venus Fort, Erected by the Endeavour's People, to secure themselves during the Observation of the Transit of Venus, at Otaheite.

On the 20th, one of their chiefs, named Tubora Tumaida, whom we called Lycurgus, with his wife and ſon, came to viſit and dine with us: While we were at dinner, one of his attendants made up a diſh with ſome garbage which they brought with them, mixing it with cocoa nut liquor in a ſhell, and it taſted like ſowens ‡ This ſeemed to be a favourite diſh with them, but we could not reliſh it. They have alſo a kind of food like wheat flour in appearance, of which Lycurgus brought a ſmall quantity, and mixed that alſo with cocoa nut liquor; and, dropping two or three hot ſtones into it, he ſtirred it about till it formed a ſtrong jelly: on taſting it we found it had an agreeable flavour, not unlike very good blanc-mange. Theſe people make up various kinds of paſte, one of which, called Makey Poe Poe, is made of fermented bread-fruit, and a ſubſtance called Meiya, mixt with cocoa-nut milk, and baked, taſtes very ſweet. In making theſe paſtes, they uſe a peſtle made of a hard black ſtone, a kind of baſaltes, with which they beat them in a wooden trough. See pl. XIII. fig. 10.

The mode of dreſſing their food too is very ſingular: they make a hole in the ground, and, placing ſtones in it, kindle a fire upon them; and when they are ſufficiently heated, they ſweep off the aſhes, and then lay their food upon them. At their meals the married women ate apart from the men, and we could not prevail on them to join us. The men, eſpecially, ſeemed to like the manner of our eating, and handled knives and forks very well. Hogs and fowls are not very plentiful amongſt them; yams, and the beſt bananas, are very ſcarce in this iſland; the natives bring down but few of either ſort, and eat of them very ſparingly. When the natives want to make a fire, they take a piece of light wood, make a groove in it, and rub along that with another piece till the ſmall duſt catches fire: This is very laborious, and requires a conſiderable time to effect it.

On the 21ſt, we went round the point, and met with Lycurgus ſitting on the ground, with his wife by his ſide, having a canoe covering, which he brought there on purpoſe to be near us: he gave us a hearty welcome; and, to divert us, ordered two of his boys to play on their flutes, while another ſang a ſort of melan-

‡ A kind of flummery made of oatmeal.

choly ditty, very well ſuited to the muſic. Lycurgus is a middle-aged man, of a chearful, though ſedate, countenance, with thick black frizzled hair, and a beard of the ſame kind: his behaviour and aſpect had ſomething of natural majeſty in them. I ſhewed him ſome of my drawings, which he greatly admired, and pronounced their names as ſoon as he ſaw them. Theſe people have a peculiar method of ſtaining their garments: a girl that was preſent ſhewed me the whole proceſs, which is as follows:——She took the young leaves of a convolvulus unfoliated, and then broke off the tops of a ſmall fig, of a reddiſh hue, and ſqueezed out of it a milky fluid, which ſhe ſpread on a leaf, rubbing it gently to mix it with the juice of the leaf, and then it became red; this ſhe ſoaked up with the leaf of a ſolanum, and then daubed it upon ſome cloth: the colour is good, but whether it will ſtand, I am unable to determine. They make a variety of neat baſket-work [ſee a figure of one of their baſkets, pl. XIII. fig. 6.] for holding of their colours; the ſimpleſt of all is made of the leaf of a cocoa-nut, which they plait together, and gather up on each ſide: they alſo make a kind of bonnet [ſee pl. VIII. fig. 4.] of the ſame materials. They do not ſeem very fond of their cloaths, of which they have a variety of colours, but wear them ſometimes one way, and ſometimes another, as their humour is. Perſons of diſtinction amongſt them wrap a number of pieces of cloth about them; and that which is of a carmine colour is only worn by the ſuperior claſs. The people in general are very fond of ear-rings, and will exchange for them what they deem the moſt valuable of their effects. Some of their ear-rings [ſee pl. XIII. fig. 13 and 14] are made of mother-of-pearl cut into various figures, which are tied to their ears by human hair, curiouſly plaited by the women. They alſo tie three pearls together with hair, and hang them on their ears. [See ibid. fig. 26.]

The cloth, worn by the natives of this iſland, is of a very ſingular kind, being made of the bark of a ſmall tree which contains a glutinous juice, ſome of which we ſaw in our excurſions. The mode of manufacturing it is very ſimple, though very laborious, and is moſtly performed by women. After the bark has been ſoaked in water for a few days, they lay it upon a flat piece of timber, and beat it out as thin as they think proper with a kind of mallet of an oblong ſquare, [ſee pl. XIII. fig. 5.] each ſide of which is cut into ſmall grooves of four different ſizes: they begin with that ſide where they are the largeſt, and end with the fineſt, which leaving

leaving longitudinal ſtripes upon the cloth, makes it reſemble paper. Theſe people have garments alſo made of matting, [ſee pl. IX.] which are chiefly worn in rainy weather.

The rates, or terms, on which we trafficked with the natives, were a ſpike for a ſmall pig; a ſmaller for a fowl; a hatchet for a hog; and twenty cocoa-nuts, or bread-fruit, for a middling-ſized nail.

When the natives beckon to any perſon at a diſtance, contrary to our mode they wave their hands downwards; and when they meet a friend, or relation, whom they have not ſeen for ſome time, they affect to cry for joy, but it ſeems to be entirely ceremonial.

The tide riſes and falls ſcarce a foot in the harbour; but the ſurf runs high. The inhabitants are very expert ſwimmers, and will remain in the water a long time, even with their hands full. They keep their water on ſhore in large bamboos, and in them they alſo carry up ſalt-water into the country. The boys drag for fiſh with a ſort of net made of convolvulus leaves; and ſometimes catch them with hooks made of mother of pearl oyſters, large pinna marina, and other ſhells; and the ſhapes of them are very ſingular. They have alſo ſome made of wood, which are very large; [ſee figures of ſeveral of them, pl. XIII. fig. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.] They fiſh without bait, but the fiſh are attracted the ſooneſt by ſuch hooks as are made of glittering ſhells. When they throw their hooks, they row their canoes as faſt as poſſible: ſometimes they make uſe of a decoy made of the backs of cowries, and other ſhells, which are perforated, and tied together in the ſhape of a fiſh, making a head to it with a ſmall cowrey; and the tail is formed of graſs ingeniouſly plaited. At a little diſtance under this decoy, hangs the hook: [ſee pl. XIII. fig. 15 and 25.] To ſink their lines, they make uſe of bone, or a piece of ſpar, which they ſometimes carve. See ibid. fig. 16, 17.

The chief food of the natives is the bread-fruit and bananas, which they peel and ſcrape with a ſharp ſhell; but they eat ſparingly of fleſh, and of fiſh in general; but of the latter, ſometimes alive, or raw; and, as they have no ſalt, they dip their meat into ſalt water. The natives, it ſeems, are very ſubject to the itch, and b

cutaneous eruptions, which is the more to be wondered at as their diet conſiſts principally of vegetables. They often move from one part to another in their canoes, carrying with them all their houſehold ſtuff. Sometimes they ſleep all night in their canoes *, but thoſe uſed for that purpoſe are made double, and have thatched awnings over them.

Tobiah, Obereah's favourite, being at dinner with us, and not ſeeming to like our proviſion, which was pork-pie, remembering that we had a large cuttle-fiſh, we ordered it to be brought; Tubora Tumaida coming in the mean time, although he ſaid his belly was full, immediately ſeized on it as if it had been a dainty morſel, and, with another man, ate much of it quite raw; and having the reſt roaſted, he ate the greateſt part of it; the remainder he put into two cocoa nuts, and ſent it home with great care; ſo that, to all appearance, they value this fiſh, as much as ſome Engliſhmen do turtle, or a haunch of veniſon. When this fiſh was dreſſed it ate like ſtewed oyſters, but not ſo tender. I have been told that this fiſh makes excellent ſoup. Theſe people alſo are fond of dog's-fleſh, and reckon it delicious food, which we diſcovered by their bringing the leg of a dog roaſted to ſell. Mr. Banks ate a piece of it, and admired it much. He went out immediately and bought one, and gave it to ſome Indians to kill and dreſs it in their manner, which they did accordingly. After having held the dog's mouth down to the pit of his ſtomach till he was ſtifled, they made a parcel of ſtones hot upon the ground, laid him upon them, and ſinged off the hair, then ſcraped his ſkin with a cocoa ſhell, and rubbed it with coral; after which they took out the entrails, laid them all carefully on the ſtones, and after they were broiled ate them with great goût; nor did ſome of our people ſcruple to partake with them of this indelicate repaſt. Having ſcraped and waſhed the dog's body clean, they prepared an oven of hot ſtones, covered them with bread-fruit leaves, and laid it upon them, with liver, heart and lungs, pouring a cocoa-nut full of blood upon them, covering them too with more leaves and hot ſtones, and incloſed the whole with earth patted down very cloſe to keep in the heat. It was about four hours in the oven, and at night it was ſerved up for ſupper: I ate a little of it; it had the taſte of coarſe beef, and a ſtrong diſagreeable ſmell; but Captain Cook, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, commended it highly, ſaying it was the ſweeteſt meat they had ever taſted; but the reſt of our people could not be prevailed on to ate any of it. We have invented a new diſh, which

* The women ſometimes row the canoes.

which is as much diſliked by the natives, as any of theirs is by us. Here is a ſpecies of rats, of which there are great numbers in this iſland; we caught ſome of them, and had them fried; moſt of the gentlemen in the bell-tent ate of them, and commended them much; and ſome of the inferior officers ate them in a morning for breakfaſt.

On the 27th, we ſaw a very odd ceremony performed; Tiropoa, one of Tubora Tumaida's wives, after weeping, and expreſſing ſome emotions of ſorrow, took a ſhark's tooth from under her cloaths, and ſtruck it againſt her head ſeveral times, which produced a copious diſcharge of blood; then, lamenting moſt bitterly, ſhe articulated ſome words in a mournful tone, and covered the blood with ſome pieces of cloth; and, having bled about a pint, ſhe gathered up as much of it as ſhe could, threw it into the ſea, and then aſſumed a chearful countenance, as if nothing had happened. This, it ſeems, is a ceremony generally performed by widows after the deceaſe of their huſbands.

This morning a woman, a fat, bouncing, good-looking dame, whom we found the queen, having a great quantity of their cloth of all colours, made us a viſit, and a preſent.

Tootahau, the king of the iſland, whom we called Hercules, too, and all his family, came and brought us preſents, which we kindly accepted.

On the 30th, the weather being fair, we made a tour in the country, which was very pleaſant, and met with ſeveral rare plants, which afforded much agreeable amuſement to our botanical gentlemen.

On the 2d of May, we miſſed the aſtronomical quadrant, it having been brought on ſhore the day before, in order to make obſervation of the tranſit of Venus: ſeveral men were immediately diſpatched into the country to ſearch for it; and they were informed, by ſome of the natives, that it had been carried through the woods to the eaſtward. The captain, Mr. Banks, and Mr. Green, with ſome other of our men, Tubora Tumaida, and a few of the natives, all armed, ſet out in purſuit of it. Tootahau, the king, and ſeveral canoes, were detained till they returned. While they were on this expedition, I walked out to the eaſt, in the evening, and

was

was almoſt ſtunned with the noiſe of the graſhoppers, with which this iſland abounds. At length I came to a large open place, on the ſide of which I ſaw a long houſe; and in the area many of the natives aſſembled, having brought with them large baſkets of bread-fruit: ſome of them were employed in dividing them, and others carried away whole baſkets full; ſo that it had the appearance of a market of bread-fruit. Near to this opening, there was another long houſe, where, it ſeems, they coloured their cloth, of which I bought a few pieces, and returned to the fort. About eight o'clock in the evening, the party, that went out in queſt of the quadrant, came back, having happily obtained it by the aſſiſtance of Tubora Tumaida. Some of the natives had taken it to pieces, and divided it amongſt them, but had done it no material damage. It was ſtolen by a man named Moroameah, ſervant to Titaboreah, one of their chiefs. They alſo found a piſtol, which one of the natives had ſtolen ſome time before. Tootahau wept while the party was abſent, and was much alarmed on the occaſion, apprehending that he ſhould be killed if the quadrant could not be found; and had ſent for two hogs to appeaſe us. Oboreah, the queen, fled from us; nor would any of the natives come to market. When Tubora Tumaida, and his party, who accompanied Mr. Banks, returned, and ſaw Tootahau confined, they ſet up the moſt doleful lamentation imaginable; but they were ſoon pacified by the aſſurances made them that we deſigned them no injury.

On the 4th, very few people came to market with proviſions, having been intimidated by the detention of their king Tootahau.

Some of the natives gave us an account of many neighbouring iſlands, to the number of nineteen, and ſhewed us one of them from a hill, which was Yoole Etea.

Moſt of the natives of this iſland ſmell ſtrong of the cocoa oil, and are of a pale brown complexion, moſtly having black hair, and that often frizzled; black eyes, flat noſe, and large mouth, with a chearful countenance; they all wear their beards, but cut off their muſtachios, [ſee pl. VIII. fig. 1.] are well made, and very ſturdy, having their bellies in general very prominent; and are a timorous, merry, facetious, hoſpitable people. There are more tall men among them than among any people I have

have ſeen, meaſuring ſix feet, three inches and a half; but the women in general are ſmall compared with the men. [See pl. V.] They muſt be very honeſt amongſt themſelves, as every houſe is without any faſtening. Locks, bolts, and bars, are peculiar to civilized countries, where their moral theory is the beſt, and their moral practices too generally of the worſt; which might induce a celebrated writer to conclude, though erroneouſly, that mankind, upon the whole, are neceſſarily rendered worſe, and leſs happy, by civilization, and the cultivation of the arts and ſciences. Nature's wants, it is true, are but few, and the uncivilized part of mankind, in general, ſeem contented if they can acquire thoſe few. Ambition, and the love of luxurious banquets, and other ſuperfluities, are but little known in the barbarous nations: they have, in general, leſs anxious thought for the morrow, than civilized; and therefore feel more enjoyment while they partake of heaven's bounty in the preſent day. Unaccuſtomed to indulgences in cloathing and diet, which Europeans have carried to an extreme, they are leſs ſubject to diſeaſes; are more robuſt; feel leſs from the inclemencies of the ſeaſons; and are, in conſtitution, what the ancient Britons were before their civilization. Unhappily for us, the athletic conſtitution of our anceſtors is not to be found amongſt us, being enervated by exceſſes of various kinds; while diſeaſes, the effect of intemperance and debaucheries, contaminate our blood, and render them hereditary amongſt our offspring.

The natives huts are incloſed by a low fence made of reeds; and the ground within them is very neatly bedded with a kind of ſtraw, upon which they lay mats to ſleep on; and, for a pillow, they have a four-legged ſtool, joined at the bottom, which is made out of a ſolid piece of wood; and the only tools they have to work with are made of ſtones, or ſhells, as they had no iron upon the iſland until the Dolphin arrived. [See pl. XIII. fig. 7.]

Theſe huts are built at a conſiderable diſtance from each other; ſo that the iſland looks like one continued village, and abounds with cocoa *, bread-fruit, and apple-trees; the fruit of which drops, as it were, into their mouths; and may be the cauſe that they are an indolent people: Were they inclined to induſtry, proviſions might

* I ſaw ſome ſtalks of cocoa-nuts which were as heavy as I could lift, which ſurpriſed me the more as the ſtalks were very ſlender.

be

be found in greater plenty amongſt them; and, by proper cultivation, the fruits of the iſland would not only be increaſed, but their quality might be improved. They ſeem, however, as contented with what is ſpontaneouſly produced, as if they had attained to the ne plus ultra, and are therefore happier than Europeans in general are, whoſe deſires are unbounded. When the men are at work, they wear only a piece of cloth round their middle, which they call maro: at other times they wear garments which they call purawei, and teepoota about their bodies, with a kind of turban on their heads; and, in walking, they carry a long white ſtick in one of their hands, with the ſmalleſt end uppermoſt.

Theſe people go to war in large canoes, at one end of which there is a kind of ſtage erected, ſupported by four carved pillars, and is called tootee. Their weapons are a kind of clubs, and long wooden lances. They have alſo bows and arrows. The former are made of a ſtrong elaſtic wood. The arrows are a ſmall ſpecies of reed, or bamboes, pointed with hard wood, or with the ſting of the ray-fiſh, which is a ſharp-bearded bone. [See pl. XIII. fig. 13.] They alſo make uſe of ſlings, [ſee ibid. fig. 1.] made of the fibres of the bark of ſome tree, of which, in general, they make their cordage too: ſome of them, as well as their ſlings, are neatly plaited. Their hatchets, or rather adzes, which they call towa, are made by tying a hard black ſtone, of the kind of which they make their paſte-beaters, to the end of a wooden handle; and they look very much like a ſmall garden hoe: and the ſtone part is ground or worn to an edge. [See pl. XIII. fig. 9.] The making of theſe ſtone-inſtruments muſt be a work of time, and laborious, as the ſtone of which they are made is very hard. The natives have maros, or pieces of cloth, which reach up from the waiſt, to defend them from the lances, or bunches of hair curiouſly plaited. They alſo wear teepootas upon their heads, and taowmees, or a kind of breaſt-plate, hung about their necks; [ſee pl. XI.] large turbans too, in which they ſtick a ſmall bunch of parrot's feathers; [ſee pl. XIII. fig. 12.] and ſometimes uſe what they call a whaow, which is a large cap of a conical figure. In their heivos, or war-dances, they aſſume various antic motions and geſtures, like thoſe practiſed by the girls when they dance taowree whaow,* playing on a clapper made of two mother-of-pearl ſhells; and make the ephaita, or wry mouth, [ſee pl. VII. fig. 2.] as a token of defiance: they alſo join their hands together, moving them at the ſame time, and clap the palms of their hands

* A kind of diverſion.



S. Parkinson del.

R. B. Godfrey Sculp.

House and Plantation of a Chief of the Island of Otaheite.



S. Parkinson del. — R. B. Godfrey Sc.

The Head of a Native of Otaheite, with the Face curiously tataowéd;
And the very Mouth, or manner of defying their Enemies, as practis'd by the People of that, & the Neighbouring Islands.

hands upon their breaſts near their ſhoulders. When they fight in their boats, they generally throw a ſtring to one another to faſten the canoes together; and the men who are employed in doing this are never ſtruck at †.

The natives cut their hair in various forms. When their neareſt relations die, ſome of them cut it off entirely, and go bare-headed; others leave a border all round the head; and others cut it into circles; while ſome have only a circular piece cut off the crown like a prieſt's tonſure; others ſtill prefer another mode, leaving the hair upon the crown of the head, and cut off all the reſt. All this they perform with a ſhark's tooth, which cuts it very cloſe: they alſo ſhave with a ſhark's tooth fitted to a piece of coarſe ſhell. The natives are accuſtomed to mark themſelves in a very ſingular manner, which they call tataowing; [ſee pl. VII. fig. 1.] this is done with the juice of a plant; and they perform the operation with an inſtrument having teeth like a comb, dipped in the juice, with which the ſkin is perforated. [See pl. XIII. fig. 2, 3, and 4.] Mr. Stainſby, myſelf, and ſome others of our company, underwent the operation, and had our arms marked: the ſtain left in the ſkin, which cannot be effaced without deſtroying it, is of a lively bluiſh purple, ſimilar to that made upon the ſkin by gun-powder. Theſe people have invented a muſical inſtrument, ſomewhat like a flute, [ſee pl. XIII. fig. 8. and pl. IX.] which they blow into through their noſes; but their notes, which are but very few, are rude and ungrateful. Their dances are not leſs ſingular than their muſic; for they twiſt their bodies into many extravagant poſtures, ſpread their legs, ſet their arms a-kimbo, and, at the ſame time, diſtort the muſcles of their faces, and twiſt their mouths diagonally, in a manner which none of us could imitate. [See pl. VII. fig. 2.]

Polygamy is not allowed amongſt them; but the married women have not a very delicate ſenſe of modeſty: their huſbands will allow you any liberty with their wives, except the laſt, which they do not approve. Moſt of our ſhip's company procured temporary wives amongſt the natives, with whom they occaſionally cohabited; an indulgence which even many reputed virtuous Europeans allow themſelves, in uncivilized parts of the world, with impunity; as if a change of place

† We ſaw two men who had been pierced through the ſkull by ſtones from a ſling; the wounds were healed up, but had left a large operculum.

altered the moral turpitude of fornication: and what is a ſin in Europe, is only a ſimple innocent gratification in America; which is to ſuppoſe, that the obligation to chaſtity is local, and reſtricted only to particular parts of the globe.

It is cuſtomary for the women to wear garlands of flowers on their heads, [ſee pl. VIII. fig. 1, 2.] which are compoſed of the white palm-leaves gathered from the ſpathas from which the flower proceeds. They alſo gather a ſpecies of gardenia, as ſoon as they open, and put them in their ears. Both ſexes are very cleanly; they waſh themſelves in the river three times a day; and their hands and teeth after every meal.

The children of both ſexes are remarkably kind to one another, and, if any thing be given them, will, if poſſible, equally divide it amongſt them.

On the fifth, the captain and Mr. Banks, with ſome others, went to the weſt, and waited upon Tootahau, and ſome other of the chiefs, who, it was ſuppoſed, had taken affront, as the people did not bring fruit, as uſual, to market. They received them kindly, and entertained them with wreſtling and dancing: when they returned to the ſhip, Tootahau, their king, came along with them, brought a barbecued-hog, and the captain made him a preſent.

On the ſixth, being the next day, the natives brought their fruits to market as uſual.

In walking through the woods we ſaw the corpſe of a man laid upon a ſort of bier, which had an awning over it made of mats, ſupported by four ſticks; a ſquare piece of ground around it was railed in with bamboos, and the body was covered with cloth. Theſe burial places are called Morai.

This day we alſo ſaw them poliſhing their canoes, which was done with the madrepora fungites, a ſpecies of coral, or ſea muſhroom, with which they alſo poliſh the beams of their houſes.

On



S. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sc.

Heads of divers Natives of the Islands of Otaheite, Huaheine, & Oheiteroah.

On the 8th, Mr. Mollineux went in the long-boat to the eaſt to buy ſome hogs, but could not get any: the people told them that they belonged to Tootahau, which evinced the ſuperiority of that man.

We ſaw a man this day of a very fair complexion, with ruddy noſe and cheeks, having the hair of his head, beard, eye-brows, and eye-laſhes, quite white; inſomuch that he was a luſus naturæ amongſt them.

On the 13th, as Mr. Banks ſat in the boat, trading with them as uſual, we ſaw a very odd ceremony performed: — Some ſtrangers came up, to whom the reſt gave way, making a lane for them to paſs through: the firſt perſon in the proceſſion preſented Mr. Banks with a ſmall bunch of parrot's feathers, with ſome plantain, and malape-leaves, one after another. A woman paſſed along the next, having a great many clothes upon her, which ſhe took off, and, ſpreading them upon the ground, turned round, and expoſed herſelf quite naked: more garments being handed to her, by the company, ſhe ſpread them alſo upon the ground, and then expoſed herſelf as before; then the people gathered up all her clothes, took leave, and retired.

On the 14th, we ſaw a perſon who had the appearance of an hermaphrodite.

On the 15th, we had but a ſlight ſea breeze, and the weather was very ſultry, though the clouds hung upon the mountains, and we expected ſome rain; we had ſome puffs of wind from the mountains, that raiſed the ſand in little clouds, which covered every thing, and rendered our ſituation ſtill more diſagreeable. In the evening we ſaw a remarkable large ring round the moon.

On the 16th, it rained very hard, and there were two rainbows. We hauled the Sein in ſeveral diſtant places, but caught no fiſh.

On the 17th, the centinel fired at one of the natives, who came before it was light with an intent to ſteal ſome of the caſks, which was the ſecond offence; but the powder flaſhed in the pan, and the man eſcaped with his life.

On the 20th, but few of the natives came to market, having been prevented by the rain.

On the 22d, it rained very hard, accompanied with thunder and lightening, more terrible than any I had ever heard, or ſeen, before. It rained ſo hard that the water came through the markee, and wetted every thing in it; and we were much afraid the ſhip would have ſuffered by the ſtorm, but ſhe providentially eſcaped.

On the third of June, it being very fair, the aſtronomers had a good opportunity of making an obſervation of the tranſit. Mr. Banks, and a party, went to Eimayo; and another party to the eaſt, to make obſervations at the ſame time. Mr. Banks returned with two hogs, which he got from the king of Eimayo.

*** The following calculation of the Tranſit, being found amongſt Sydney Parkinſon's papers, as alſo a table of the riſing and falling of the Thermometer, between the 27th of April, 1769, and the 9th of July following, they are here ſubjoined for the information of the curious.

CALCULATION

CALCULATION of the TRANSIT.

8 no Error.

Sun's Meridian Altitude on the 2d of June 50 7
3d ditto 49 59

June the 3d, 1769. Error of 16

H. M. S.	Sun's Altitude before the first external Contact.	D. M.	H. M. S.	Sun's Altitude.	D. M.
8 48 9	First Set.	28 42	2 45 18	First Set.	32 47
50 10		29 5	46 31		32 34
51 41		29 21	47 35		32 22
8 53 19	Second Set.	29 36	2 48 39	Second Set.	32 12
55 7		29 57	49 44		31 56
56 19		30 13	50 33		31 49
8 57 36	Third Set.	30 27	2 51 33	Third Set.	31 39
58 37		30 37	52 28		31 29
59 44		30 47	53 35		31 16
	Before the first Internal Contact.			Before the second external Contact.	
9 25 48	First Set.	35 20	3 13 39	First Set.	27 35
27 46		35 34	14 36		27 24
28 23		35 47	15 35		27 14
9 29 15	Second Set.	35 55	3 16 33	Second Set.	27 3
29 46		36 2	7 25		26 53
30 29		36 9	18 19		26 43
9 31 13	Third Set.	36 13	3 19 14	Third Set.	26 34
32 4		36 23	20 14		26 21
32 43		36 29	21 1		26 12
	After the first Internal Contact.			After the second external Contact.	
9 42 56	First Set.	38 9	3 32 3	First Set.	24 5
43 52		38 25	33 14		23 51
45 25		38 31	34 32		23 36
9 46 32	Second Set.	38 42	3 35 31	Second Set.	23 25
47 59		38 54	36 33		23 11
49 27		39 8	37 30		23
9 50 27	Third Set.	39 17	3 38 29	Third Set.	22 55
51 9		39 25	39 58		22 31
52 6		39 32	41 5		22 21

	′	″	‴
2d internal Contact	0	23	10
1st external			
1st internal	0	39	20
2d ditto -	3	10	57
2d external	3	29	58

Altitude in the Morning.

Time H. M. S.		D. M.
7 42 29	Sun's Altitude	15 51
0 45 26		16 25
0 46 28		16 40

The

The RISING and FALLING of the THERMOMETER.

April, 1769.		M.	N.	A.
Thurſday	27	68	82	60
Friday	28	68	84	70
Saturday	29	70	85	68
Sunday	30	69	86	70
May.				
Monday	1	70	85½	77
Tueſday	2	79	91	79
Wedneſday	3	78	91	80
Thurſday	4	70	91	79
Friday	5	72	91	79
Saturday	6	69	86	80
Sunday	7	72	91	80
Monday	8	71	86	77
Tueſday	9	70	85	78
Wedneſday	10	70	85	78
Thurſday	11	70	86	81
Friday	12	74	87	79
Saturday	13	75	86	78
Sunday	14	77	87	78
Monday	15	74	85	80
Tueſday	16	74	85	79
Wedneſday	17	72	87	79½
Thurſday	18	73	89	79
Friday	19	72	82	76
Saturday	20	72	73	73
Sunday	21	72	85	74
Monday	22	70	72	75
Tueſday	23	69	86	77
Wedneſday	24	70	87	79
Thurſday	25	72	82	78
Friday	26	73	83	81
Saturday	27	75	85	81
Sunday	28	71	86	80
Monday	29	71	86	78
Tueſday	30	70	84	76
Wedneſday	31	70	84	78
June.				
Thurſday	1	71		

June.		M.	N.	A.
Friday	2			
Saturday	3			
Sunday	4			
Monday	5	74	84	78
Tueſday	6	74	86	78
Wedneſday	7	74	86	77
Thurſday	8	73	87	76
Friday	9	72	83	79
Saturday	10	69	81	78
Sunday	11	72	77	77
Monday	12	72	82	79
Tueſday	13	72	83	78
Wedneſd.	14	72	87	81
Thurſday	15	74	87	79
Friday	16	72	82	77
Saturday	17	70	81	77
Sunday	18	72	83	68
Monday	19	72	82	74
Tueſday	20	70	83	76
Wedneſd.	21	69	86	77
Thurſday	22	70	86	76
Friday	23	69	86	76
Saturday	24	67	85	74
Sunday	25	74	84	76
Monday	26	67	79	75
Tueſday	27	70	84	76
Wedneſd.	28	71	85	77
Thurſday	29	67	80	78
Friday	30	76	82	78
July.— Sat.	1	70	78	78
Sunday	2	70	85	80
Monday	3	74	84	78
Tueſday	4	70	88	78
Wedneſday	5	70	88	77
Thurſday	6	72	83	78
Friday	7	76	83	78
Saturday	8	73	83	76
Sunday	9	72	83	70

Dr.

Dr. Solander, Mr. Banks, and ſeveral others, went to viſit Tootahau, to ſee if they could obtain any hogs; and, after going much farther than where he uſually reſides, they met with him, and queen Oboreah: they treated them with fair promiſes, and invited them to ſtay the night with them, which they accepted; but, in the morning, ſome miſſed their ſtockings, others their jackets and waiſtcoats; amongſt the reſt, Mr. Banks loſt his white jacket and waiſtcoat, with ſilver frogs; in the pockets of which were a pair of piſtols, and other things: they enquired for them, but could get no account of them; and they came away greatly diſſatisfied, having obtained but one pig.

On the 12th, we received an account from the natives reſpecting two ſhips that had been on their coaſt; and we gathered from them that the crew were Spaniards, and that they had introduced the lues venerea amongſt them ‡.

On the 15th, the oven-rake was ſtolen, which, joined to the other things that had been pilfered from us by ſome of the natives, and the inſolent treatment Mr. Monkhouſe met with, determined the captain to ſeek redreſs; he ſeized twenty-ſeven double canoes, with ſails, which happened to be at the point, in the morning, ſome of which came from another iſland; and he threatened to burn them if the ſtolen things ſhould not be returned. Before noon they brought back the rake, but we had no account of the reſt; and the canoes were ſtill kept in cuſtody. Tootahau was much diſpleaſed, and would not ſuffer any of the natives to ſupply us with bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, or apples. At this time the weather was very wet; P. Briſcoe, one of Mr. Banks's ſervants, was very bad of a nervous fever, and we had but little hopes of his recovery, having been, by a long courſe of ſickneſs, reduced to very great weakneſs; and, in this hot climate, it is a long time before an European recovers his ſtrength, as I have known by experience.

On the 19th, in the evening, after dark, Oboreah, the queen, and ſeveral of her attendants, came from Opare, Tootahau's palace, in a double canoe, laden with plantains, bread-fruit, and a hog; but brought none of the ſtolen things with

‡ Theſe ſhips, we afterwards learned at Batavia, were fitted out by the French, and commanded by M. Bougainville.

them,

them, pleading, that Obade, her gallant, had ſtolen them, and was gone off with them. Mr. Banks received her very coolly; nor would ſuffer them to lie in the markee, he being already engaged; and the captain refuſed their preſents, at which the queen appeared very ſorrowful. Mr. Banks and the reſt, went to-bed; and the whole tribe of the natives would have lain in the bell-tent, but I would not ſuffer them, and ſent them away. The next morning they returned to the tent, and captain Cook altered his reſolution, and bought ſome of their fruit. The queen behaved very haughtily, yet Mr. Banks agreed they ſhould lie in his markee in the day-time. Two of her attendants were very aſſiduous in getting themſelves huſbands, in which attempt they, at length, ſucceeded. The ſurgeon took one, and one of the lieutenants the other: they ſeemed agreeable enough till bed-time, and then they determined to lie in Mr. Banks's tent, which they did accordingly: but one of the engaged coming out, the ſurgeon inſiſted that ſhe ſhould not ſleep there, and thruſt her out, and the reſt followed her, except Otea Tea, who whined and cried for a conſiderable time, till Mr. Banks led her out alſo. Mr. Monkhouſe and Mr. Banks came to an eclairciſſement ſome time after; had very high words, and I expected they would have decided it by a duel, which, however, they prudently avoided. Oboreah, and her retinue, had gone to their canoe, and would not return; but Mr. Banks went and ſtaid with them all night.

This day, the princeſs Tetroah Mituah's canoes were taken, laden with preſents for us; but, as captain Cook knew ſhe was innocent, he let her have her canoes again.

On the 21ſt, in the morning, many of the natives came to us with preſents of various kinds; but, though called preſents, they were all paid for. Our tent was nearly filled with people; and, ſoon after, Amoa, who is chief of ſeveral diſtricts on the other ſide of the iſland, alſo came to us, and brought with him a hog. As ſoon as he appeared, the natives uncloathed themſelves to the waiſt; which mark of obeiſance to their ſuperiors we had not obſerved before, but judged it was uſually ſhewn to every perſon of diſtinguiſhed rank amongſt them. This man Oboreah called her huſband, and Toobaiah his brother; but there is little regard to be paid to what they ſay. A woman, called Teetee, came from the weſt, and preſented a very fine garment to the Captain, of a bright yellow in the ground,

bordered

bordered with red: in the middle of it were many croſſes, which we apprehended they had learned from the French.

On the 23d, in the morning, we miſſed one of our men, a Portugueze, whom we had taken in at Rio de Janeiro; enquiring among the Indians, we learned that he was at Opare with Tootahau; and one of them offered to go and bring him back to us, which he accordingly did the ſame night. The account which he gave on his return was, That three men came to him crying Tyau, which is the watch-word, amongſt them, for friendſhip, and then carried him from the fort, and dragged him to the top of the bay, where they ſtripped him, forced him into a boat, and took him to Opare, where Tootahau gave him ſome cloaths, and perſuaded him to ſtay with him. This account we believed to be true, for, as ſoon as is was known amongſt the natives that he was reſcued, all of them in the bell-tent moved off, and went to Opare in great haſte, being apprehenſive that we ſhould reck our revenge on them.

On the 26th, the captain and Mr. Banks ſet out to make a ſurvey of the iſland, and began with the weſt ſide.

On the 27th, we ſaw a favourite game, which the young girls divert themſelves with in an evening; dividing themſelves into two parties, one ſtanding oppoſite to the other, one party throws apples, which the other endeavours to catch. The right of the game I am not acquainted with; but now-and-then one of the parties advanced, ſtamping with their feet, making wry mouths, ſtraddling with their legs, lifting up their cloaths, and expoſing their nakedneſs; at the ſame time repeating ſome words in a diſagreeable tone. Thus are they bred up to lewdneſs from their childhood, many of them not being above eight or nine years of age.

The 28th; this evening the captain and Mr. Banks returned from their weſtern excurſion. And,

On the 29th, early in the morning, they ſet out for the eaſt part of the iſland, to make a ſurvey of it.

Proviſions of all kinds were, at this time, very ſcarce; and ſome of the inhabitants almoſt famiſhed. This ſcarcity was principally occaſioned by ſupplying us too liberally with bread-fruit, which obliged the inhabitants to eat ehee, roaſted, in its ſtead, which taſtes much like our cheſnut: but, as the bread-tree was full of young fruit, we were in hopes that they would ſoon have another crop to relieve them.

On the firſt of July, in the evening, the captain and Mr. Banks returned from ſurveying the iſland, which they found to be larger than they expected, and brought with them ſeveral hogs, and could have obtained more with more hatchets. In their tour round the iſland, they diſcovered that it conſiſts of two peninſulas, connected by a low marſhy iſthmus, through which Mr. Banks ſuppoſed canoes might be drawn. From Port-Royal, which is ſituate at the weſt end, the coaſt extends E. by S. about nineteen miles to a reef of three ſmall iſlands, forming a bay, called Society-Bay. From this the land inclines into a deep bay, at the iſthmus or juncture of the two diviſions, of which the ſmalleſt is nearly oval, and ſurrounded by a reef, which runs parallel to the ſhore at about two miles diſtance: This has ſeveral apertures, or paſſages, which afford ſafe anchorage within. The north ſide of the iſland is likewiſe defended by a ſimilar reef; but the ground within is foul, and unſafe for veſſels of burthen. The whole length of the iſland is about fifteen leagues; and its circumference forty leagues. Beſides the above-mentioned, they ſaw ſeveral other bays; ſome of them very good, and one, in particular, in which a large fleet might have rode with eaſe and ſafety: the name the natives give it is Papara.

They alſo learned, that the iſland is divided into two principalities, one of which, comprehending the largeſt peninſula, is called Otaheite Nooa, or Great Otaheite; the other, comprehending the ſmalleſt peninſula, is termed Otaheite Eetee, or Little Otaheite. The former of theſe diviſions is alſo called Oboreano, in honour of of queen Oboreah, who is regent of it. The other diviſion is alſo governed by a woman named Teideede; ſhe is younger than Oboreah. The people of the two diviſions do not ſeem to be upon good terms, having but little communication with each other.

In

In their voyage they alſo ſaw a large monument, of a pyramidal form, of poliſhed ſtone, which they were told was the morai of Oboreah and Oamo, and the people there ſaid they were brother and ſiſter.

On the 6th of July, in the evening, a young woman came to the entrance of the fort, whom we found to be a daughter of Oamo. The natives complimented her on her arrival, by uncovering their ſhoulders. We invited her to the tent, but ſhe did not accept of it.

On the 9th, two of our marines being enamoured with a girl, one of the natives, deſerted from the fort, and fled to the weſt part of the iſland, and intended to have ſtaid there. On the ſame day one of the natives ſtole a knife from one of our ſailors, and wounded him with it in the forehead, almoſt through his ſkull:—a fray enſued, and the Indians ran away.

On this day, Mr. Banks and Dr. Monkhouſe went many miles to a valley toward Orowhaina: at length they came to a waterfall, and could proceed no farther. At this ſpot the mountains were almoſt perpendicular; and from ſeveral parts of them hung ſome ropes, deſigned, as was apprehended, to aſſiſt thoſe who ſhould attempt to aſcend them in times of ſcarcity, to get fayhee, or wild plantain. The ſtones and ſoil, on ſome of the higheſt mountains, appeared as if they had been burnt, or calcined: and, on the lower ones, where I have been, the earth is a ſort of red-ochre covered with various plants, but chiefly with fern.

Moſt of the materials which compoſed the fort having been taken down, and put on board the ſhip, we prepared to ſet ſail.

On the 10th, hearing no tidings of the two men who deſerted us, we reſolved to ſeize ſeveral of the principal people, and detain them till we could recover them: we alſo ſent a party in the pinnace who apprehended Tootahau, and brought him to the ſhip; upon which Oboreah, and ſeveral other of the chiefs, ſent out their ſervants, who returned in the evening with one of them, and re-

ported that the Indians had detained one of our officers who commanded the party ſent out after him; alſo one of the men who accompanied him, and, having ſeized their arms, uſed them very roughly; upon which the marines were diſpatched in the long-boat after them, taking with them ſome of the natives. In the mean time, the natives, whom we had made priſoners, not knowing what would be their fate, were much alarmed; but the next morning the marines returned with the men that had been detained, with the others that had deſerted; and the natives, whom we had impriſoned, were releaſed. After making ſtrong profeſſions of friendſhip, they left us; and, as ſoon as they reached the ſhore, bent their courſe, as faſt as poſſible, to Opare, ſhewing tokens of diſpleaſure as they went along.

During our ſtay here, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander were very aſſiduous in collecting whatever they thought might contribute to the advancement of Natural Hiſtory; and, by their directions, I made drawings of a great many curious trees, and other plants; fiſh, birds, and of ſuch natural bodies as could not be conveniently preſerved entire, to be brought home.

The following catalogue exhibits ſome of the principal botanical ſubjects, natives of this place, made uſe of by the inhabitants.

PLANTS

PLANTS of Uſe for Food, Medicine, &c. in OTAHEITE.

Native Name.	Latin Name.
Teatea-maowa,	*Jaſminum-didymum,*

Grows upon the hills; has a very ſweet-ſmelling white flower, which the natives admire much.

E ava.	*Piper-inebrians.*

The expreſſed juice of this plant they drink to intoxicate themſelves.

E to.	*Saccharum-dulcis.*

Of this cane they make no ſugar, but content themſelves with ſucking the juice out of it.

E mohoo.	*Cyperus-alatus.*

The ſtalks of this plant, ſtripped of their pulp, which they perform with a ſharp ſhell, make a ſort of thread uſed for ſeveral common purpoſes.

Taihinnoo.	*Tournefortia-ſericea.*
E tow.	*Cordia-ſebeſtena.*

The leaves of theſe two plants are ingredients in their red dye, or mattee, for their cloth.

E marra.	*Nauclea-orientalis.*

Of the timber of this tree they build their large canoes.

E teea-ree.	*Gardenia-florida.*

This was originally brought from ſome other iſland to Otaheite, and there planted on account of its moſt fragrant flower, which they crop as ſoon as grown and ſtick in their ears, calling it E teea-ree, that is, the flower, by way of eminence.

Taowdeehaow.	*Convolvulus-alatus.*

The ſtalks of this plant they give young children to ſuck.

E oomarra,

E oomarra, *Convolvulus-chryſorizus,*

Planted and cultivated by the natives, on account of its root, which is the ſweet potatoe of the South-ſea Iſlands.

Pohooe. *Convolvulus-Braſilienſis.*

Of this plant they make a ſort of ſeine, which they uſe in ſuch ground where they cannot uſe another.

E maireeo. *Galaxa-oppoſiti-folia.*

The leaf of this plant is one of the ingredients in their manoe.

E deva, or E reva. *Galaxa-ſparſa.*

This plant has a pretty large white flower like that of an oleander. Of the wood of this tree they make their pahaoos, or drums.

E booa, or E pooa. *Solanum-latifolium.*

The leaves of this plant they uſe in making their red dye or mattee.

Pouraheitee. *Solanum-viride.*

The leaves of this plant, baked, are eaten as greens.

E nono. *Morinda-citri-folia.*

The root of this tree they uſe to dye their garments yellow, and eat the fruit of it.

E tee. *Draccana-terminalis.*

Of this plant there are five different ſorts, yielding a large root, which is eaten, and counted very good food, by the iſlanders of the South-ſeas.

Tootaoopa. *Loranthus-ſtelis.*

This plant is remarkable for nothing except its name, which ſignifies the Oopa, or pigeons dung; that bird feeds on the berries, and voids the ſtones on the trunk of trees, where it grows.

E peea. *Chaitea-tacca.*

The root of this plant, properly prepared, makes an excellent ſtrong jelly, like to blanc-mange, of the nature of ſalop, for which it is very juſtly admired by theſe iſlanders.

Tawhannoo.

Tawhannoo. *Guettarda-ſpecioſa.*

The timber of this tree, which grows pretty large at Toopbai, and other low iſlands near Otaheite, ſerves to make ſtools, cheſts, paſte-troughs, and various other utenſils; they alſo build canoes of it.

E àwaow. *Daphne-capitata.*

This plant is uſed to poiſon fiſh, in order to catch them; and, for this purpoſe, they beat or maſh it together and throw it into the rivers and ſea within the reefs.

E owhe. *Arundo-bambos.*

This is the common bamboe, of which theſe iſlanders make great uſe; the large joints they keep to hold water and oil; of the ſmall they make arrows, flutes, caſes to hold ſmall things; and, when cut into ſlips, they ſerve them for knives, and cut tolerably well.

E motoo. *Melaſtoma-malabathrica.*

This plant is one of thoſe which they hang up n their whatta-note-toobapaow, or burial-ſtand, to be eaten by the ſoul of the deceaſed.

E hee, or E ratta. *Aniotum-fagiferum.*

This is a tall and ſtately tree which bears a round flat fruit, covered with a thick tough coat, and, when roaſted and ſtripped of its rind, eats as well as a cheſnut.

E avee. *Spondias-dulcis.*

This is a large ſtately tree, and often grows to the height of forty and fifty feet: the fruit, which, I believe, is peculiar to theſe iſles, is of an oval ſhape, yellow when ripe, and grows in bunches of three or four, and is about the ſize of a middling apple, with a large ſtringy core: it is a very wholſome and palatable fruit, improving on the taſte, which is neareſt that of a mangoe; it is ſtrongly impregnated with turpentine, and makes excellent pies when green. The wood ſerves for building canoes, and for ſeveral other purpoſes.

Pourroo, and epooataroorroo. *Cratæva-frondoſa.*

The fruit of this ſhrub they lay upon their corpſes, and hang it upon their burial whattas,

whattas, it having an agreeable bitter ſmell: it is one of thoſe which are ſacred to their god Tané, and, for that reaſon, is generally planted in, or by the ſmall Morais, called Morai Roma Tané, which are a ſort of altar near the houſes, upon which they offer victuals.

E peereepeeree. *Euphorbia-develata.*

This plant is full of a milky juice, with which they dye their garments of an indifferent brown colour.

E aowiree. *Terminal'a-glabrata.*

This tree, which grows to a large ſize, is often planted in their Morais, and near their houſes, for the ſake of its agreeable ſhade; the wood ſerves to build canoes, make cheſts, ſtools and drums: the kernel of the nut which is in the fruit, though ſmall, has a very pleaſant taſte. [See pl. X.]

E ratta, or e pooratta. *Metroſideros-ſpectabilis.*

This tree, or ſhrub, grows upon the Tooaroa, or Lower-hills, and is much reſorted to by the venee, or ſmall blue parrot, which feeds upon the flowers, and is often caught here, by means of a glewy juice which iſſues out from the tops of the ſtalks, when broke by their feeding upon them, and catches them like bird-lime: the flowers are full of beautiful ſcarlet ſtamina; the natives ſtick them in their ears by way of ornament; and the leaves are put in their monoe, when they can get nothing ſweeter.

E arrarooá. *Pſidium-myrtifolium.*

The only uſe they make of this tree, which has a flower like a myrtle, is to make their totos or clubs, and ewha's, or a ſort of lances, being very tough: they call it an eraow paree, or the cunning tree.

E he'ya. *Eugenia-mallaccenſis.*

This tree grows upon the lower-hills, having great cluſters of crimſon flowers, full of ſtamina of the ſame colour, much like an almond-bloſſom, but more brilliant: the fruit, when ripe, is red, and as big as one's fiſt; ſweet, very agreeable to the palate, and full of ſeeds: it is very well known in the Eaſt-India iſlands, where it is eſteemed delicious fruit.

Tamanno.

Tamanno. *Calophyllum-inophyllum.*

This is a moſt beautiful verdant tree, that grows to a large ſize, bearing ſpikes of white flowers: with the juice of the fruit and leaves they dye their garments a pale yellow, which, at the ſame time, gives them a rich perfume. The wood is greatly valued by them on account of its beauty and duration. They build canoes, make ſtools, and other utenſils of it: it is moſt likely planted in the Morais, being ſacred to their god Tané.

E poo-aiho. *Saccharum-fatuum.*

With bundles of this graſs, lit up, they allure the fiſh to the edges of the reefs, carrying them in their hands at night.

E atoorree. *Portulacca-lutea.*

This ſort of purſlain grows very common in the low iſlands, where the inhabitants bake and eat it, and account it very good food.

E hootoo. *Betonica-ſplendida.*

This beautiful tree grows to a conſiderable height, and bears a very large and ſpecious white flower, full of long purple ſtamina, with which they ſometimes deck their heads, and ſometimes ſtick them in their ears: the fruit, powdered, they throw into the water to kill fiſh; and of the wood they build ſmall canoes.

E pooamattapeepee. *Beſleria-laurifolia.*

The flower of this tree is much admired on account of its ſweet ſcent, for which reaſon they ſtick them in their ears and hair, and put them among their garments, and into their monoe. The wood is very tough and laſting, and of it they make drums, and thwarts acroſs their canoes.

E neearohettee. *Stachys-dentata, or ruellia-fragrans.*

The juice of this plant, mixed with ſeveral others, they uſe as a plaiſter to cure any ſort of wounds.

E noonanoona. *Boerhavia-procumbens.*

The ſtalks of this plant are eaten when they have no better food.

E ava-váidái. *Piper-latifolium.*

The juice of this plant has not the intoxicating quality of the other, ſo that they prudently make an offering of it to their Eatooas, on whoſe altars they hang bunches of it.

E pooraow. *Hibiſcus-cuſpidatus.*

The bark of this tree yields an excellent ſtuff for making all ſorts of twine, cord, and ropes. Of the wood they make their bows, beams and pillars of their houſes, ſmall canoes, ſtools, and various other utenſils. Of the bark of the plant, when young, they weave a ſort of matting, which is very neat, and is called by the ſame name as the tree. The wood that remains after the bark is taken off, being very light, ſerves, inſtead of cork, to float their ſeins, and for handles to their fiſgigs; and to rub together to get fire.

E pooraow-toro-ceree. *Hibiſcus-tricuſpis.*

This plant is pretty much like the laſt, and is uſed for the ſame purpoſes, but is inferior in quality.

E aiowte. *Hibiſcus-roſa-ſinenſis.*

This tree is admired on account of its beautiful ſcarlet flower, of which the young people make garlands for their hair, ſtick them in their ears, and rub their lances with them to make them look red.

E wawei. *Goſſipium-religioſum.*

This is a ſpecies of cotton of which they have not yet found out the uſe.

E meerro. *Theſpeſia-populnea.*

This beautiful tree is planted in all Morais, being held ſacred to Tané: they alſo make uſe of it as an emblem of peace; and always bring it in their hands when they meet with ſtrange people. It yields a middling ſort of timber, and is made uſe of for ſeveral purpoſes.

E peereeperee. *Urena-lobata.*

The ſeeds of this plant are of the nature of a burr, from whence its name, to glue or ſtick to any thing. The boys play the ſame tricks with it as the children in Europe with the burr. They alſo make maro's, or a ſort of mat of the bark.

Berdee-

Berdeebeedeeo. *Abrus-pricatorius.*

The ſeed of this plant it the well-known Indian pea with a black ſpot: of theſe they form ear-rings, and alſo ſtick them on a fillet which they wear on their head.

E atai, erythoina. *Corallodendron.*

This is a large tree, and remarkable for its bright ſcarlet flower, making a moſt beautiful ſhow. The venee feeds upon its flowers, and is caught with the clammy juice that iſſues out of it; the women make garlands of them, and put them round their heads.

E owhaee. *Æſchynomene-ſpecioſa.*

This ſhrub grows wild, in great abundance, on the iſland of Toopbai; and is planted on the other iſlands to ſhade their houſes; and the flower of it, which is very beautiful, they often ſtick in their ears.

E hora. *Galega-piſcatoria.*

With this plant, beaten ſmall, they poiſon or ſtupify fiſh, throwing it into the water, by which means they are caught.

E peepee. *Phaſeolus-amænus.*

The ſtalks of this plant make a very good thread for weaving nets and ſeins. Of the flowers, which are very pretty, they make garlands for their heads.

E vaeenoo. *Cotula-bicolor.*
E tooho. *Epipactis-purpurea.*

Both theſe plants, bruiſed, are ingredients in their Erapaow-mai, or plaiſter to cure ſores.

Taro. *Arum-eſculentum.*

The roots of this plant, of which there are ſeveral varieties, are as good as Ignames, and are reckoned very wholeſome common food in the South-ſea iſlands. The leaves, when baked, taſte as well as greens.

E ape. *Arum-coſtatum.*

The root of this plant is as good as the laſt, but conſiderably larger: the leaves, which are very ſmooth and extremely large, are uſed to wrap up, or lay any ſort of victuals upon.

E toa-caſuarina. *Equiſetifolia.*

This is one of the beſt woods they have; it is very hard and heavy, and coloured like mahogany. They make their clubs, lances, cloth-beaters, and ſeveral other knick-nacks and utenſils of it.

Tooneenna. *Hernandia-ovigera.*

Of the wood of this tree they make a ſort of very ſmall canoes, and ſeveral other neceſſary utenſils.

E hooe-rorro. *Cucurbita-pruriens.*

The fruit of this tree is about the ſize of a ſmall orange, very hard, and quite round, ſerving them, inſtead of bottles, to put their monoe or oil in.

Moemoe. *Phyllanthus-anceps.*

The only thing remarkable about this plant is the leaves, which ſhut up at night, from whence its name, which ſignifies ſleepy.

E aowte. *Morus-papyriferus.*

This is the ſhrub from which they make their fineſt and moſt beautiful cloth; and is probably the ſame with that of which they make paper in China. The never let it grow old, but cut it down when it is about a man's height, ſtripping the bark off, and laying it to ſoak in water. Of this they make their cloth either thick or thin as they pleaſe. They plant it in beds, and take great pains in the cultivation of it.

E roa. *Urtica-argentea, or Urtica-candicans.*

Of the ſtalks of this nettle, beaten out, they make their beſt lines for their fiſh-hooks, which has the quality of not rotting with ſalt-water; they alſo make belts, or girdles of it, but very ſeldom garments; their beſt ſeins are alſo made of it.

E tootooe. *Telopæa-perſpicua.*

Of the bark of this tree, ſoaked in water, they make that gummy ſubſtance which they put upon their dark-coloured cloth to make it gloſſy, and keep out the rain. The fruit of this tree is a ſort of nut, which yields a very fat kernel, of which they make their black dye, uſed in Tataowing, by burning them and receiving the ſmoke. Strung upon a reed or ſtick they ſerve inſtead of candles, and give a very good light.

E ooroo.

E ooroo. *Sitodium-altile.*

This tree, which yields the bread-fruit ſo often mentioned by the voyagers to the South-ſeas, may juſtly be ſtiled the Staff-of-life to theſe iſlanders; for from it they draw moſt of their ſupport. This tree grows to between thirty and forty feet high, has large palmated leaves, of a deep graſs-green on the upper-ſide, but paler on the under; and bears male and female flowers, which come out ſingle at the bottom or joint of each leaf. The male flower fades and drops off; the female, or cluſter of females, ſwell and yield the fruit, which often weighs three or four pounds, and is as big as a perſon's head when full grown. It is of a green colour; the rind is divided into a number of polygonical ſections; the general ſhape a little longer than round, and white on the inſide, with a pretty large core. The fruit, as well as the whole plant, is full of a white clammy juice, which iſſues plentifully from any part that is cut: it delights in a rich ſoil, and ſeldom grows, if ever, on the low iſlands: it is a very handſome tree to look at, of a beautiful verdure, and well cloathed with leaves, bearing a vaſt quantity of fruit, which appears to hang in bunches, and, by its great weight, bends down the branches: it bears fruit a great part of the year, and there are ſeveral ſorts of it, ſome ſmaller and others larger, which are ready to pluck at different ſeaſons. They generally pluck it before it is ripe, uſing a long ſtick with a fork at the end of it for this purpoſe; and, before they roaſt it, ſcrape all the rind off with a ſhell; and then, when large, cut it in quarters; and, having prepared one of their ovens in the ground, with hot ſtones in it, they lay the fruit upon theſe, having previouſly put a layer of the leaves between, and then another layer over them, and, above that, more hot ſtones, covering up the whole cloſe with earth, and, in two or three hours time, it is done; it then appears very inviting, more ſo than the fineſt loaf I ever ſaw; the inſide is very white, and the outſide a pale brown; it taſtes very farinaceous, and is, perhaps, the moſt agreeable and beſt ſuccedaneum for bread ever yet known, and, in many reſpects, exceeds it. When thus baked, it only keeps three or four days, another contrivance being uſed for keeping it; they take the baked fruit, cut out all the cores, and, with a ſtone-mallet, maſh it to a pulp in a wooden trough, or tray. This pulp they put in a hole that is dug in the ground and lined with leaves; this is cloſe covered up, and left a proper time till it ferments and becomes ſour, at which time they take it up, and make it into little loaves, which they wrap up in the leaves, and, in this ſtate, it is baked, and called by them mahe,

and

and will keep ſeveral months, being eaten when bread-fruit is out of ſeaſon, and carried to ſea with them; and of it they form ſeveral ſorts of paſte, ſuch as pepe, popoee, &c. which are uſed by them at their meals. The leaves of this tree are very uſeful to wrap fiſh and other eatables in, when put into the oven to be baked. Of the wood they build canoes, and make ſeveral other ſorts of utenſils; and, of the bark of young plants of it, which are raiſed on purpoſe, they make very good cloth, which is but little inferior to that made of Eaowte, only ſomewhat more harſh and harder.

E awharra. *Pandanus-tectorius.*

This tree generally grows on the ſandy hillocks by the ſea-ſide, and is found in great plenty on all the low iſlands; the leaves are long, like thoſe of ſedge, ſawed on the edge; the flowers are male and female, growing upon different trees; thoſe of the male-flower ſmell very ſweet; and, of the bractea of them, which are white, they make a ſort of garlands to put round their heads; the fruit is orange colour, and as big as one's head, conſiſting of a congeries of ſmall cones, like thoſe of the Anana, or Pine-apple, which they much reſemble: the bottom of theſe cones, ſucked when full ripe, yield a flat inſipid ſweetneſs, and are eaten by the children; but the chief uſe of this tree is in the leaves, which, when plucked and dried, make excellent thatching for their houſes, and various ſorts of mats and baſkets. This is the Palmetto of the eaſtern voyagers.

E mattee. *Ficus-tinctoria.*

The figs of this tree are one of the chief ingredients in their red-dye for their garments: when they uſe them they nip or bite off the ſtalk cloſe to the fruit, at which time a ſmall drop of milky juice iſſues out; this they either ſhake upon the tow-leaves, uſed in this dye, or elſe into a cocoa-nut ſhell, with a little water, or cocoa-nut milk; and then dip the leaves into it, which they roll up in a ſmall bundle, and work or ſqueeze them between the palm and their fingers, till the red colour is produced by the mixture of the two juices; but, what is very odd, theſe leaves being beaten in a mortar, and the juice taken from them and mixed with the fig-milk, will not produce the ſame colour. Of the bark of this tree very good twine is made, which is of particular uſe for making of ſeins, and other nets.

E aowa,

E aowa. *Ficus-prolixa.*

This tree is remarkable on account of its trunk, which grows to an enormous ſize, by the branches hanging down, and taking root again, which makes a very groteſque figure. Of the bark of young plants, raiſed on purpoſe, they make a ſort of cloth, naturally of a ruſſet-hue, which they call Ora, being worn in the mornings, and much valued by them, eſpecially that which is beaten very fine and thin.

E toee. *Zezyphoides-argentea.*

The wood of this tree they make uſe of for various purpoſes, ſuch as ſterns of canoes, heightening boards for ditto, and beams to beat their cloth upon.

E apeeree. *Dodonæa-viſcoſa.*

The wood of this tree, which is very tough, ſerves to make a particular ſort of weapon, which they carry in their hand when they dive after ſharks, and other large fiſh.

E tive. *Dracontium-polyphyllum.*

The root of this is uſed to make a jelly like the Peea, but is not near ſo good.

Meiya. *Muſa-paradiſaica.*

This is the well-known tropical fruit called Plantains, and Bananas, of which there is a great variety in theſe iſlands: they reckon more than twenty ſorts which differ in ſhape and taſte; ſome of theſe are for eating raw, and others beſt boiled, and will ſerve inſtead of bread: they plant them in a rich ſoil, and take great pains in their cultivation.

Faihe. *Muſa-bihai.*

This is another ſort of Plantains, which generally grow wild in the mountains, and ſometimes are planted by them; they are far inferior to the laſt, have a conſiderable aſtringency, and eat beſt boiled or roaſted. There are four different ſorts, and the leaves of this and the laſt, ſerve to put victuals upon; and the rind of the trunk to make a ſort of baſkets called Papa-meiya.

E aree. *Coccus-nucifer.*

This palm, the fruit of which is ſo well known in all places within the tropics, ſeems to be a native of theſe iſlands, being found every where in the greateſt plenty,

and

and in the greateſt perfection, eſpecially on the two low iſlands, called by them Motoos: theſe are many of them uninhabited, and are reſorted to for the ſake of the cocoa-nuts, which grow to a very great ſize on theſe iſlands; they love a ſandy ſoil, and thrive much near the ſea-ſide on the riſing of the hills: they are ſmaller, and later in growth; they begin to bear when they are about ten feet high, and yield fruit ſeveral times in the year, and continue growing till they are ſo very tall, that they, by far, overtop all the reſt of the trees: the leaves grow all at the top, from which the fruit hangs in ſeveral cluſters of twenty or thirty, ſo enormouſly heavy, it is amazing how the ſlender ſtem of this tree can ſupport them: when they have a mind to gather any for preſent uſe, they ſend up a boy who ties his feet together with a ſtring, and vaults up to the top with great eaſe; when there, he gets them off the ſtalk by ſcrewing them round, and then flings them down, taking care to give them a twirl firſt, otherwiſe they would fall to the ground with ſuch force, from ſuch a height, as would ſplit them, and loſe all the liquor. When they have a mind to gather the whole bunch, they cut it off, and lower it down with a rope; the way of opening them for preſent uſe is with their teeth, with which they pull off the outer rind, and then break the ſhell with a ſtone; but when they have many to peel, they do it by driving them upon a pointed ſtick, which is fixed in the ground for that purpoſe. Some ſorts of theſe nuts will not keep at all; and other ſorts, when pulled ripe, and properly dried and cured, will keep good a whole year: upon theſe racemi, or bunches, are ripe fruit, thoſe that are half ripe, and others juſt ſet at the ſame time. The uſes of this tree are many to the iſlanders of the ſouth ſeas; the fruit, when half ripe, yields about a pint to a quart of one of the moſt refreſhing and agreeable liquors in nature: this delicious beverage they often put amongſt their paſtes and puddings, and delight much to waſh their mouth and hands with a little of it; the ſhell is, at this time, very ſoft, and is often eaten together with a little of the rind, but in no great quantities, it being apt to occaſion coſtiveneſs; as the fruit grows older, the milk turns thicker, more luſcious, and waſtes away; the kernel begins to form round the edge, like a white tranſparent jelly, and is very nice eating in this ſtate. When it is ripe, the kernel is hard and white, about half an inch thick, and eats as well as a good nut; but the liquor is very indifferent, and, in a little time, waſtes away intirely; of the kernel they make two ſorts of puddings, called Poe, and Etooó, and eat it roaſted alone; they alſo make a ſauce for fiſh of it, called Taiyero, by

ſteeping

ſteeping the kernel in ſea-water, and often ſhaking it, till it is almoſt diſſolved; but the greateſt quantity is uſed in making monoe, or oil, to anoint their hair; for this purpoſe they grate the kernel very ſmall, then put it into a wooden tray, or trough, cover it, and ſet it in the ſhade, and, as the oil falls to the edges, they take it up with a ſhell, and put it into a calabaſh for uſe; it ſmells very rank, for which reaſon they put it into a quantity of ſcented woods and plants; but after all it ſmells very heavy, and is apt to give an European the head-ach. The ſhell is uſed for their drinking cups, veſſels to hold water, and to put their victuals in; and, for this purpoſe, they make them ſmooth by rubbing them with coral. The ſhell of the ripe ones is black, and the others browniſh white; the outer-rind, after being ſoaked in water, and well beaten, is drawn out into threads, of which they make variety of plaited-line for girdles, to frap their flutes, for ſlinging their calabaſhes, and has the quality of not rotting with ſalt-water: with this ſtuff they alſo calk their canoes; and, in the Eaſt-Indies, they make cables of it; of the leaves they make bonnets, and baſkets to put their bread-fruit and apples in: the liber of the young leaves, which are very thin and tranſparent, they tie up in bunches, and ſtick in their hair by way of ornament: the brown ſkin, which covers the leaf, before it is unfolded, ſerves alſo for various purpoſes; and the wood of this tree anſwers all other common purpoſes very well.

E papa.

Of the leaves of this tree, which are very white and gliſtering, when dried, they make their evanne-matting, much admired for its beauty.

E howira.

This grows chiefly in the low iſlands; of the ſplit leaves they make their beſt mats for garments, to ſit, and ſleep upon.

E yeiyei.

This plant is of the nature of oſier; of the ſtalks of it they work their round baſkets, which they call Heenei, and in which they keep their victuals, and all their utenſils.

Doodooe-awai & Oheparra.

With theſe they dye their poowhirre, or brown cloth.

Patarra.

An eatable root, which I did not ſee.

E nioee.

A fine eatable fruit, of a red colour, which I did not ſee.

E apatahei.

An elegant flower, which I alſo did not ſee.

Oowhe note Maowa. *Dioſcorea-alata.*

This plant produces the root ſo well known by the name of Ignames, all over the Eaſt and Weſt-Indies: they have ſeveral ſorts of it, but that which grows upon the hills is the beſt.

E nahae.

This is a fern, which has an extraordinary ſweet ſmell, and, for this reaſon, it is uſed by the better ſort of people to ſleep on.

E ahei.

The wood of this tree, has a very rich and delicious ſmell; is of a yellow colour, and is the principal ingredient uſed in perfuming their monoe, being grated ſmall, and put to ſoak amongſt it; as it is very ſcarce, it is in great requeſt amongſt them; we could never get a ſight of the tree, but were told it grew on the mountains. They have various other vegetables with which they perfume their monoe, and likewiſe their cloaths: the names of theſe are, Pooeva, Maiteeraow, Annee, Noonna, Ehaee, Amea, and Matehooa.

E atoo.

A plant of which they make mat garments.

A VOCABULARY of the LANGUAGE of OTAHEITE.

Aree,	*A chief.*
To aree,	*A ſecondary chief.*
Toomeite,	*A ſuperior officer.*
Taowaa,	*A prieſt.*
Eiya,	*A centinel.*
Tootuai,	*A trader.*
Teine,	*A dependant, or tenant.*
Tatta màòwreèa,	*A poor man that gets his livelihood by labour, as a fiſherman.*
Taow taow,	*A menial ſervant.*
Tata,	*People.*
Midee,	*A child.*
Earee,	*A boy.*
Aheine,	*A woman.*
Mituatane,	*Father.*
Mituaheine,	*Mother.*
Tooboonah,	*A grand-father.*
Teine,	*A brother.*
Tooaheine,	*A ſiſter.*
Tooanah,	*An elder brother, or ſiſter.*
Teine,	*A younger brother, or ſiſter.*
Tane,	*A huſband.*
Huaheine,	*A wife.*
Eeàpeèttèe, taowa, or tyau,	*A friend.*
Midya,	*A widow.*
Opareemo,	*A ſkeleton, or bones.*
Eeree,	*The fleſh.*

Ewey, or aèe	*The ſkin.*
Matee,	*Blood.*
Ewaowa,	*The veins.*
Eraowroo,	*The hair.*
Erowroo,	*The head.*
Eto,	*The top of the head.*
Eboo,	*The temples.*
Irai,	*The brow.*
Matau,	*The eyes.*
Eahoo,	*The noſe.*
Paparia,	*The cheeks.*
Tareeha,	*The ears.*
Ewauha,	*The mouth.*
Eooto,	*The lips.*
Eneeho,	*The teeth.*
Treero,	*The tongue.*
Maomee,	*The beard.*
Eaee,	*The neck.*
Trapooa,	*The gullet.*
Etapona,	*The ſhoulders.*
Erimau,	*The hands and arms.*
Aiai,	*The arm-pits.*
Wateea,	*The elbows.*
Aboorima,	*The palms of the hands.*
Epai,	*The thumb.*
Meyooo,	*The nails.*
Eoma,	*The breaſts.*
Eoo,	*The nipples.*
Eobeo,	*The belly.*
Pito,	*The navel.*
Etooa,	*The back.*
Etohai,	*The hips.*
Ehoorai,	*The anus.*
Oowhau,	*The thighs.*

Etooree,

Etooree,	*The knees.*
Eawy,	*The legs.*
Edeai,	*The calf of the leg.*
Moa moa,	*The ancles.*
Etapooai,	*The foot.*
Oütoo,	*The heel.*
Matiyo,	*The toes.*
Eyoare,	*A rat.*
Eairo,	*The tail of a quadruped.*
Manoo,	*A bird.*
Mato manoo,	*A bird's eye.*
Eneèhote manoo,	*A bird's beak.*
E haòw pè,	*The tail.*
Maniaow,	*The claws.*
Eroòppe,	*A pigeon, or dove.*
Ohaa te manoo,	*A bird's neſt.*
Hooira moa,	*An egg.*
Aa,	*A green parrot.*
Veene,	*A blue parroquet.*
Morai,	*A duck.*
Eiya,	*A fiſh.*
Ewhai, or ephai,	*A cuttle-fiſh.*
Ehoomè,	*A ſeal.*
Ehoona,	*A turtle.*
Emahoo,	*A ſhark's ſkin.*
Eiyoo,	*Shagreen.*
Porahaaw,	*Shell-fiſh.*
Mapeehee,	*A limpet.*
E boòboo,	*A wilk.*
Aupuhua,	*Muſcles.*
E rèrree,	*An actinia, or piſſer,* [*a marine inſect.*]
Peeyaow,	*A libella, or dragon-fly.*
Ootooròhonnoo,	*A ſpider.*
Oatoo,	*A louſe.*

E reemo,	*Sea-weed.*
Ewawaow, or erao,	*A leaf.*
Eramaiya,	*A plantain-leaf.*
Meiya,	*Plantains.*
Meiya èpé,	*Ripe plantains.*
Eaow,	*A tender green ſtalk.*
Epeea,	*A woody ſtalk.*
Ehooai,	*A calabaſh.*
Eboo,	*A cocoa-nut ſhell.*
Po-ooroo,	*The bark of the bread-fruit tree.*
Hoora-ooiro,	*Fruit.*
Ooroo,	*Bread-fruit.*
Ooroo epé,	*Bread-fruit kept till it is half rotten, which is, nevertheleſs, ſweet when roaſted.*
Bidibidio,	*Small red Indian peaſe.*
Etoomoo,	*Wood.*
Hanooa,	*A ſort of wood like crab-tree wood.*
Whanooa,	*Land.*
Ewha,	*An opening in the land.*
Maowa,	*Mountains and hills.*
Te Maowa, tei tei,	*Steep or perpendicular hills.*
Orowhaina,	*A high peaked hill in Otaheite.*
Hiahia,	*Level or flat country.*
E ràpao,	*Mud.*
E àrahow,	*Aſhes.*
Owhai,	*A ſtone.*
Owhai mamòe,	*A ſoft or ſplintery ſtone.*
Owhai maowree,	*A hard or flinty ſtone.*
Tatteiaowra,	*A tranſparent cryſtal.*
Wahaa, or eahei,	*Fire.*
Eahei,	*Light.*
Avy,	*Water.*
Èarree,	*The ſwell of the ſea, and the ſurf.*

Oròmàtooa,

Oròmàtooa,	*The air, or breath.*
Hiamòorre,	*Light puffs of air.*
Matai,	*Wind.*
Eata,	*The clouds.*
Eohoo,	*Smoke.*
Anooa nooa,	*The rainbow.*
Manaha,	*The ſun.*
Toobatoora,	*The ſetting-ſun.*
Marama,	*The moon.*
Efedeea,	*A ſtar.*
Taowruah,	*The planet Venus.*
Nataihieah,	*The planet Saturn.*
Eparai,	*The horizon.*
T'Oheèttee-otera,	*The eaſt.*
T'Otera,	*The weſt.*
Oàpitoaraow,	*The north.*
Tahèaweira,	*The ſouth.*
A fale,	*A houſe* *.
E taòwteea,	*The rafters of a houſe.*
E ahaow,	*The beams.*
E toorroo tooròo,	*The poſts.*
Kipoo a meemhee,	*A chamber-pot.*
Ebupau,	*A ſtool.*
Tota, alſo Eeno,	*A looking-glaſs.*
Mayo,	*A ſmall rail.*
Ithee dee,	*A wooden image.*
Eiei,	*A mallet for cloth.*
Mahai,	*An oven for baking bread.*
Oorè dehaiya,	*A large nail.*
Oorè oorè,	*A middling-ſized nail.*
Oorè eeteea,	*A ſmall nail.*

* Tootahau's houſe is one hundred and twenty yards long, and twenty yards broad: the roof is ſupported by twenty poſts, each nineteen feet high.

Utoi,

Utoi, or towa,	*An axe, or hatchet.*
Itee,	*A fly-flap.*
Whata,	*Sticks raiſed to hang baſkets upon.*
Eitai,	*A ſtraw-bag.*
Edevai,	*An open-wrought bag.*
Moean,	*Mats.*
Iteehahào,	*Red paint or dye.*
Matee,	*Red dye for cloth.*
Paee,	*A ſhip.*
Paee,	*A large canoe.*
Ewaha,	*A ſmall canoe.*
Ewhàrraow,	*A boat-houſe.*
Taoda,	*A thick rope.*
Eaha,	*A plaited line, and thread for making nets.*
Ehow,	*A fiſhing-line.*
Oopeia,	*A ſeine.*
Hobuhoo,	*White cloth.*
Tuorloo,	*Thick white cloth.*
Ahao apau,	*Buff-coloured thin cloth.*
Habau,	*Thin buff-coloured cloth ſpotted with red.*
Poohiree,	*Reddiſh cloth.*
Ahao ora,	*Ruſſet thin cloth.*
Haowaraia,	*Gummed cloth.*
Eiboo,	*Cloth made of old cloth.*
Pooroaw,	*A ſort of ſtuff, taken from ſome tree, like hemp, of which they make cloth and girdles.*
Aihoo,	*A garment.*
Parawei,	*A ſhirt, or under garment.*
Maroa,	*A piece of cloth worn round the middle.*
Evane,	*A garment made of fine matting.*
Tumataw,	*A bonnet.*
Opaitea,	*A mat-girdle.*

Tamoou,	*Wreaths of plaited human hair, which they ſet great value upon, worn as an ornament, chiefly on the head.*
Poe,	*Ear-rings.*
Poe oole oole,	*A yellow bead.*
Poe meedee,	*A green bead.*
Poe ere ere,	*A blue bead.*
Ewhahana,	*A bow.*
Eahe,	*An arrow.*
Epanoo,	*A drum.*
Paraow,	*A pair of clappers.*
Vivo,	*A flute.*
Mama,	*Child's pap.*
Poe,	*A paſte, or pudding, made of the roots of arum.*
Peea,	*A ſtrong jelly, or paſte, made of the roots of arum.*
Mahei,	*A kind of ſour paſte, made of fermented bread-fruit.*
Opepe,	*A ſort of paſte.*
Monoe,	*Cocoa-oil.*
Toonoah,	*A mole in the ſkin.*
Ehaow,	*Sweat.*
Hooàre,	*Spittle.*
Hoòpe,	*Snot.*
Paiya,	*Fat.*
Matàiree tona,	*The ſtye in the eye.*
Trapaou,	*A ſcab.*
Ewhàiwhai,	*The elephantiaſis.*
Eowhàoo,	*The windy dropſy.*
Opeepee,	*The numbneſs in the feet when they ſleep.*
Màtte noa,	*A natural death.*
Heiva,	*A ceremony performed by the deceaſed's relations.*
Poohira,	*A place, or reſidence.*

Morai,	*A burying-ground.*
Morino Tootahau,	*The burying-ground of Tootahau.*
Morai natówa,	*Our burying-place.*
Whata,	*The edifice they lay their dead upon.*
E peènei,	*An echo.*
E paeèna,	*The ſound or noiſe which forms the echo.*
Ahoo,	*A fart.*
Mahana,	*A day.*
Poa,	*A night.*
Po oore,	*A dark night.*
Otaowa,	*Yeſterday.*
Aouna,	*To-day.*
Oboboa,	*To-morrow.*
Obabadura,	*The day after to-morrow.*
Itopa de mahano,	*Sun-ſet.*
Otooe te po,	*Late in the night.*
Hàmanee,	*The temper or will.*
Tatta te Hàmannee màitài,	*A good-natured perſon.*
Tatta maiè,	*A contradictory perſon, one that will not allow another to know as well as he.*
Tatta maowra, & tatta whattaow,	*A great lazy, idle, or loitering perſon.*
Tatta tacwra,	*An induſtrious man, alſo an active, clever, ſtirring man.*
Amawhàttoo,	*A ſhrew, or ſcold.*
Maheine eawaow,	*An houſewife.*
Niaowniaow,	*The ſtench of a carcaſe.*
Ehaowa,	*A ſmell.*
Motoo & puta,	*A hole.*
Epehe,	*A ſong.*
Tetooa,	*A title uſually given to their women of rank, though every woman will anſwer to it.*
Teà,	*White.*
Amawhàttoo,	*Induſtrious. pains-taking.*
Pecò,	*Bent, bending, crooked, turning, winding.*

Téeahaòwratea,

Téeahaòwratea,	*Strait, even.*
Epàceya,	*Smooth.*
Anànnà,	*Tranſparent or clear.*
Po-eèrree,	*Opake or dull.*
Eawhà,	*Brittle.*
Orroo, òrroo,	*Limber, or pliable.*
Eoròee,	*Tapering to a point.*
Oëòë, teres,	*Long, ſmall, or ſlender.*
Toòmmoo,	*Blunt, oppoſed to* oëòë.
Mènne, mènne,	*Thick, ſhort, and round.*
Tàrra tàrra,	*Crumpled or creaſed.*
Verra verra,	*Hot, applied to victuals.*
Marroowhai,	*Dry.*
Emàioèeya,	*Lame, or crippled.*
Oohàmmama,	*Open, expanded wide.*
Ooa-peèrree,	*Shut, faſtened, or glued together.*
Hoònnehoònne,	*Swelled.*
Nooè,	*Large, grand, or chief.*
Etee,	*Little, or leſſer.*
Nìnnoo nìnnoo,	*Juicy.*
Ewàwa,	*Hard and dry.*
Opàrirreè,	*Blown down, or blown away.*
Etooa,	*Under.*
Earo,	*Upper.*
Mona,	*Deep.*
T'joota,	*Aſhore.*
Whattata,	*Near at hand.*
Oeta,	*Yonder, or without.*
Epapa tahei,	*Single.*
Niteeya,	*Double.*
Ataowa,	*Together.*
Woreede,	*Stolen.*
Ooapa,	*Given away.*

Tei moòa,	*Before.*
Tei moòrree.	*Behind.*
Tei ròtto poo,	*In the middle, or between,*
Tei ròtto,	*Within.*
Tei wahao,	*Without.*
Nehàia,	*When.*
Tèiene,	*Juſt now.*
T'èna,	*This.*
Ehai,	*When, where.*
Pahà,	*Perhaps, may be, very likely.*
No reira,	*From their.*
Paraow, peès,	*Rough or hard ſpeech or tongue.*
Paraow teeahaowratea,	*Soft ſpeech.*
Paraow ohoòmmoo,	*Low or ſoft talking.*
Paraow tooirro,	*Loud or high talk.*
Taowna,	*A word of great contempt.*
Myty,	*Good.*
Maw myty,	*Good victuals.*
Manamanatey,	*Very good, or ſweet.*
Eena,	*Middling, or ſo-ſo.*
Porai,	*To talk.*
Meetee, & ehioèe,	*To kiſs.*
Woradee,	*To be angry.*
Mataow,	*To be affronted, or indiſpoſed.*
Eàwow,	*To ſcold.*
Emòto,	*To box, or fight.*
Mareere,	*To be cold.*
Eporiree,	*To be hungry.*
Eei,	*To eat.*
Eotte,	*To ſuck.*
Norothoe dé adee t'avai,	*To drink cocoa-nut liquor.*
Amama,	*To yawn.*
Iraòwai,	*To doſe, ſlumber, or be drowſy.*
Màtte roah,	*To die, or be dead.*

Edoodoo,

Edoodoo,	*To make cloth.*
Eaow,	*To ſwim.*
Toobàipai,	*To knock.*
Toataow.	*To anchor.*
Heapoonnè,	*To encompaſs, or encircle.*
Ooawhèwhè,	*To entangle.*
Ehoòtè te Oops,	*To pull one by the hair.*
Eninnei,	*To ſqueeze, or preſs one.*
Pattòe,	*To joſtle, or ſhake one.*
Ewhàttoe,	*To jog, or ſhuffle againſt a perſon.*
Oòmohaooa,	*To cram, or thruſt into one.*
Taweèrree,	*To twine or whirl any thing about; to wring; alſo to pluck or gather cocoa-nuts, by twirling them round.*
Hiaree,	*To pluck or gather fruit.*
Taowra,	*To twine, cord, or line.*
Eàee niea te màtto,	*To climb up rocks.*
Epèe niea,	*To go up with a rope.*
Tìrai te pàhee,	*To build, or make a ſhip, or large canoe.*
Whainaow,	*To beget.*
Eeraira,	*To jump, or leap over.*
Eheèya,	*To tumble.*
Etoòràì,	*To drive, throw, or puſh down.*
Emàiroo,	*To ſling.*
Ephàow,	*To ſmell.*
Eoòma,	*To nip.*
Tootoòà,	*To ſpit.*
Eetoò,	*To ſtand.*
Ehèhe,	*To buz like a fly.*
Mèamèa, & èrea èrica,	*To ſhrink or ſhudder at any thing.*
Airareè,	*To fly.*
Emàow,	*To ſtick or adhere to any thing.*
Taimòradee,	*To reel to and fro.*
Ehò,	*To buy, exchange, or barter.*

Manoo-

Manooaheènnee,	*To depend or hang upon.*
Etoò,	*To lower, or ſet down upon the ground.*
Eàma,	*To carry on the ſhoulders.*
Madàidài,	*To look at, handle, or touch; to view.*
Epa,	*To give.*
Evaha,	*To be carried over the water.*
Mayneenee, or myneerea,	*To tickle.*
Itopa,	*To fall.*
A wharr awai,	*To go or paſs away.*
Wahoee & ehaòe,	*To turn, or go back again.*
Eheèro harre ehòe,	*To come and go.*
Toòiro,	*To ſhout or halloo at one.*
Aiwee,	*To underſtand, or comprehend; to liſten, or give ear.*
Ewhàro,	*To believe.*
Emàro,	*To diſbelieve.*
Hoòna haòwnna,	*To deny, or diſbelieve.*
Ewa, or ooai,	*It rains.*
Eoeffra,	*It lightens.*
Patiree,	*It thunders.*
Whaow whaow,	*It ſtinks.*
Eho mai, & harre mai,	*Come to me.*
Ehòee mai,	*Row to me.*
Paraow mai,	*Speak to me.*
Aremina,	*Come with me.*
Eeyaha, or Ihaya,	*Get away, or get you gone.*
Hareioota,	*Go you there or yonder.*
Harenaow,	*Do you go with me.*
Ara mai,	*Follow me, or come hither.*
Atira,	*Stop.*
Area,	*Stay.*
Parahei,	*Sit down.*
Ainao,	*Take care.*
Eeyo, or tirara,	*Look you.*

Titara,

Titara,	*Let me look, or ſhew me.*
Mamoo,	*Hold your tongue.*
Tehai,	*Where is he?*
Oewai,	*What is your name?*
Noa oie tehai,	*Where is ſuch a perſon?*
Harehiea,	*Whither do you go?*
Wahoèe,	*What is it?*
T'ahoe t'eha,	*Of what is this garment made?*
Eha,	*What? or What ſay you?*
Eha t'oe, tirree eetee,	*What would you pleaſe to have?*
Tai poe etee noòw,	*Pray give me a little bead?*
Ooàteea te tirre n'oe,	*You ſhall have what you want.*
Eaoòwha te matai,	*The wind has changed.*
Mate,	*My ſickneſs.*
Neeheeo,	*Good night.*
Waow,	*I.*
Naow,	*Myſelf.*
Tooanahoe & tooanahahow,	*You and I.*
Nat'owa,	*Ours.*
Potohe,	*Firſtly.*
Aiba, aim, aipa, aita, & aiya,	*Are all negatives, and pronounced with the tongue thruſt a little way out of the mouth.*
Nata,	*An article which ſignifies* of.
Taipara, tideo, tidoo,	*Words uſed in their ſongs.*

An OTAHEITEAN SONG.

TAOWDEE waow, tetatta waow, t'eva heinéa waow, te tanè a waow, teina ye waow, e tottee era waow, e moo era waow, e pai era waow, e tei moore era waow, e tei whattee era waow, é tei niea era waow, e doo doo wai too mahioee, tootromaoo tooaipai toowaiwhatta too te whainè toota pèà tooaimooa e tootre deeree too wai doee.

MENS

MENS NAMES.

Arabo.	Teetee.	Tooaŏo.
Oaiyo.	Tiaree.	Toobaiah.
Obade.	Tirooduah.	Toobairoo,
Otapairoo.	Tirooroo.	Toopuah.
Otee.		

WOMENS NAMES.

Aidada.	Matai Irowhoa.	Oteateah.
Deaiyo.	Otapairoo.	Tirahaow diea.

Names of Iſlands near Otaheite.

Aiteah.	Maowrooah.	Tabuahmanoo.
Atiarabo.	Matea.	Taha.
Bola-bola.	Mopipahau.	Taheeree.
Eimayo.	Oheiteroah.	Tetiroah.
Huaheine.	Onooahaora.	Toopbai.
Maitoo.	Otahau.	Yoolee-Etea.

NUMERATION.

Tohe,	*One.*
Rooa,	*Two.*
Torhoo,	*Three.*
Ha,	*Four.*
Illemei,	*Five.*
Whaine,	*Six.*
Hitoo,	*Seven.*
Walhoo,	*Eight.*
Iva,	*Nine,*
Hoolhoo,	*Ten.*
Matohe,	*Eleven.*

Marooa,

Marooa,	*Twelve.*
Matorhoo,	*Thirteen.*
Maha,	*Fourteen.*
Maillemei,	*Fifteen.*
Mawhaine,	*Sixteen.*
Mahitoo,	*Seventeen.*
Mawalhoo,	*Eighteen.*
Maiva,	*Nineteen.*
Arooato,	*Twenty.*

REMARKS *on the Otaheitean Language.*

The language is very ſoft, having a great number of vowels, diphthongs, and triphthongs.

Every word, almoſt, begins with a vowel, which they moſt commonly drop.

It is alſo very metaphorical, as I have obſerved in many inſtances; as Matapoa, a perſon blind of an eye, which literally is Night-eye. Mataavai, the name of the bay we anchored in, literally ſignifies Watery-eye; which appellation is not unapt from the great quantity of rain which falls in the bay. Tehaia, a woman's name, who being loſt when a child, her friends went about, crying Tehai? which means, Where is ſhe?

The natives could not repeat, after us, the ſounds of the letters, Q, X, and Z, without great difficulty; G, K, and S, they could not pronounce at all.

Many of the names of the people of our ſhip having the G, K, or S, in them, they could not approach nearer the ſound of them than as follows:

Toote,	for	Cook.	Matà	for	Monkhouſe.
Opane	——	Banks.	Petrodero	——	Pickerſgill.
Tolano	——	Solander.	Tate	——	Clark.
Treene	——	Green.	Poline	——	Spoving.
Hite	——	Hicks.	Taibe	——	Stainſby.
Towara	——	Gore.	Patine	——	Parkinſon.

They have various ſounds peculiar to themſelves, which none of us could imitate; ſome of them they pronounced like B and L mingled together; others between B and P, and T and D. Some like B h, L h, and D h.

When they mean to ſpeak of a thing ſomewhat ſmall, they often double the word, as Oorè oorè, a ſmalliſh nail.

They alſo double the word for the ſuperlative, as Teá teá, very white.

Mai, when placed after a verb, ſignifies that the action was done to you.

Mai, when added to an adverb, ſignifies ſeveral things, as Mai Maroo, ſomewhat ſoft, or inclining to be ſoft.

They have a whoop, when they call after any perſon, which they pronounce like Ahu! raiſing their voice very high at the laſt ſyllable.

On the 11th, the tents were ſtruck, and we got every thing on board; but, on examining the anchor-ſtocks, we found them very much worm-eaten, and were obliged to wait till the carpenter had made new ones, which detained us two days longer. None of the Indians came near us till the next day, except Toobaiah, who is a ſort of high-prieſt of Otaheite; and he deſigned to ſail with us; however, ſeveral of the principal natives ſent their ſervants on board with preſents; we ſent them others in return, and left them tolerably well reconciled to us.

On the 13th, ſeveral of the natives came on board to take leave of us, to whom we made ſome preſents; and, at parting with us, they appeared very ſorrowful. In the forenoon we weighed anchor, and ſailed, with a fine breeze, from the weſt, ſteering our courſe W. by N. having Toobaiah, and his little boy Taiyota, on board with us. [See pl. IX.] On our leaving the ſhore, the people in the canoes ſet up their woeful cry, Awai, Awai; and the young women wept very much. Some of the canoes came up to the ſide of the ſhip, while ſhe was under ſail, and brought us many cocoas.



S. Parkinson del. R. B. Godfrey Sculp.

The Lad Taiyota, Native of Otaheite, in the Dress of his Country.

Toward night we ſaw an iſland called, by Toobaiah, Tetiroah, and altered our courſe a little to the weſtward, ſteering for the iſland of Yoolee-Etea, the native place of Toobaiah.

On the 14th, we diſcovered the iſle of Huaheine, which is high land, but the wind being againſt us, we could not reach it; we therefore tacked about, and took a ſtretch toward an iſland that we ſaw at a diſtance, which Toobaiah told us was Yoolee-Etea.

In the afternoon of this day it was almoſt calm; and we had but little wind till the next day, being the 15th: at noon we had a fine breeze; and at five in the afternoon were within ſix leagues of the iſland of Huaheine. It was made up of ſeveral peaks of high land, and divided, like Otaheite, by ſome lower land intervening. The iſland appeared to be almoſt as large again as Eimayo; and, from the maſt-head, we could diſcover the tops of the mountains of Yoolee-Etea, over thoſe of Huaheine.

Toobaiah praying in the afternoon, in the ſtern-windows, called out, with much fervor, O Tane, ara mai, matai, ora mai matai; which is to ſay, Tane (the god of his Morai) ſend to me, or come to me with a fair wind; but his prayer proving ineffectual, he ſaid, *Wooreede waow*, I am angry. However, he told us that we ſhould have wind when the ſun arrived at the meridian, and ſo it happened, though we did not impute to him the gift of prophecy or foreſight.

Toobaiah told us they often had wars with the natives of Atiarabo, a neighbouring iſland; and that, when they take any of them priſoners, they cut off their under-jaws, and hang them up. Several of theſe trophies of victory Mr. Banks ſaw hung up in a man's houſe at Atiarabo, in one of his excurſions among the people of Oboreano, at a time when they had made priſoners Oroamo's four brothers, and two of Oboreah's, and had taken all her canoes.

Early on the 16th, we were close to the shore of the island of Huaheine; but, meeting with no safe place to anchor in, we doubled the point, and went to the N. W. side of the island, where we anchored, in a pretty little bay, close by the shore in eleven fathom water: the water was very smooth, and the banks shoaled so steep, that we might have rid safe within forty yards off the shore. Several canoes came off to us as we sailed along the coast, and some of the natives came on board, amongst whom was a king, who was the first that adventured to come up the ship's side, and he approached it trembling. Toobaiah conversed with them very freely.

This country affords a more pleasing prospect than Otaheite, being more picturesque. Some of the hills are very high; and, from this bay, we can see the islands Yoolee-Etea, Otahau, and Bolabola; which last appears like a hill of a conical form, forked at the top. Before the bay, and a good way farther on, runs a reef which opens at the two ends, but has no opening in the front. The Captain, Toobaiah, and some others, went on shore with the aree, or king; and, as soon as he landed, he immediately repaired to an adjacent morai, and returned thanks to Tane for his safe passage, whom he presented with two handkerchiefs, and some other trifles; and, to the surgeon who assisted him, he presented a hog.

On the 17th, several of the inhabitants came on board, and brought with them some cocoa-nuts; and one of them, a friend of mine from Otaheite, brought a basket of paste or pudding, baked in bread-fruit leaves, which was made of the roots of Taro and cocoa-nuts: they call it Etaoo, and it tastes very much like the poe of Otaheite, and is very good food. The custom of changing names prevails much in this island, and is deemed a mark of great friendship.

During the short time we were upon the coast of this island, we purchased twenty-four hogs and pigs, besides fowls, fruits, and roots, at reasonable rates; but they raised the price of their commodities before we left them.

This

This iſland, the extent of which we had not time to learn, is conſiderably longer than broad; and, to all appearance, very fruitful in cocoas, bread-fruit, plantains, and eatable-roots, ſuch as taro, eape, and the ſweet potatoe. Theſe roots, with different ſorts of paſte, are their principal food when there is no bread fruit. They have a plenty of cuttle-fiſh, but not ſo many of other kinds as are to be found at Otaheite. Their cloth-tree is planted very neatly, and cultivated with great care, having drains made through the beds of earth to draw off the water; and the ſides neatly built up with ſtones: and, in the drains, they plant the arum which yields the yam they call Taro.

We found great quantities of a baſtard ſort of ſhagreen upon the iſland, and many pearls of an indifferent ſort.

The natives of this iſland are not of ſuch a dark complexion as thoſe of Otaheite, and the other neighbouring iſlands; and the women are, in general, as handſome, and nearly of the ſame colour, as Europeans; [ſee pl. VIII. fig. 3 and 4.] from which we may draw a reaſon for the name of this pretty iſland ‖, which I left regretting that I did not ſee more of it.

On the 19th, in the afternoon, we ſet ſail for Yoolee-Etea, and the next morning, being the 20th, we caſt anchor in a bay, which is formed by a reef, on the north ſide of this iſland. Two canoes of people came to us from the ſhore, and brought with them two ſmall hogs; they took but little notice of us, and expreſſed as little ſurprize at any thing they ſaw. The captain went on ſhore and took poſſeſſion of the iſland for the king; he ſaw but few inhabitants, and ſcarce any of diſtinguiſhed rank amongſt them. They behaved ſo coolly that the captain did not know what to make of them. Toobaiah, who was with him, ſeemed to be quite diſpleaſed. We did not know the occaſion of their reſervedneſs; but conjectured that the Bolobola people had been amongſt them.

‖ Huaheine, the name of this iſland, means alſo a wife.

On

On the 21ſt, ſome of us went on ſhore, and bought many plantains, and cocoa-nuts. The plantains were moſtly green, and, boiled or roaſted, ate as well as a potatoe.

In the afternoon we went on ſhore again, and ſaw but few of the natives in the country, which, though very pleaſant, looks like an uninhabited or deſerted place. We ſaw ſome morais, [ſee pl. X.] or burial places, which are ſimilar in all theſe iſlands, and went into one of them, in which there was a whatee, or altar, with a roaſted hog, and fiſh upon it, deſigned as an offering to the Ethooa, or god. Near to the whatee, or altar, there was a large houſe, which contained the coong-drums uſed at their ſolemnities: and, adjoining to this houſe, were ſeveral large cages of wood, having awnings of palm-leaves upon them. Theſe cages are called Oro, and reſted upon beams laid upon others that ſtood upright, and ſeemed intended for the reception of the birds ſacred to Ethooa, of which there are two that fly about their morais, the grey heron, and a blue and brown king-fiſher. Theſe morais are paved, or rather covered with a ſort of coral, and planted with various ſorts of flowering ſhrubs, ſuch as nonoah, etoa, and hibiſcus. At the front of the morai, which faces the ſea, they have built a ſort of amphitheatre, of large rough ſtones; and, among theſe ſtones, there are a great many long boards ſet up, carved in various figures, according to their fancy. Every family of note has one of theſe morais ornamented as much as they can afford *. I have been told, that the inhabitants of theſe three iſles worſhip the rainbow, which they call Toomeitee no Tane.

On

* A kind of prieſt, [ſee pl. XI.] called heiva, attends theſe Morais, cloathed in a feather garment, ornamented with round pieces of mother-of-pearl, and a very high cap on his head, made of cane, or bamboo; the front of which is feather-work; the edges beſet with quills ſtripped of the plumage. He has alſo a ſort of breaſt-plate, of a ſemicircular ſhape, made of a kind of wicker-work, on which they weave their plaited twine in a variety of figures: over this they put feathers of a green pigeon in rows; and between the rows is a ſemicircular row of ſhark's teeth. The edge of the breaſt-plate is fringed with fine white dog's hair.

This prieſt is commonly attended with two boys, painted black, who aſſiſt him in placing the hog and fiſh for the Ethooa; as alſo in ſtrewing the body of the defunct with leaves and flowers of bamboo; and,



S. Parkinson del

T. Newton Sculp.

A Morai, or Burial Place, in the Island of Yoolee=Etea.



J. Parkinson del. J. Chambers Sculp.

Oo Heiva, or kind of Priest of Vootee-Eiee, & the Neighbouring Islands.

On the 24th, in the afternoon, we went out at the weſt end of the bay, which the natives call Opou, but found our paſſage very difficult on account of the ſhoals, one of which we narrowly eſcaped: the man, who ſounded, crying out Two fathom, we wore ſhip directly, or we ſhould have been on a bank. At length, however, we cleared the ſhoals; but not being able to get out in time, anchored over-againſt a deep bay, and ſome of our men went on ſhore to look for hogs.

This iſland is, in many reſpects, much like Huaheine, and the country as much variegated; but this ſide of the iſland ſeems to have undergone ſome revolution; the inhabitants are but few, and poor, and have no political diſtinction of rank amongſt them. The ſhagreen is in greater plenty here, and at Huaheine, than at Otaheite, where it was a ſcarce commodity. They have alſo great plenty of taro, and eape. As to the bread-fruit it was but young; and of apples I ſaw none.

On the 25th, we ſet ſail from the bay of Owhare, and ſteered our courſe to the weſtward, deſigning to go to Bolobola, or round Otahau, to the ſouth-ſide of Yoolee-Etea; but, the wind blowing from the weſtward, we could not double the point of Otahau; ſo that we did nothing that day but traverſe the coaſt of Bolobola.

The iſland of Bolobola is made up of one very high forked peak of land, with ſeven low hills round it.

In the evening, at ſun-ſet, we diſcovered the iſland of Toopbai, making in low land.

and, for two or three days after, is conſtantly employed in ranging the adjacent fields and woods, from which every one retires on his approach. The relations, in the mean time, build a temporary houſe near the Morai, where they aſſemble, and the females mourn for the deceaſed, by ſinging ſongs of grief, howling, and wounding their bodies in different places with ſhark's teeth; after which they bathe their wounds in the ſea or river, and again return to howl and cut themſelves, which they continue for three days. After the body is corrupted, and the bones become bare, the ſkeleton is depoſited in a ſort of ſtone pyramid built for that purpoſe.

On the 28th, the wind blowing full from the weſt, and being often becalmed, we could not weather the point, the wind hauling round the iſland, and meeting us as we tacked about.

In the evening, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and the Maſter, went on ſhore, in the pinnace, to Otahau, and, not returning ſo ſoon as expected, we fired a cannon at nine o'clock; and, ſtill neither ſeeing nor hearing of them, we fired another, and hung out a light in the ſhrouds. We were ſoon anſwered by them with a muſket, by which we found they had got out to ſea; and about ten they arrived, and brought with them three hogs, fifteen fowls, with a great quantity of plantains, cocoa-nuts, and taro.

This iſland is but thinly inhabited, and ſome parts of it very barren.—We had a great ſwell among theſe iſlands.

On the 30th, we went round to Bolobola, and beat up to windward, to get to the other ſide of Yoolee-Etea, and had a ſharp breeze from the S. E. all night. This day we ſaw the iſland of Maowrooah, conſiſting of a large round hill, with a ſmall one on the ſide of it.

On the 1ſt of Auguſt, after ſo long beating to windward, we at laſt got alongſide of Yoolee-Etea; but even then we could not get into the bay which we deſigned to enter; and, the wind being againſt us, we were obliged to caſt anchor at the entrance of it, between two reefs. In the afternoon we attempted to warp the ſhip into the bay, but endeavouring to heave the anchor, we found it was faſtened to ſome rock, where we left it till the next morning. The natives came off to us in great numbers, and we bought of them ten hogs, for ten ſpikes each, with plenty of coccas, and plantains, and they ſeemed very joyful at our arrival.

Early on the 2d, we attempted again to get up the anchor; with ſome difficulty happily ſucceeded; and, afterwards, warpt the ſhip into the bay, which is called Amameenee, and moored her in a proper ſtation, about a mile from ſhore. The natives flocked to us again; appeared highly delighted, and w[illegible]d of

ur

our commodities, that, for a few ſmall nails, they gave us many things of conſiderable value amongſt them; and whatever we gave them, whether nails, pewter, watches, or other toys, were immediately hung upon their ears.

On the 4th, we went on ſhore, and took a walk up into the country, which is very pleaſant, and ſaw a great quantity of Taro and Eape growing: We ſaw alſo a great quantity of the true Yam, which is ſo common in the Weſt-Indies; and bread-fruit trees, which were nearly in perfection; though the crop of fruit upon them did not appear to be ſo large as I have ſeen.

There are ſeveral Morais in this part of the iſland; in one of which we ſaw a ſtring of jaw-bones hung up on the Afale, or houſe, of the Ethooa, with ſeveral ſkulls laid in rows: and we met a man of a fair complexion, whoſe hair was white as milk; alſo their Aree Dehei, or king, who is called Oorea, and his ſon; the former appeared to be a very modeſt ſort of a man, and the latter as handſome a youth as I ever ſaw. Opoone, who is king of Bolobola, ſtays in the next bay; they ſay he is a very old man, and we ſuppoſe the people of this iſland have ſubmitted to him *.

The border of low land round the hills is very narrow here, and not very populous; but ſeveral of the inhabitants are comely, and in a much more flouriſhing

* Toobaiah informed us, that, ſome years paſt, the chiefs of Otaheite, and the neighbouring iſlands, baniſhed ſuch of their criminals as were convicted of thefts, and other crimes which they thought did not deſerve death, to an adjacent iſland called Bolobola, which, before the commencement of that law, was almoſt barren and uninhabited; which practice continued ſeveral years. In proceſs of time their numbers ſo greatly increaſed, that the iſland was inſufficient for their ſubſiſtence. Being men of deſperate fortunes, they made themſelves canoes, turned pirates, and made priſoners ſuch of the people of the iſlands near them as had the misfortune to fall in their way, and ſeized their canoes and effects. Opoone, who was one of the worſt of theſe criminals, by artful inſinuations ſo wrought on the reſt, that he was admitted their chief, or king; and, growing ſtill more powerful, by frequent acquiſitions of priſoners, he adventured to make war on the people of Otahaw, a neighbouring iſland, who, not expecting ſo ſudden an invaſion, were not prepared for defence, and were obliged to ſubmit to be tributaries to him. He afterwards conquered Yoolee-etea, and other iſlands, which he annexed to his dominion of Bolobola.

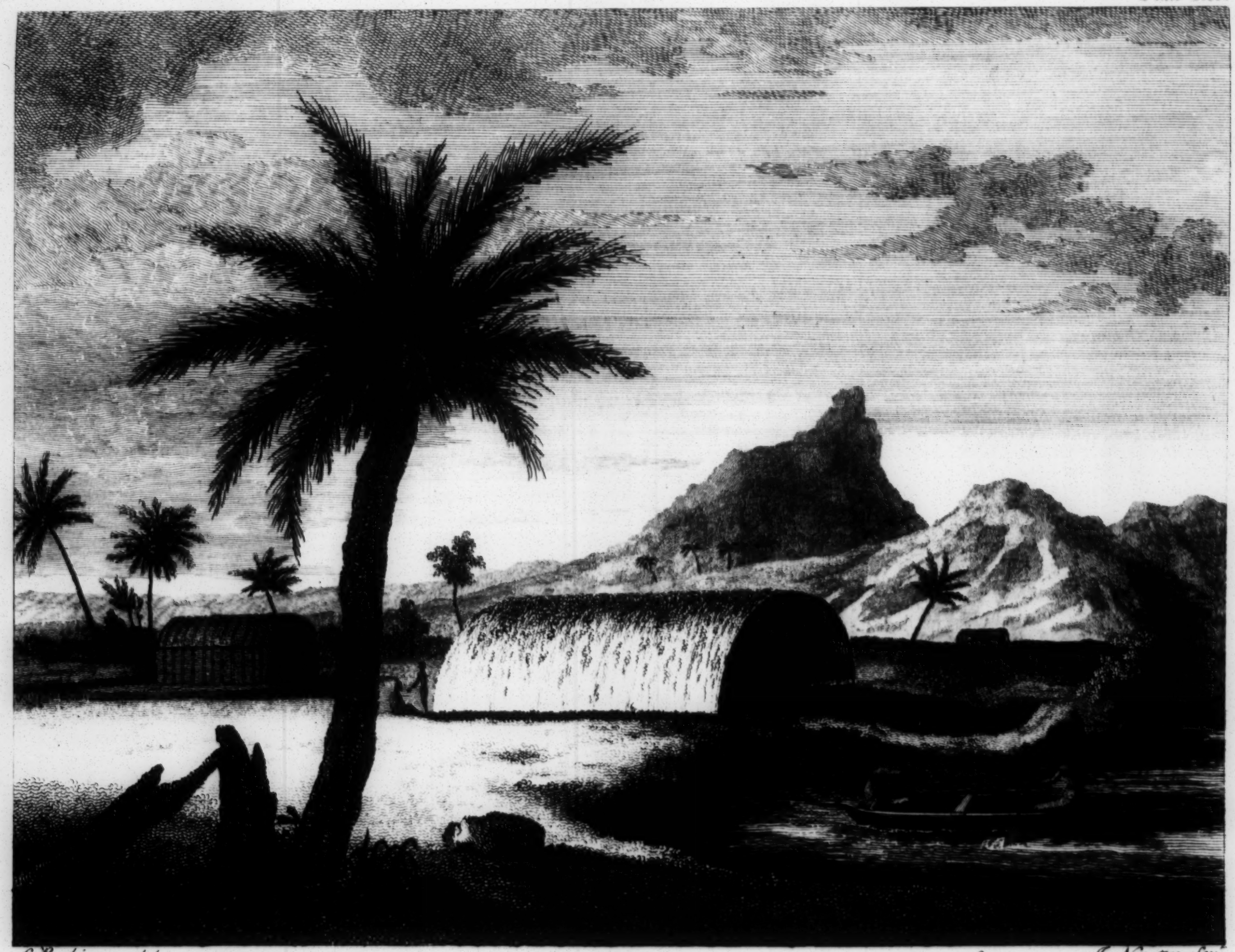
ſtate than thoſe on the other ſide of the iſland, who are men of Yoolee-etea, or men of Bolobola, we could not learn which.

There is a great number of boat-houſes all round the bays, [ſee pl. XII.] built with a Catanarian arch, thatched all over; and the boats kept in them are very long, bellying out on the ſides, with a very high peaked ſtern, and are uſed only at particular ſeaſons.

We had a great quantity of fiſh brought on board in the afternoon of this day, and three pounds and a half were ſerved to each man of the ſhip's company.

On the 7th, in the afternoon, Mr. Banks and myſelf went to ſee an entertainment called an Heivo. We paſſed over four bays E. and were carried, by the natives, till we came to the bottom of a bay called Tapeeoee, where a number of people was aſſembled. A large mat was laid upon the ground, and they began to dance upon it, putting their bodies into ſtrange motions, writhing their mouths, and ſhaking their tails, which made the numerous plaits that hung about them flutter like a peacock's train. Sometimes they ſtood in a row one behind another, and then they fell down with their faces to the ground, leaning on their arms, and ſhaking only their tails, the drums beating all the while, with which they kept exact time. An old man ſtood by as a prompter, and roared out as loud as he could at every change. Theſe motions they continued till they were all in a ſweat; they repeated them three times alternately, and, after they had done, the girls began. In the interval, between the ſeveral parts of the drama, ſome men came forward, who ſeemed to act the part of drolls; and, by what I could diſtinguiſh, they attempted to repreſent the Conqueſt of Yoolee-etea, by the men of Bolobola; in which they exhibited the various ſtratagems uſed in the conqueſt, and were very vociferous, performing all in time to the drum. In the laſt ſcene, the actions of the men were very laſcivious.

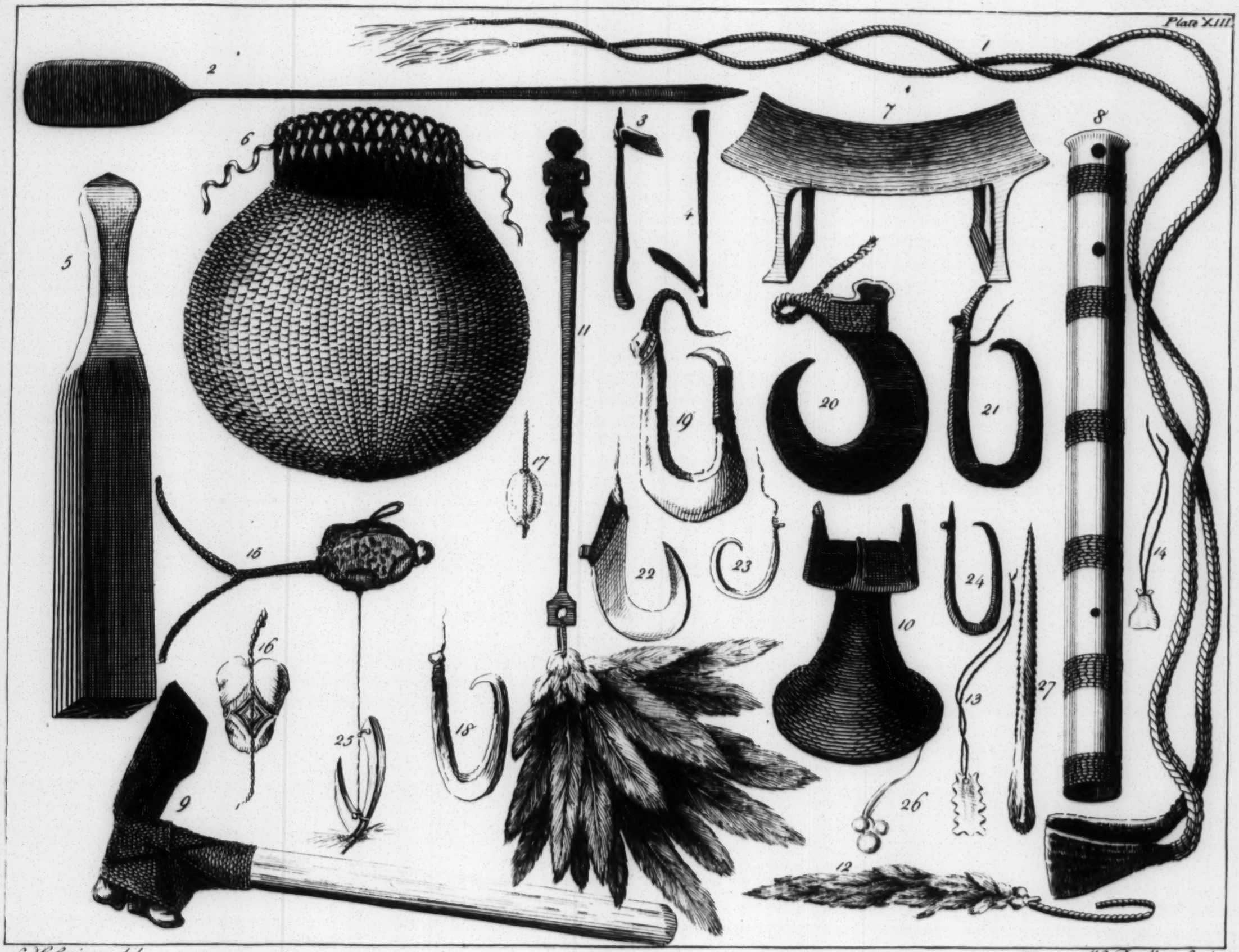
The people, in the part where this farce was performed, are chiefly Bolobola men, and they ſeem to be ſettled in the beſt part of the iſland, the low land being wider here than in any other part near the harbour. On this coaſt there are many ſpits and ſhoals, formed of coral rocks; and, on the reef, the ſurf breaks very high,



S. Parkinson del. T. Newton Scu

A Boat-House, in which the Natives of Yoolee-Etea, and the Neighbouring Islands, preserve their Canoes of State from the Weather.

Plate XLIII.



J. H. Grimm del.

W. Darling Sculp.

Various Instruments, & Utensils, of the Natives of Otaheite, & of the adjacent Islands.

high, and makes a noiſe as loud as thunder. There are ſome plantations of pepper in this part of the iſland.

It is remarkable, that, notwithſtanding the people of theſe iſlands cannot pronounce the ſound of the letter K, yet I have met with a great number in Yooleeetea, who, having a *hec* in their ſpeech, continually ſubſtitute it inſtead of that of their favourite letter T.

The UTENSILS of the inhabitants of the iſland of Otaheite, and the neighbouring iſlands, being ſimilar, we have here annexed a plate of ſome of them, to which we have occaſionally referred; but, as we have not mentioned the ſizes of them, we ſhall here recapitulate thoſe drawn in the plate, and ſhall give a particular account of each. The number of the plate is XIII. of which,

No. 1. Is a Sling, about four feet long, made of plaited twine, formed from the fibres of the bark of a tree; the part, which holds the ſtone, is woven very cloſe, and looks like cloth, from which the ſtring gradually tapers to a point.

2. The Paddle, made of wood neatly ſhaped, and worked very ſmooth, uſed to ſtrike the inſtruments No. 3 and 4, wherewith they indent or mark their ſkins, which they call Tataowing. It is about eighteen inches long.

3. and 4. Are their Tataowing Inſtruments, the handles of which are wood; towards the end of which is a hollow made to lay the fore-finger of the hand in which holds it: the head is made of one or two flat pieces of bone, of various breadths, tapering to a point towards the handle, to which it is faſtened very tight with fibres of the bark of a tree: the broad part, or bottom, is cut into many ſmall ſharp teeth. When they mark any perſon, they dip the inſtrument, a ſmall one or large one, according to the figure intended, into a black liquid, or juice, expreſſed from ſome plant, and, placing it on the part intended to be

marked, give it a ſmall blow with the paddle, which cauſes a great deal of pain. Theſe inſtruments are about five inches in length.

5. The Cloth-beater, about fourteen inches long.

6. One of their Baſkets; round the mouth is a kind of netting made of plaited twine, through which a ſtring is put, which draws the plaiting together, and cloſes up the mouth. It is eleven inches high, and three feet in circumference.

7. An Ebupa, or Stool, uſed as a pillow; they generally put a piece of their cloth on it before they lay their head on it. There are many ſizes of them; the very large ones they uſe alſo as ſtools to ſit on. This, expreſſed in the figure, was twelve inches and a half long; but ſome are of the length of two feet.

8. Is one of their Flutes, made of Bamboo, and ornamented with the plaited twine, which alſo ſtrengthens it; they are about one foot and a half long.

9. One of their Hatchets, the handle of this was fourteen inches and a half long; the head about four inches and a half in length, and the edge about two inches broad.

10. Is a figure of the Stone Paſte-beater: this was ſeven inches and a quarter high.

11. A Fly-flap, the handle made of a hard brown wood, is thirteen inches long.

12. The Feather-Ornament for the Head, ſix inches long.

13, 14. Mother-of-pearl Ornaments for the Ears, about half an inch long.

15. The Decoy uſed in fiſhing, made of ſhells; the length, from the head to the extremity of the tail, ſeven inches and a half.

16. A Bone Plummet for their fiſhing lines, carved, two inches and a quarter long.

17. Another Plummet, made of Spar, about one inch long.

18. A

18. A Mother-of-pearl Fiſh-hook, two inches long.

19. A Fiſh-hook made of wood, and pointed with a piece of ſhell, three inches and three quarters long.

20. A Fiſh-hook made of a large Pinna-marina ſhell, three inches and three quarters long.

21. Another Fiſh-hook, made of a large Pinna-marina ſhell, three inches and three quarters long.

22. Another ditto, made of Mother-of-pearl, two inches long.

23. Another ditto, three quarters of an inch in length.

24. Another ditto, made of Pinna-marina ſhell, one inch and half long.

25. Another ditto, made of two pieces of Mother-of-pearl, one for the ſhank, the other for the point. The line is faſtened both at the top and bottom. The points of theſe hooks are ſometimes barbed like ours; at the bottom they tie ſome hair.

26. Three Pearls tied together by plaited hair, worn as an ornament for the ears: each pearl was about the ſize of a ſmall pea.

27. Sting of a Sting-Ray, uſed to point their lances and arrows, four inches and a half long.

A

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE to the SOUTH SEAS,

In his Majeſty's Ship The ENDEAVOUR.

PART II.

ON the 9th of Auguſt we weighed anchor, and proceeded from this bay to the ſouthward, to ſee what diſcoveries we could make there, purſuant to the directions of the admiralty, and carried with us as many hogs from this iſland as we could ſtow, with a great number of Plantains, Taro, Eape, and Yams, to ſerve us inſtead of bread.

On the 13th, at noon, having had a briſk wind for three days, we diſcovered high land, and, toward night, approached near it. Toobaiah informed us that it was an iſland called Oheiteroah, being one of the cluſter of nine, and bore the title of Oheite added to them.

We hauled in our wind, and, on the 14th, in the morning, bore down to the iſland, and hoiſted out the pinnace, in which Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander went

on

on ſhore to ſeek for an anchoring place in a large bay formed by two points of land. They returned with an account that they could find none, nor any good landing for the boat: and that, when they got near the ſhore, ſeveral of the natives jumped into the pinnace, and attempted to ſeize on Mr. Banks, which obliged our people to fire, and ſome of the natives were wounded. They were armed with long clubs, and ſpears, made of the wood of a tree which they called Etoa; and their cloaths were red and yellow, made of bark, ſtriped and figured very regularly, and covered with gum. They had alſo curious caps on their heads, and made a very martial appearance. Mr. Banks brought ſome wooden-work on board, very ingeniouſly wrought, and told us that they ſaw canoes which were carved with great ingenuity, and painted very neat.

Theſe people are very tall, well proportioned, and have long hair, which they tie up, [ſee pl. VIII. fig. 5 and 6.] and are tataowed, or marked on different parts of their bodies, but not on their poſteriors, like the people of the other iſlands. On one of our boats approaching them, they began to talk to Toobaiah, though they ſeemed very much intimidated, and begged that our people would not kill them; and ſaid they would not furniſh us with any eatables unleſs we came on ſhore, which they intreated us much to do. They ſaw no women among them. From the ſhip we obſerved a few houſes.

This iſland does not ſhoot up into high peaks, like the others, but is more even and uniform, divided into ſmall hillocks, like England, which are here and there covered with tufts of trees. At the water's edge there are many cliſts almoſt perpendicular. We ſaw no bread-fruit, and very few cocoas; but all along the edge of the beach was thick planted with Etoa, which ſerved to ſhelter their houſes and plantations of Meiya from the wind.

This iſland is ſituate in 22° 23′ ſouth latitude, and 150° 5′ weſt longitude, and has no reef ſurrounding it, like the other iſlands.

On the 15th, in the morning, we paſſed the tropic of Capricorn, having a fine breeze from the north, with clear pleaſant weather; and ſaw ſeveral tropic birds.

On

On the 16th, we ſaw the appearance of ſeveral high peaks of land, which deceived us all: we bore away for them, but, the ſky clearing up, we found our miſtake, and ſo reſumed our courſe to the ſouth. Thermometer 72, and a cold air.

On the 17th, we were becalmed moſt part of the day, and had a great ſwell from the weſt in latitude 26° 25′ S. Thermometer 70.

On the 20th, we had light breezes, and were often becalmed; but, toward night, we had a briſk breeze from the north, which increaſing, we brought the ſhip to, under the two topſails, and remained ſo all night, and had a continual ſwell, which made the ſhip roll very much.

On the 21ſt, we had a ſtiff gale all day, with hazy weather, and ſome thunder and lightening from the weſt; we ſcudded before the wind, having the foreſail and two topſails cloſe-reefed ſet. The ſwell was ſo great that the ſhip rolled prodigiouſly, and every thing was thrown down. We ſaw ſeveral Pintado birds, and Shear-waters.

On the 22d, we had fine clear weather, and the wind much abated. We ſaw ſome Albatroſſes, and ſeveral Pintado birds. This bird is barred on the wing with black and white, from whence the name in Spaniſh, a Cheque-board. We alſo ſaw ſeveral parcels of ſea-weed. Latitude 31° 3′ S. Wind S. W. and by W.

On the 23d, we had light breezes, and it was calm moſt part of the day. Toward night, it rained very hard, with the wind to the north. We ſaw a grampus, or young whale, and an albatroſs. Lat. 32° 5′.

On the 24th, we had heavy ſqualls, with rain, from the ſouth, and ſaw a water-ſpout. The wind ſtill continuing to blow very hard, we lay-to under our main-ſail; and, in the night, the wind was exceſſiv[illegible] cold.

On

On the 25th, we had fair weather, but the air was ſtill ſharp, though the wind was moderate, and came about to the S. W. Lat. 32° 3′. Thermometer 62.

On the 26th, we had variable weather, with a weſterly wind, and ſaw a grampus and an albatroſs. Latitude 32° 15′.

On the 27th, we had clear weather, with the wind at north, but, toward the evening, it was ſqually. We ſaw ſeveral albatroſſes, pintados, and ſhear-waters. Latitude 33° 35′.——On the ſame day we killed a dog, and dreſſed him, which we brought from Yoolee-Etea: he was exceſſively fat, although he had eaten nothing while he had been on board.

On the 28th, we had hazy weather, and a drizzling rain all day, with a faint breeze from the north, and ſaw a great many birds called Shear-coots. This morning, John Raden, the boatſwain's mate, died. His death was occaſioned by drinking too freely of rum the night before. In the evening the wind came about to the weſt, and, the next morning, the 29th, the weather being clear, at about four o'clock we ſaw a comet, about 60 degrees above the horizon. Latitude 37°.

On the 30th, we had a briſk breeze, and a great ſwell from the weſt, with fair clear weather, but very cold. The Thermometer, in open air, was at 52. One of Mr. Banks's ſervants ſaw a bird of a fine green colour, and likewiſe ſome ſea-weed. In the night, we had heavy ſhowers of hail, and ſudden guſts of wind, which were very piercing, and ſo violent, that we were obliged to lay the ſhip to under the foreſail. The ſame weather continued all the next day, the 31ſt, accompanied with a high ſwell from the weſt, which made the ſhip run gunnel-to under water. A vaſt number of birds, of different kinds, followed us all day, ſporting on the ſurface of the water. Theſe were Pintados, (a bird of a ſilver colour, ſuch as we ſaw in the Atlantic ocean,) Albatroſſes, and various ſorts of Procellariæ. Several parcels of rock-weed were alſo ſeen by ſome of our people. Latitude 39° 25′ S. Thermometer, in open air, 48.

On the 1ſt of September, we had hard piercing gales and ſqualls from the W. and N. W. with violent ſhowers of hail and rain. The ſea ran mountain-high, and toſſed the ſhip upon the waves: ſhe rolled ſo much, that we could get no reſt, or ſcarcely lie in bed, and almoſt every moveable on board was thrown down, and rolled about from place to place. In brief, a perſon, who has not been in a ſtorm at ſea, cannot form an adequate idea of the ſituation we were in. The wind ſtill increaſing, we laid the ſhip to under the foreſail. The heavens, however, being clear, at four in the morning, we ſaw the comet again between Aldebaran and Orion. Latitude, by account, 40° and odd; and Thermometer 44.

On the 2d, we had hard gales, and ſqually weather. About noon we ſet the mainſail, and bore away N. N. W. the captain having, purſuant to his orders, gone in ſearch of the continent as far as 40° ſouth latitude, and determined to ſtand to the ſouthward, to ſee what diſcoveries he could make in that quarter, apprehending that, if we continued much longer in theſe high latitudes, we ſhould not have ſails enough to carry us home: beſides, the weather was ſo tempeſtuous, that, had we made land, it would not have been ſafe to have approached near it.—The courſe which we have ſteered to the ſouthward, has been moſtly between 147 and 150 degrees, weſt longitude.

On the 3d, we had dark and gloomy weather, with a light weſterly breeze, and the air was very cold.

On the 5th, we had variable weather, with ſome rain: we ſaw ſome Albatroſſes with white beaks, and others all white, except the tips of their wings.

On the 6th, we had hard gales from the weſt, which obliged us to go under our courſes; but the weather was clear, though cold.

On the 8th, we were becalmed moſt part of the morning; but, in the afternoon, the wind came about eaſterly, and brought with it ſome rain.

On

On the 9th, we had a fine breeze, all day, from the ſouth, with clear weather; and, toward night, ſaw ſome parcels of ſea-weed.—This day a whole allowance of beef was given to the ſhip's company.

On the 10th, we had ſqually weather, with the wind at S. S. W. ſaw ſome ſea-weed, and had ſeveral white ſqualls, which looked as if we had been near land.

On the 11th, we had ſome ſqualls, with light ſhowers of rain, and the wind at S. W.

On the 12th, the wind varied between S. and W. and we had agreeable clear weather, with ſome few ſqualls. Latitude 33° 18′. Thermometer 57.

On the 14th, we had moderate, though variable, weather, with the wind at north. We ſaw ſeveral Albatroſſes flying about the ſhip, and two very large ones, quite white, ſwimming upon the water.

On the 15th, we had hard gales of wind from the E. and S. E. the weather very hazy, with ſome rain, and ſaw a few Pintados.

On the 16th, the weather was ſqually, but clear, and the wind S. W.

On the 18th, we were becalmed moſt part of the day; however, the weather was clear, and the wind S. W.

On the 19th, it was calm till the afternoon, and then we had a ſhort breeze from the eaſt. Mr. Banks went in the boat, and ſhot ſome Pintados, and caught ſome Moluſca, Doris, Phyllodore, and the fine purple Limax, which were ſwimming upon the water. At night the water was full of flaſhes of light, occaſioned by the Moluſca. Latitude 29° S. Longitude 159 W. and we had a great ſwell from the S. W.

On the 21ſt, we had a ſmart breeze from the S. E. ſuppoſed to be the tail of the trade winds, with clear weather. This breeze continued till the 24th, with fair and moderate weather. We ſteered S. S. W. in hopes of diſcovering the continent. Latitude 31° 24′ ſouth, and 162 weſt longitude.

On that day the wind came about to the eaſt: we ſaw ſome ſea-weeds, and a log of wood about three feet long.

On the 26th, we had a freſh breeze from the north, with the weather gloomy. We ſaw ſeveral parcels of ſea-weed, of that kind called Leather-weed, in latitude 35° 53′ S. 162 longitude. In the night we had a very hard gale from the north, with heavy ſhowers of rain.

On the 27th, early in the morning, the wind was moderate, but the ſea ran very high, and the ſhip rolled ſo much that every moveable on board was thrown about; and it was with great difficulty that we ſaved ourſelves from being toſſed out of our cots. The night came on while we were in this ſituation, which proved very dark, and every thing conſpired to make it diſmal, and aggravate our diſtreſs. The next morning, however, was fair; the heavens cloudleſs; the ſun roſe peculiarly bright, and we had a fine breeze from the weſt. In the afternoon the wind veered to the north, and we ſaw many parcels of ſea-weed of different ſorts. We alſo ſaw a ſeal, and concluded that we were not far from land. Latitude 37° 30′ ſouth.

On the 28th, we had a freſh gale from the weſt, which continued till noon, and then chopped about to the S. W. We altered our courſe to W. N. W. having run to the ſouth as far as 40° latitude, and longitude 166° weſt; met with ſome ſea-weed; and ſaw ſeveral black-beaked Albatroſſes and Shear-waters.

On the 29th, we had a ſmart breeze from the ſouth, with clear, though ſharp weather; thermometer 54; — ſaw ſeveral parcels of ſea-weed, and a land-bird that flew like a plover; with a great number of Pintados, Shear-waters, and large white Albatroſſes, with the tips of their wings black. We ſounded, but found no bottom, with 120 fathoms of line. The captain apprehended that we were near land,

land, and promiſed one gallon of rum to the man who ſhould firſt diſcover it by day, and two if he diſcovered it by night; alſo, that part of the coaſt of the ſaid land ſhould be named after him.

On the 1ſt of October, the weather was fair, but very cold, and almoſt calm. In the morning, we ſaw a ſeal aſleep upon the ſurface of the water, which had, at firſt, the appearance of a log of wood; we put the ſhip about to take it up, but it waked, and dived out of ſight. Great flocks of Shear-waters flew about the ſhip, and ſeveral parcels of ſea-weed floated by the ſide of it. We found, by this day's obſervation, that we had gone ten leagues farther to the northward, than what appeared by the log-account. The maſter was ſent in queſt of a current, but could find none. Latitude 37° 45′ ſouth, and 172° longitude, weſt from London.

Though we had been ſo long out at ſea, in a diſtant part of the world, we had a roaſted leg of mutton, and French-beans for dinner; and the fare of Old England afforded us a grateful repaſt.

This day we ſounded, and found no bottom at 120 fathoms.

On the 2d, the ſea was as ſmooth as the Thames, and the weather fair and clear. Mr. Banks went out in a little boat, and diverted himſelf in ſhooting of Shear-waters, with one white Albatroſs, that meaſured, from the tip of one wing to the other, ten feet, ſeven inches; and alſo picked up a great many weeds of various kinds: we ſaw alſo ſeveral ſorts of rock-weed; and the water looked as green as it does in the channel.

On the 4th, we had light breezes from the S. E. with clear ſharp weather. In the morning we ſaw ſome rock-weed; and, in the evening, a great ſhoal of bottle-noſed porpoiſes ſwam along-ſide of the ſhip, with a great number of other porpoiſes, having ſharp white ſnouts, and their ſides and bellies of the ſame colour.

On the 5th, we had light breezes from the N. E. and pleaſant weather: about two o'clock in the afternoon one of our people, Nicholas Young, the ſurgeon's boy, deſcried a point of land, of New Zealand, from the ſtarboard bow, at about nine

nine leagues diſtance, bearing W. and by N. we bore up to it, and, at ſun-ſet, we had a good view of it. The land was high, and it appeared like an iſland. We regaled ourſelves in the evening upon the occaſion; the land was called Young Nick's Head, and the boy received his reward. The ſea, on this coaſt, was full of a ſmall tranſparent animal, which, upon examination, we called Beroe Coaretata. Latitude 38° 49′ *.

On the 8th, we had light breezes and dead calms all day, and could not get in nearer the land than two or three leagues; but it appeared, at this diſtance, to be of conſiderable extent, with many ſmall iſlands around it; and had riſing hills like the coaſt of Portugal. We ſaw ſmoke aſcend from different parts, and thence concluded that it was inhabited. The two extreme points of the land bore N. and S. S. W. We ſaw ſeveral grampuſſes, but few birds.

On the 9th, early in the morning, the wind being favourable, we ſtood in nearer land, where it ſeemed to open and form a deep bay; [ſee pl. XIV.] but, on approaching it, we diſcovered low land, and it was much ſhallower than we expected. Upon entering we had regular ſoundings all the way, from twenty-ſix to ſix fathoms, and caſt anchor on the eaſt ſide in ten fathoms water, about two or three miles from the ſhore, over-againſt the land on the right, where there was the appearance of a river. At the entrance of the bay, which is a very large one, being about three leagues in breadth, and two in depth, are ſeveral chalky cliffs, from which runs a low ridge of land that ends in a hillock: at a little diſtance from the hillock, there is a ſmall high iſland, and, on the top of it, an incloſure of pales. Abundance of white cliffs are ſeen all along the coaſt; and the hills appear to be covered with ſmall wood and buſhes, affording but an indifferent landſcape. We diſcovered ſeveral houſes by our glaſſes. They ſeemed to be thatched, and the eaves of them reached to the ground. Within the bay there are many hills one behind another; though moſt part of the bay is ſurrounded by a valley in which is a number of trees; from whence, as well as other parts of the country, we ſaw ſome ſmoke ariſe. We alſo

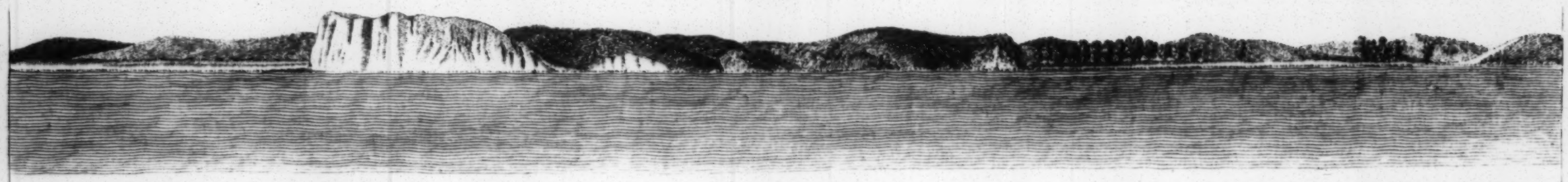
* As we have, in pl. XXV given a map of the coaſt of New Zealand, in which the latitudes and longitudes, of the ſeveral places we explored, are correctly ſet down, we ſhall, in our account of that iſland, omit mentioning the ſituation of places in that reſpect, and, once for all, refer the reader to the map.

diſcovered



View of the North Side of the Entrance into Poverty Bay, & Morai Island, in New Zealand.

1. Young Nicki Head.
2. Morai Island.



S. Parkinson del. *R. B. Godfrey Sc.*

View of another Side of the Entrance into the said Bay.

diſcovered many of the natives (who ſeemed to be of a very dark hue) and ſeveral of their canoes hauled upon the beach. The natives, on approaching nearer to them, took but little notice of us. Having caſt anchor, the pinnace, long-boat, and yaul, were ſent on ſhore with the marines. As ſoon as the people who were in the pinnace had paſſed a little way up into the country, while the long-boat went up the river to ſee for water, ſome of the natives, who had hid themſelves amongſt the buſhes, made their appearance, having long wooden lances in their hands, which they held up in a threatening poſture, as if they intended to throw them at the boys in the yaul. The cockſwain, who ſtayed in the pinnace, perceiving them, fired a muſquetoon over their heads, but that did not ſeem to intimidate them: he therefore fired a muſket, and ſhot one of them through the heart; upon which they were much alarmed, and retreated precipitately.

The water in the river was found to be brackiſh, in which we were diſappointed; but they ſhot ſome wild ducks of a very large ſize, and our botanical gentlemen gathered a variety of curious plants in flower.

In the enſuing night, while we were all on board, the natives aſſembled on the ſhore, which was about three miles diſtance, talked loud, and were very clamorous. We ordered a ſtrict watch to be kept all the night, leſt they ſhould come off in their canoes and ſurpriſe us.

Early on the morning of the 10th, the long-boat, pinnace, and yaul, went on ſhore again; landed near the river where they had been the night before, and attempted to find a watering place. Several of the natives came toward them, and, with much entreating, we prevailed on ſome of them to croſs the river, to whom we gave ſeveral things, which they carried back to their companions on the other ſide of the river, who ſeemed to be highly pleaſed with them, and teſtified their joy by a war-dance. Appearing to be ſo pacifically diſpoſed, our company went over to them, and were received in a friendly manner. Some of the natives were armed with lances, and others with a kind of ſtone truncheon; through the handle of it was a ſtring, which they twiſted round the hand that held it when they attempted to ſtrike at any perſon. [See pl. XV.] We would have purchaſed ſome of their weapons, but could not prevail on them to part with them on any terms.

terms. One of them, however, watched an opportunity, and ſnatched a hanger from us; our people reſented the affront by firing upon them, and killed three of them on the ſpot; but the reſt, to our ſurpriſe, did not appear to be intimidated at the ſight of their expiring countrymen, who lay weltering in their blood; nor did they ſeem to breathe any revenge upon the occaſion; attempting only to wreſt the hanger out of the man's hand that had been ſhot, and to take the weapons that belonged to their other two deceaſed comrades; which having effected, they quietly departed. After having taken poſſeſſion of the country, in form, for the king, our company embarked, and went round the bay in ſearch of water again, and to apprehend, if poſſible, ſome of the natives, to gain farther information of them reſpecting the iſland. They had not gone far before they ſaw a canoe; gave chace to it, and, when they came up with it, the crew threw ſtones at them, and were very daring and inſolent. Our people had recourſe to their arms: the Captain, Dr. Solander, and Mr. Banks, fired at them, and killed and wounded ſeveral of them. The natives fought very deſperately with their paddles, but were ſoon overpowered: their canoe was taken, three of them made priſoners, and brought on board the ſhip, and the reſt were ſuffered to eſcape. They were, in perſon, much like the natives of Otaheite, and had their lips marked with a blue colour, but no other part of their bodies, in which they differed from the before-mentioned people. They talked very loud, but were rude in their addreſs, and more unpoliſhed than the Otaheiteans. We were much ſurpriſed to find they ſpoke the Otaheitean language, though in a different dialect, ſpeaking very guttural, having a kind of *hec*, which ſome of the people of Yoolee-Etea have in their ſpeech. Tooba'ah underſtood them very well, notwithſtanding they make frequent uſe of the G and K, which the people of Otaheite do not. Their canoe was thirty feet long, made of planks ſewed together, and had a lug-ſail made of matting.

On the 11th, in the morning, the boats went on ſhore again, and carried the three men whom we had taken, dreſſed up very finely. The men did not ſeem willing to land, and when we left them, they cried, and ſaid that the people on that ſide of the bay would eat them. While a party of our men went to cut wood, theſe men hid themſelves in the buſhes, and many of the natives appeared on the other ſide of the river. We beckoned to them, and, at length, one man, of more courage than the reſt, ventured over to us without arms, with whom we conferred,

by



S. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sc.

A New Zealand Warrior, in his Proper Dress, &
Compleatly Armed, According to their Manner.

by our interpreter Toobaiah, for a conſiderable time; and, during the conference, about two hundred more, armed with lances, poles, and ſtone bludgeons, made up to us, which the captain ſeeing, and being apprehenſive they intended to cut off our retreat to the boats, as they had got to the other ſide of the river, he ordered us to embark, and return to the ſhip; which we did accordingly, taking with us the three natives whom we had brought on ſhore; but, in the afternoon, we ſet them on ſhore again; they parted with us reluctantly, and went into the woods; but, ſome time after, we ſaw them, with our glaſſes, come out again, make ſigns to us, and then go in again.

Theſe men, while on board, ate an immoderate quantity of every thing that was ſet before them, taking pieces at one time into their mouths ſix times larger than we did, and drank a quart of wine and water at one draught. They informed us, that there was Taro, Eape, Oomara, Yams, and alſo a peculiar kind of Deer, to be found upon the iſland.

The natives on this ſide of the bay were tataowed, or marked, in various forms on their faces; and their garments, wrought of ruſhes, reached down below their knees, and were very thick and rough. They tie their foreſkins to their girdle with a ſtring, and have holes pierced in their ears, which ſhews that they ſometimes wear ſome ſort of ear-rings: they have alſo ſome bracelets; neck-laces they well knew the uſe of; but they did not like our iron wares. We ſaw a piece of wood which looked as ſmooth as if it had been cut with an axe; but of what materials the inſtruments are compoſed, which they uſe for that purpoſe, we could not learn. We went into ſome of their houſes, which were very meanly thatched, having a hole in the center of the roof to let out the ſmoke; but we ſaw nothing in them except a few cockles, limpets, and muſcle-ſhells.

We found here a ſort of long-pepper, which taſted very much like mace; a Fulica, or bald Coot, of a dark blue colour; and a Black-bird, the fleſh of which was of an orange colour, and taſted like ſtewed ſhell-fiſh. A vaſt quantity of pumice-ſtone lies all along upon the ſhore, within the bay, which indicates that there is a volcano in this iſland.

On the 12th, early in the morning, we weighed anchor, and attempted to find ſome better anchoring-place, as this bay (which, from the few neceſſaries we could procure, we called Poverty Bay) was not well ſheltered from a S. E. wind, which brings in a heavy ſea. The natives call the bay Taoneroa, and the point of land, at the entrance on the eaſt ſide, they call Tettua Motu.

In the afternoon we were becalmed, and ſix canoes came off to us, filled with people; ſome of them armed with bludgeons made of wood, and of the bone of a large animal. They were a ſpare thin people, and had garments wrapt about them made of a ſilky flax, wove in the ſame manner as the cotton hammocks of Brazil, each corner being ornamented with a piece of dog-ſkin. Moſt of them had their hair tied up on the crown of their heads in a knot, and by the knot ſtuck a comb of wood or bone. In and about their ears ſome of them had white feathers, with pieces of birds ſkins, whoſe feathers were ſoft as down; but others had the teeth of their parents, or a bit of green ſtone worked very ſmooth. Theſe ſtone ornaments were of various ſhapes. They alſo wore a kind of ſhoulder-knot, made of the ſkin of the neck of a large ſea-fowl, with the feathers on, ſplit in two length-ways. Their faces were tataowed, or marked either all over, or on one ſide, in a very curious manner; ſome of them in fine ſpiral directions like a volute, [ſee pl. XVI.] being indented in the ſkin very different from the reſt: and others had their faces daubed over with a ſort of red ochre. The bottom of their canoes was made out of a ſingle tree; and the upper part was formed of two planks, ſewed together, narrowed both at head and ſtern. The former was very long, having a carved head at the end of it painted red, and the ſtern ended in a flat beak. They had thwarts to ſit on, and their paddles were curiouſly ſtained with a red colour, diſpoſed into various ſtrange figures; and the whole together was no contemptible workmanſhip. After we had given them a variety of beads and other trinkets, they ſet off in ſo great a hurry, that they left three of their people on board with us. We were at this time off a cape, which we named Table Cape: we made but little way that night.

On the 13th, two canoes came off to us, and one of the natives came on board of our ſhip, but, being much intimidated, could not be prevailed on to ſtay long. He

was



S. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sc.

The Head of a Chief of New-Zealand, the face curiously tataowd, or markid, according to their Manner.

was tataowed in the face, and wore a garment made of a ſort of ſilky flax, wrought very ſtrong, with a black and brown border round it, and a weapon in his hand made of the bone of a grampus. [See pl. XXVI. fig. 22.] There were ſeveral women in the canoe with uncommon long breaſts, and their lips ſtained with a blue colour.

In the afternoon, more canoes came to us. Some of the people in them were diſfigured in a very ſtrange manner; they brandiſhed their arms, and ſhewed ſigns of contempt, while the reſt paddled hard to overtake us; and, at length, attempted to board us. The captain ordered one of the men to fire a muſket over them, which they did not regard. A great gun, loaded with grape ſhot, was fired, which made them drop aſtern; but whether any of them were wounded, we could not diſcover. Several of the canoes had outriggers; and one of them had a very curious piece of ornamental carving at the head of it.

At this time we were doubling the weſt point of the land, formed by a ſmall high iſland, and got into very foul ground, the ſoundings being from ſeven to thirteen fathoms, and were afraid of running upon it, but we happily eſcaped. After we had doubled this iſland, which was called Portland Iſle, or, according to the natives, Teahowray, we got into a ſort of large bay, and, the night coming on, we thought it beſt to drop anchor, deſigning, next morning, to make for a harbour in the corner of the bay, where there was the appearance of an inlet. Moſt of the country in view makes in flat table-hills, with cliffs of a white clay toward the ſea. In the evening, ſeveral of the natives came, in two canoes, to viſit us: they ſeemed to be more friendly than the former; but were, however, ſo frightened, that we could not perſuade them to come on board: we offered them various things, which they kindly accepted.

On the 14th, we made for the inlet, which we ſaw the night before, and, on coming up to it, found that it was not ſheltered, having only ſome low land at the bottom of it. Ten canoes, filled with people, chaced us; but our ſhip ſailing too faſt for them, they were obliged to give over the purſuit.

We ſailed round moſt part of the bay without finding any opening; and the ſoundings, all along the ſhore, were very regular. The country appeared more fertile hereabout, and well covered with wood, the ſea-ſhore making in clayey cliffs, upon which the ſurf broke very high. This bay was called Hawke's Bay.

In the afternoon, a canoe followed us, with eighteen people in her, armed with lances; but as they could not keep pace with us, they gave up their expedition.

In ſailing along, we could plainly diſtinguiſh land that was cultivated, parcelled out into ſquare compartments, having ſome ſorts of herbs growing upon them.

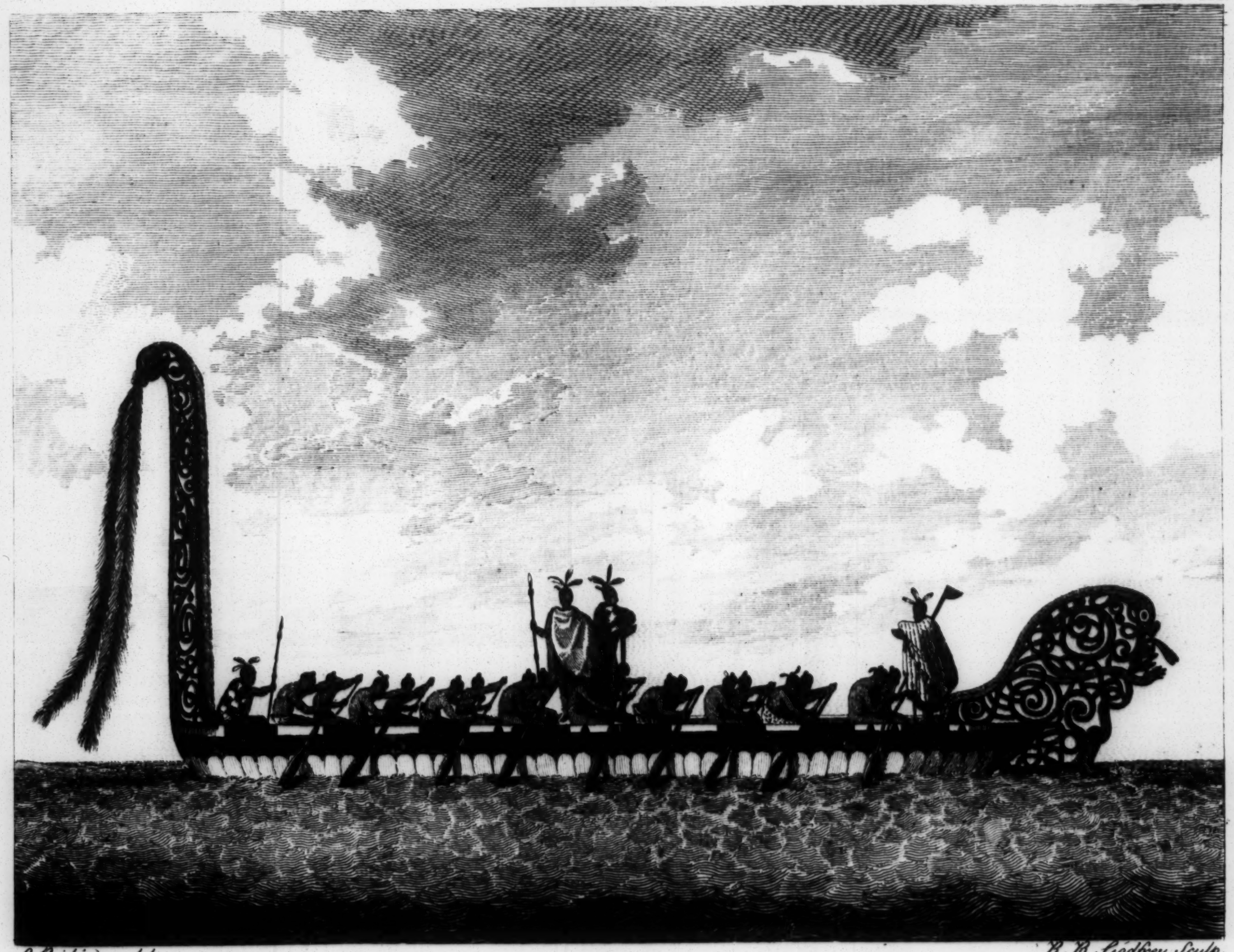
On the 15th, in the morning, we bent our courſe round a ſmall peninſula, which was joined to the main land by a low iſthmus, on which were many groves of tall ſtrait trees, that looked as if they had been planted by art; and, within-ſide of it, the water was quite ſmooth. We ſaw ſome very high ridges of hills ſtreaked with ſnow; and, when we had doubled the point of this peninſula, the low iſthmus appeared again, ſtretching a long way by the ſea-ſide. The country looked very pleaſant, having fine ſloping hills, which ſtretched out into beautiful green lawns, though not covered with wood, as other parts of the coaſt are.

In the morning, while we were on the other ſide of the peninſula, nine canoes came to us, in which were one hundred and ſixty of the natives: they behaved in a very irreſolute manner, ſometimes ſeeming as if they would attack us; then taking fright, and retreating a little; one half paddling one way, and the other half paddling another, ſhaking their lances and bone bludgeons at us, talking very loud and bluſtering, [ſee pl. XVII.] lolling out their tongues, and making other ſigns of defiance. We did all we could to make them peaceable, but to no purpoſe, for they ſeemed, at length, reſolved to do us ſome miſchief; coming along-ſide of the ſhip again, and threatening us, we fired one of our guns, loaded with grape-ſhot, over their heads: they looked upon us for ſome time with aſtoniſhment, and then haſtened away as faſt as they could. By this time two other canoes came toward us, but ſtopped a little, and held a conference with thoſe that were return-ing, and then made up to us, leaving the reſt at ſome diſtance, who ſeemed to wait



S. Parkinson del. R.B. Godfrey Sculp.

The manner in which the New Zealand Warriors defy their Enemies.



S. Parkinson del. R. B. Godfrey Sculp.

A War Canoe, of New Zealand.

wait their deſtiny. We made ſigns to them that we meant them no harm, if they would behave peaceably, which they ſo well underſtood, that they took all their weapons and put them into a canoe, and ſent it off while they came cloſe to the ſhip. We threw them ſeveral kinds of things, but they were ſo timorous that they durſt not venture on board; nor would they ſend any thing to us. During this interview another canoe came up, threw a lance at the ſtern of the ſhip, and made off again. The lance fell into the water and ſunk immediately. There were ſome good-looking people in theſe canoes, others were diſfigured, and had a very ſavage countenance. One old man, in particular, who ſeemed to be a chief, was painted red, and had a red garment, but the garments of ſome others were ſtriped. The principals amongſt them had their hair tied up on the crown of their heads; and ſome feathers, with a little bundle of perfume, hung about their necks. Moſt of them were tataowed in the face, and many of them quite naked, who ſeemed to be ſervants to the reſt. Several of them had pieces of a green ſtone * hung about their necks, which ſeemed to be pellucid, like an emerald. Their ſpears were not unlike our ſheriffs halberts, having red and yellow taſſels tied to them. In one of their canoes we ſaw a hatchet, made of the green ſtone, in ſhape like thoſe of Otaheite. Their canoes [ſee pl. XVIII.] had from eighteen to twenty-two men in them, and were adorned with fine heads made out of a thick board, cut through like filligree-work, in ſpirals of very curious workmanſhip. At the end of this was a head, with two large eyes of mother-of-pearl, and a large heart-ſhaped tongue. This figure went round the bottom of the board, and had feet and hands carved upon it very neatly, and painted red: they had alſo high-peaked ſterns, wrought in filligree, and adorned with feathers, from the top of which depended two long ſtreamers, made of feathers, which almoſt reached the water. Some of theſe canoes were between fifty and ſixty feet long, and rowed with eighteen paddles. They gave us two Heivos, in their canoes, which were very diverting. They beat time with their paddles, and ended all at once with the word Epaah; at the ſame inſtant ſtriking their paddles on the thwarts: all which afforded a truly comic act.

* Pieces of this kind of ſtone were brought home in the Endeavour; on examination it appears to be a fine ſort of Nephritic ſtone. This remark will ſerve for all their ornaments hereafter mentioned, ſaid to be made of a green ſtone.

The

The weather was remarkably fine for ſome time before and after we came to this iſland, having light breezes, and clear weather, with ſome calms.

On the 16th, we had ſeveral fiſher canoes come to us; and, after much perſuaſion, they gave us ſome fiſh for cloth and trinkets; but none of their fiſh was quite freſh, and ſome of it ſtank intolerably. They went away very well ſatisfied, and then a larger canoe, full of people, came up to us, having their faces ſhockingly beſmeared with ſome paint. An old man, who ſat in the ſtern, had on a garment of ſome beaſt's ſkin, with long hair, dark brown, and white border, which we would have purchaſed, but they were not willing to part with any thing. When the captain threw them a piece of red baize for it, they paddled away immediately; held a conference with the fiſhers boats, and then returned to the ſhip. We had laid a ſcheme to trepan them, intending to have thrown a running bow line about the head of the canoe, and to have hoiſted her up to the anchor; but, juſt as we had got her a-head for that purpoſe, they ſeized Toobaiah's little boy, who was in the main-chains, and made off with him, which prevented the execution of our plan. We fired ſome muſkets and great guns at them, and killed ſeveral of them. The boy, ſoon after, diſingaged himſelf from them, jumped into the ſea, ſwam toward the ſhip, and we lowered down a boat and took him up, while the canoes made to land as faſt as poſſible.

The ſpeech of theſe people was not ſo guttural as the others, for they ſpoke more like the Otaheiteans. Many of them had good faces; their noſes rather high than flat; and ſome of them had their hair moſt curiouſly brought up to their crowns, rolled round, and knotted.

In the evening, we were over-againſt a point of land, which, from the circumſtance of ſtealing the boy, we called Cape Kidnappers. On doubling the cape, we thought to have met with a ſnug bay, but were diſappointed, the land tending away to a point ſouthward. Soon after we ſaw a ſmall iſland, which, from its deſolate appearance, we called Bare Iſland.

On

On the 17th, we ſailed along the coaſt, near as far as forty-one degrees, but, not meeting with any convenient harbour to anchor in, the land lying N. and S. when we came abreaſt of a round bluff cape, we turned back, being apprehenſive that we ſhould want water if we proceeded farther to the ſouthward. We ſaw no canoes, but ſeveral villages, and, in the night, ſome fires burning upon the land. The coaſt appeared more barren than any we had ſeen before. There was clear ground, and good anchorage upon the coaſt, two or three miles from the ſhore; and from eight to twenty fathoms water. This cape we named Cape Turn-Again.

On the 19th, in the afternoon, we were off Hawke's Bay, which we could not enter, the wind being foul. A canoe came to us with five people in it, who ſeemed to place great confidence in us: they came on board, and ſaid they would ſtay all night. The man, who ſeemed to be the chief, had a new garment, made of the white ſilky flax, which was very ſtrong and thick, with a beautiful border of black, red, and white round it.

On the 20th, early in the morning, having a fine breeze, we made Table Cape, paſſed Poverty Bay, and came to a remarkable point of land, being a flat perpendicular triangular-ſhaped rock, behind which there appeared to be a harbour, but, on opening it, we found none: this point we called Gable-End Foreland. The country is full of wood, and looks very pleaſant in this part; but, toward night, we ſaw ſome land that appeared very broken and dreary, formed into a number of points, over which we could ſee the back land.

On the 21ſt, we anchored in a very indifferent harbour, in eight fathoms and a half water, about one mile and a half from the ſhore, having an iſland on our left hand, which ſomewhat ſheltered us. Many canoes came off to us, and two old men, of their chiefs, came on board. Theſe people ſeemed very peaceably inclined, and were willing to trade with us for ſeveral trifles which they had brought with them. We ſaw many houſes, and ſeveral tracts of land, partly hedged in and cultivated, which formed an agreeable view from the harbour, called, by the

the natives, Tegadoo. Some of our boats went on ſhore for water, and found a rivulet where they filled their caſks, and returned to the ſhip unmoleſted by the inhabitants, many of whom they ſaw near the rivulet.

On the 22d, in the morning, the boats went on ſhore again for wood and water; and, a ſhort time after, Mr. Banks and ſome others followed them; and, while they were abſent, the natives came on board and trafficked with us; having brought ſome parcels of Oomarra, and exchanged them with us for Otaheite cloth, which is a ſcarce commodity amongſt them. They were very cunning in their traffic, and made uſe of much low artifice. One of them had an axe made of the before-mentioned green ſtone, which he would not part with for any thing we offered him. Several of them were very curiouſly tataowed; and one old man was marked on the breaſt with a large volute, and other figures. The natives, both on board and on ſhore, behaved with great civility, and, at night, they began to heivo and dance in their manner, which was very uncouth; nothing could be more droll than to ſee old men with grey beards aſſuming every antic poſture imaginable, rolling their eyes about, lolling out their tongues, and, in ſhort, working themſelves up to a ſort of phrenzy.

The ſurf running high, the men who went on ſhore found great difficulty in getting the water into the long-boat, and, in coming off, the boat was ſwampt; we therefore enquired of the natives for a more convenient watering-place, and they pointed to a bay bearing S. W. by W. On receiving this information we weighed anchor; but, the wind being againſt us, we ſtood off and on till the next morning, the 23d, and then bore away to leeward, and looked into the bay which we had paſſed before. About noon we dropped anchor, and one of our boats went into a little cove where there was ſmooth landing and freſh water, and we moored the ſhip about one mile and a half from the ſhore. This bay is called, by the natives, Tolaga, and is very open, being expoſed to all the violence of the eaſt wind. Several canoes came along-ſide of the ſhip, of whom we got ſome fiſh, Oomarras, or ſweet potatoes, and ſeveral other things; but the natives were very indifferent about moſt of the things we offered them, except white cloth and glaſſes, which ſuited their fancy, ſo that we found it difficult to trade with them. They had ſome green ſtone axes and ear-rings but they would not part with them,

them on any terms; and as to their Oomarras, they ſet a great value upon them.

The country about the bay is agreeable beyond deſcription, and, with proper cultivation, might be rendered a kind of ſecond Paradiſe. The hills are covered with beautiful flowering ſhrubs, intermingled with a great number of tall and ſtately palms, which fill the air with a moſt grateful fragrant perfume.

We ſaw the tree that produces the cabbage, which ate well boiled. We alſo found ſome trees that yielded a fine tranſparent gum: and, between the hills, we diſcovered ſome fruitful valleys that are adapted either to cultivation or paſturage. The country abounds with different kinds of herbage fit for food; and, among ſuch a variety of trees as are upon this land, there are, doubtleſs, many that produce eatable fruit. Our botaniſts were agreeably employed in inveſtigating them, as well as many other leſſer plants with which the country abounds. Within land there were many ſcandent ferns and paraſaitic plants; and, on the ſea ſhore, Salicornias, Miſembrean, Mums, and a variety of Fucus's. The plant, of which they make their cloth, is a ſort of Hemerocallis, and the leaves yield a very ſtrong and gloſſy flax, of which their garments and ropes are made. Adjoining to their houſes are plantations of Koomarra * and Taro †: Theſe grounds are cultivated with great care, and kept clean and neat.

The natives, who are not very numerous in this part of the country, behaved very civil to us: they are, in general, lean and tall, yet well ſhaped; have faces like Europeans; and, in general, the aquiline noſe, with dark-coloured eyes, black hair, which is tied up on the crown of the head, and beards of a middling length. As to their tataowing, it is done very curiouſly in ſpiral and other figures; and, in many places, indented into their ſkins, which looks like carving; though, at a diſtance, it appears as if it had been only ſmeared with a black paint. This tataowing is peculiar to the principal men among them: ſervants and women content themſelves with beſmearing their faces with red paint or ochre; and, were it not for this naſty cuſtom, would make no deſpicable appearance. Their cloth is white, and as gloſſy as ſilk, worked by hands, and wrought as even as if it

* A ſweet potatoe, which the Otaheiteans call Oomarra.

† Yams.

had been done in a loom, and is chiefly worn by the men, though it is made by the women, who alſo carry burdens, and do all the drudgery. Their cloathing conſiſts in a girdle of platted graſs, which they wear round their loins, having ſome leaves hung upon it, and a kind of graſs-rug cloak thrown over their ſhoulders. Many of the women, that we ſaw, had very good features, and not the ſavage countenance one might expect; [ſee pl. XIX.] their lips were, in general, ſtained of a blue colour, and ſeveral of them were ſcratched all over their faces as if it had been done with needles or pins. This, with a number of ſcars which we ſaw on the bodies of the men, was done upon the deceaſe of their relations. The men have their hair tied up, but the womens hangs down; nor do they wear feathers in it, but adorn it with leaves. They ſeem to be proud of their ſex, and expect you ſhould give them every thing they deſire, becauſe they are women; but they take care to grant no favours in return, being very different from the women in the iſlands who were ſo free with our men.

The men have a particular taſte for carving: their boats, paddles, boards to put on their houſes, tops of walking ſticks, and even their boats valens, are carved in a variety of flouriſhes, turnings and windings, that are unbroken; but their favourite figure ſeems to be a volute, or ſpiral, which they vary many ways, ſingle, double, and triple, and with as much truth as if done from mathematical draughts: yet the only inſtruments we have ſeen are a chizzel, and an axe made of ſtone. Their fancy, indeed, is very wild and extravagant, and I have ſeen no imitations of nature in any of their performances, unleſs the head, and the heart-ſhaped tongue hanging out of the mouth of it, may be called natural, [See pl. XXVI. fig. 16.]

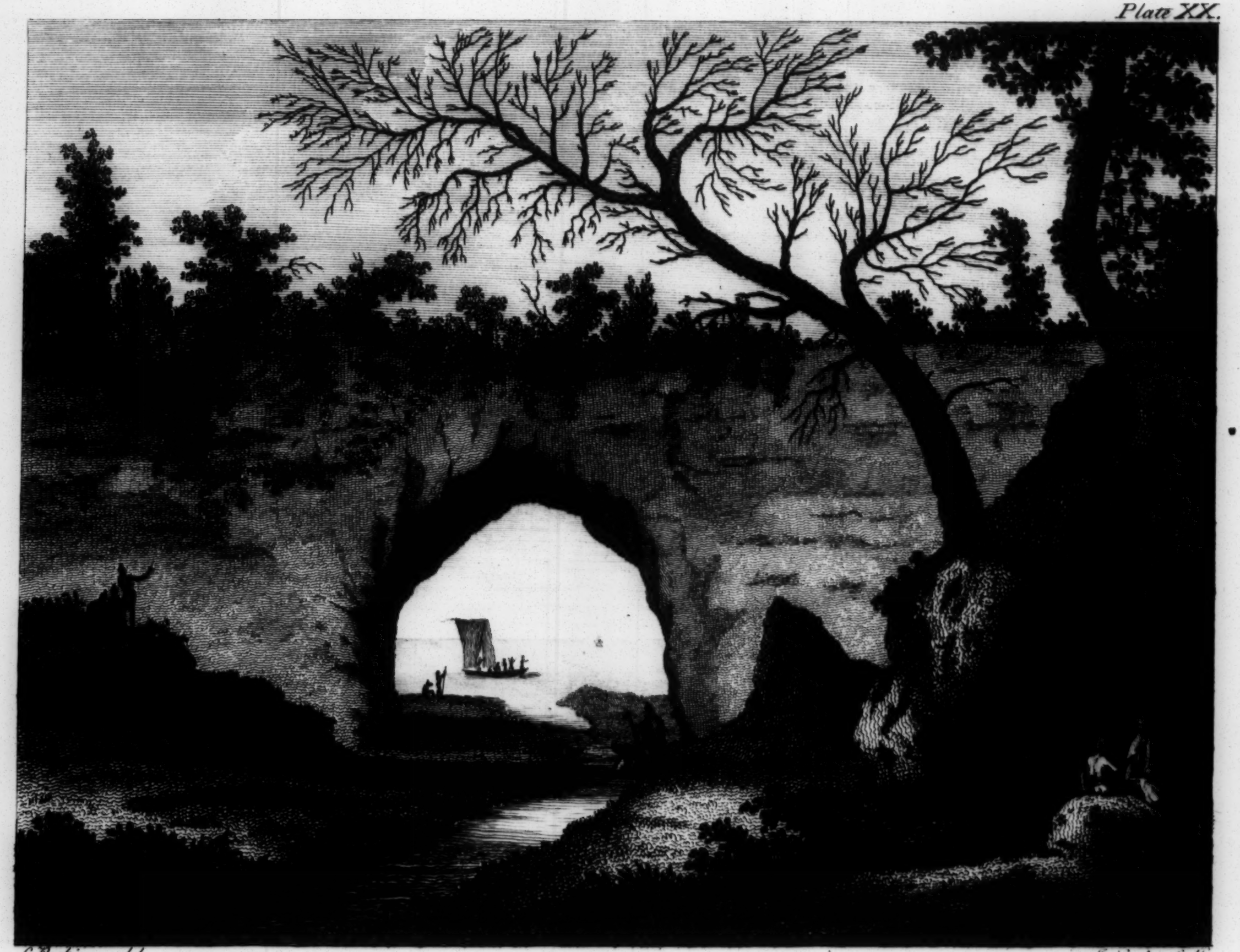
The natives build their huts on riſing ground under a tuft of trees; they are of an oblong ſquare, and the eaves reach to the ground. The door is on one ſide, and very low; their windows are at one end, or both. The walls are compoſed of ſeveral layers of reeds covered with thatch, and are of conſiderable thickneſs. Over the beams, that compoſe the eaves, they lay a net made of graſs, which is alſo thatched very cloſe and thick. Their fires are made in the center upon the floor, and the door ſerves them for a chimney. Their houſes, therefore, of courſe, muſt be full of ſmoke; and we obſerved that every thing brought out of them ſmelt ſtrong of it; but uſe, which is a kind of ſecond nature, makes them inſenſible



S. Parkinson del.

A New Zealand Warrior, & his Wife, in the Dress &c, of that Country.

W. Darling Sculp.



S. Parkinson del. — F. Newton sculp.

View of a curious Arched Rock, having a River running under it, in Tolago Bay, on the East Coast of New Zealand.

ſible of the inconvenience, or they would have found out ſome means to have removed it; for neceſſity is the mother of invention. We ſaw but few of their houſes, and thoſe few were moſtly deſerted, their inhabitants having forſaken them through fear of us, who, doubtleſs, appeared as ſtrange kind of beings to them as they did to us.

We ſaw many beautiful parrots, and birds of various kinds, one in particular that had a note very much like our blackbird; but we found no ground fowl, or domeſtic poultry. Of quadrupeds we ſaw no other than dogs, which were like thoſe on the iſland of Otaheite, and of them but a few, though it cannot be ſuppoſed that ſo large a country, as this appears to be, ſhould be deſtitute of deer, and other kind of four-footed animals.

This bay abounds in a variety of fiſh, particularly ſhell and cray-fiſh; ſome of the latter, which we caught, weighed eleven pounds; theſe are found in great plenty, and ſeemed to be the principal food of the inhabitants, at this ſeaſon of the year, though they have a kind of fern, the roots of which, roaſted, make a good ſubſtitute for bread, eſpecially when their Koomarra is young and unfit for uſe.

Moſt of the rocks, which are many on the ſea ſhore, are compoſed of a ſandy ſtone, through which the ſurf had worn ſeveral paſſages. One of them, in particular, was very romantic, it had the appearance of a large arch which led from the ſea-ſide into the vallies, and through it ran a ſtream of water. The whole formed a very uncommon view, [ſee pl. XX.] peculiarly ſtriking to a curious ſpectator.

From the view which we had of the coaſt, and the obſervations made, we might judge that the country is well ſituated, naturally fertile, and capable of great improvement by cultivation, eſpecially as the climate is diſtinguiſhably mild and favourable.

We had clear and fair weather all the time we were upon the coaſt, excepting one day, and, though the weather was hot, yet it ſeemed, by what we obſerved, that a ſea breeze conſtantly ſet in about eleven o'clock in the forenoon, which moderated it.

On the 30th, having obtained a ſufficient quantity of wood and water, we left the bay, and, ſailing along the coaſt, about noon came up with a point of land before an iſland: this point we called Eaſt Cape; and the iſland, Eaſt Iſland, from which the land altered its direction, and tended away to the weſt. This day the land appeared to us conſiderably higher than the reſt. It was divided by fine deep valleys, and had all the appearance of a rich fertile country, being cloathed with large verdant trees, had ſome parcels of ground cultivated, and ſeveral rivulets among them which loſt themſelves in the ſea. We could alſo diſcover ſeveral villages, which ſeemed to have been fenced in by art. We paſſed a bay which we called Hicks's Bay, after our firſt lieutenant.

On the 31ſt, we ſailed along the coaſt, and had light breezes, and pleaſant weather. In the forenoon ſeven canoes came off to us in a hoſtile manner, brandiſhing their lances, and waving their paddles. One of theſe canoes was very large, and had between fifty and ſixty people in her; ſome of them gave us an heivo; and one of them, a prieſt, as we ſuppoſed, talked very much. They kept paddling about us, calling out to us *Kaka kee*, *no Tootwais*, *harre yoota patta pattoo*; that is to ſay, if we would go on ſhore they would beat us with their patta pattoos; and, being apprehenſive that if we ſuffered them to approach nearer to us, we might be obliged to offer violence to them, the captain ordered a gun, loaded with grape-ſhot, to be fired over their heads, the report of which terrified them ſo much, that they paddled away till they had got, as they ſuppoſed, out of our reach, and then they ſtopped, and held a conſultation; after which they ſeemed as if they intended to return, and we fired another gun loaded with ball, and then they made as faſt as poſſible to the ſhore. Theſe were the ſame ſort of people, and their canoes of the ſame kind with thoſe we had ſeen before. Being at this time off a cape, we named it, from the haſty retreat of the natives, Cape Runaway. This day we diſcovered land to the N.E. of us.

On

On the 1ſt of November, a great number of canoes came off to us, one of which had part of a human ſkull to throw out the water with. We prevailed on ſome of the natives to come along-ſide of the ſhip, and traded with them for cloth, cray-fiſh, and muſcles. They gave us ſeverl Heivos, but ſome of them ſeemed to threaten us. A breeze ſpringing up, we left them; and, a little farther on the coaſt, another ſquadron of fiſher-boats came off to us, with whom alſo we had ſome traffic. Theſe, as well as the reſt, were very ready to ſnatch any thing they could lay their hands on; and, watching an opportunity, they ſtole a pair of ſheets that were tied by a line at the ſhip's ſtern, and were going off with them, upon which we fired ſeveral muſkets, but they did not much regard them; we then fired ſome grape-ſhot amongſt them, and they paddled away ſomething faſter, till they imagined themſelves out of our reach, and then they held up their paddles, and ſeemed to defy us. We fired another gun loaded with round and grape-ſhot, which paſſed between two canoes, and narrowly miſſed them; on which they heſitated no longer, but repaired immediately to the ſhore.

Toward night, we were near a ſmall high iſland, called by the natives Mow-tohora, about three leagues from the land. In going between this and the main land, a canoe came off to us from the iſland. This canoe was double, and differed in other reſpects from thoſe we had ſeen before. After we had talked with the people which came in it a conſiderable time, they gave us ſeveral heivos, then looked at us very ſtedfaſtly, and, having threatened us, they ſtood off toward the main land. Oppoſite to this there is a high peaked hill, which we named Mount Edgecombe; and a ſmall bay, which we called Lowland Bay, and the two points thereof, from their ſituation, Highland Point, and Lowland Point; the latter of which ſtretches a great way, and is covered with trees; near it there are three ſmall iſlands, or rocks, and it was with difficulty that we ſteered clear of them in the night, and got into ſix fathoms water; ſoon after which we made a point of land, which we called Town Point: this was at the entrance of a little cove.

On the 2d, in the morning, we diſcovered three ſorts of land; but, as the weather was hazy, could not make many obſervations. We alſo paſſed three other iſlands: one of them was rocky, high and barren, which we called White Iſland. The other two were lower; one of them we named Flat Iſland, in which which we ſaw a village. A canoe purſued us, but, having a briſk breeze, it could not overtake us. Toward night it blew pretty hard, right on ſhore; we therefore tacked about, and ſailed backward and forward till the next morning, the 3d: then the canoe which we ſaw the night before gave us chace again; having a ſail, they at length came up with us; ſailed along-ſide of us for a conſiderable time, and now and then gave us a ſong, the tune of which was much like the chant which the popiſh prieſts uſe at maſs: they alſo gave us a heivo, but ſoon after threw ſome ſtones at us: we fired a muſket, loaded with ſmall ſhot, at a young man who diſtinguiſhed himſelf at the ſport, and he ſhrunk down as if he had been wounded. After a ſhort conſultation they douſed the ſail, and ſtood back for an iſland.

We ſailed along with a moderate breeze, and paſſed an iſland, or cluſter of rocks, which we called the Court of Aldermen: and, from the vicinity of one of the three laſt mentioned iſlands to them, we gave it the name of The Mayor.

This cluſter of rocks lies off a point of land, and terminates the bounds of this large bay to the N. W. which, from the number of canoes that came off to us, bringing proviſions, we named The Bay of Plenty.

The coaſt hereabout appeared very barren, and had a great number of rocky iſlands, from which circumſtance we named the point, Barren Point. The land is very groteſque, being cleft, or torn into a variety of ſtrange figures, and has very few trees upon it. About noon, ſeveral canoes came off to us, and the people in them were ſo daring as to throw a lance into the ſhip, but we fired a muſket, and they paddled away from us. Their canoes were formed out of one tree, and ſhaped like a butcher's tray, without any ornament about them. The people, who were naked, excepting one or two, were of a very dark complexion, and made a mean appearance. We ſtood in for a bay, and, at night, anchored in it, having ſeven fathoms water. Several canoes, like the former, followed us; the people in them

cut

cut a deſpicable figure; but they were very merry, and gave us ſeveral heivos, or cheers.

This bay, which the inhabitants call Opoorangee, is the beſt harbour we have found, being well land-locked; and we found good landing at the watering-place, in a ſalt-water river, which winds a great way up into the country. At the bottom of the bay there is another river, which alſo ſeems to extend very far within land. The name the natives gave to the country, about the bay, is Konigootaoivrao.

On the 4th, early in the morning, we were viſited by ſeveral canoes; the people in them, about one hundred and thirty-five in number, had a few arms, but ſeemed unreſolved what to do; ſometimes ſtaring at us in a wild manner, and then threatening us: but, at laſt, they traded with us, exchanging the few trifles they had brought for cloth. They were very ſly, and attempted to cheat us. We fired ſeveral muſkets at them, and wounded two of them; the reſt, however, did not ſeem to be alarmed till the captain ſhot through one of the canoes, which ſtruck them with a panic; and, on firing a great gun, they made off to land.

On the 5th, in the morning, two of the natives came on board, and ſeemed to be very peaceably inclined: we made them ſome preſents; they exchanged what trifles they had for ſmall pieces of cloth, which they were very fond of, and went away highly pleaſed, promiſing to bring us ſome fiſh. Some people, it ſeemed, came to them now-and-then from the north, plundered them of every thing they could find, and carried their wives and children away captives; and not knowing who we were, nor our deſign in viſiting their coaſt, was the reaſon that they were at firſt ſo ſhy of us. To ſecure themſelves from theſe free-booters, they build their houſes near together on the tops of rocks, which, it ſeems, they can eaſily defend againſt the aſſaults of their enemies; but, being ſo ſubject to the ravages of thoſe ruffians, they are much diſpirited, and that may be the principal cauſe of their poverty and wretchedneſs.

We

We ſent the pinnace to haul the ſeine, and caught a large draught of mullets, and other kind of fiſh. In the mean time the yaul drudged for ſhell-fiſh, and met with indifferent ſucceſs.

On the 9th, a great number of the natives came in canoes about the ſhip, and brought us a large quantity of fiſh, moſtly of the mackrel kind, with a few John Dories; and we pickled down ſeveral caſks full of them.

Some of theſe canoes came from another part of the country, which were larger, and of a better ſort than the reſt: the people in them, too, had a better appearance; among whom there were ſome of ſuperior rank, furniſhed with good garments, dreſſed up with feathers on their heads, and had various things of value amongſt them, which they readily exchanged for Otaheite cloth. In one of the canoes there was a very handſome young man, of whom I bought ſome things: he ſeemed, by the variety of his garments, which he ſold one after another till he had but one left, to be a perſon of diſtinction amongſt them: his laſt garment was an upper one, made of black and white dog-ſkin, which one of the lieutenants would have purchaſed, and offered him a large piece of cloth for it, which he ſwung down the ſtern by a rope into the canoe; but, as ſoon as the young man had taken it, his companions paddled away as faſt as poſſible, ſhouting, and brandiſhing their weapons as if they had made a great prize; and, being ignorant of the power of our weapons, thought to have carried it off ſecurely; but a muſket was fired at them from the ſtern of the ſhip: the young man fell down immediately, and, it is probable, was mortally wounded, as we did not ſee him riſe again. What a ſevere puniſhment of a crime committed, perhaps, ignorantly! The name of this unfortunate young man, we afterwards learned, was Otirreeoònooe.

The weather being clear all day, we made a good obſervation of the paſſage of Mercury over the ſun's diſk, while Mr. Green made an obſervation on ſhore. From this circumſtance the Bay was termed Mercury Bay.

On the 11th, it blew very hard all day from the N. and N. by E. and a great ſwell tumbled into the bay, which rendered our ſituation a very favourable

one;

one; for, had we been out at ſea, we ſhould have had a lee-ſhore. The inhabitants did not venture out in their canoes this day; and, the night before, we were almoſt ſwamped in coming off in the long-boat, being upon the ſhoals, and the ſea running high.

While we lay in this bay the natives brought us a great number of cray-fiſh, of an enormous ſize, which were very good. Theſe were caught by women, who dived for them in the ſurf amongſt the rocks. A long-boat full of rock oyſters, too, were brought on board of us at one time, which were good food, and taſted deliciouſly. A little way up the river there were banks entirely compoſed of them. We alſo got abundance of parſley for the ſhip's uſe; and, at the place where we watered, we found a great quantity of fern, the root of which partakes much of a farinaceous quality: the natives dry it upon the fire, then beat it upon a ſtone, and eat it inſtead of bread.

On the 16th, in the morning, the weather being very fair, we weighed anchor, and ſtood out to ſea, but, having a ſtrong breeze from the weſt, which was againſt us all this day and the next, being the 17th, we did nothing but beat to windward. The country in view appeared rather barren, and had but few ſigns of inhabitants. We ſaw ſeveral iſlands, which we named Mercury iſlands.

On the 18th, in the morning, we paſſed between the main and an iſland which appeared to be very fertile, and as large as Yoolee-Etea. Two canoes came to us from the main, having carved heads, like thoſe we had ſeen in the bay of Opoorangee: one of them was longer than the other, and had ſixty of the natives in her: they gazed at us awhile, and then gave us ſeveral heivos; but the breeze freſhening, they were obliged to drop aſtern, and we ſoon left them. The coaſt hereabout is full of iſlands: the name of the largeſt is Waootaia; and one of the ſmall ones is called Matoo Taboo. After we had paſſed this iſland, (the paſſage between which and the main we named Port Charles,) it ſeemed as if we were in a large bay, the land ſurrounding us on every ſide, excepting a-head, where we could diſcover none: we bent our courſe that way, and got, at length, incloſed between two ſhores, which ſeemed to form a kind of ſtrait. Night coming on, we anchored here, not daring to venture farther, as we knew not whether we were

in a ſtrait or a bay. The land on both ſides of us appeared very broken, and had a high and bold ſhore, tolerably well cloathed with verdure; but it appeared to be thinly inhabited; nor did we ſee any ſigns of cultivation. There are many ſmall iſlands along the ſhore, among which are ſome good harbours.

On the 19th, in the morning, ſeveral of the natives came on board of us: their canoes were the largeſt we had ſeen, and the people in them behaved very friendly. By what we could learn, they had got intelligence of us from the people that inhabit the country about Opoorangee Bay, which is not very diſtant. They told us this was not an entrance into the main, but a deep bay. Some of them preſented us with a large parcel of ſmoaked eels, which taſted very ſweet and luſcious. We obſerved that the natives mode of ſalutation was by putting their noſes together.

We ſailed along till we came to ſix fathoms water, and then let go our anchor. The weather being hazy, we could not have ſo good a view of the land upon the coaſt as we wiſhed to have; but it appeared to be well covered with wood, and ſome parts of it cultivated. This day we caught a conſiderable quantity of fiſh, with hook and line, of the ſcienna or bream kind. The natives call this harbour Ooahaowragee.

On the 20th, early in the morning, the Captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, ſet out, in the long-boat and pinnace, for the bottom of this gulph, to ſee in what manner it terminated: and, as it blew very freſh, and a great ſwell rolled into the bay all day, they did not attempt to return till the next morning, the 21ſt; then, with ſome difficulty, on account of the ſwell, they reached the ſhip again, and reported, that they had been a conſiderable way up a freſh-water river, at the end of the gulph, in which they found three fathoms water. It was about half a mile broad, and would make an excellent harbour. Near the entrance of this river, which they named the Thames, there was a village, and a Hippa, or place of refuge, erected to defend it, which was ſurrounded by piquets that reached above water when the tide was up; and, at low-water, it was unapproachable on account of a ſoft deep mud. The inhabitants of the village behaved civil and obliging, and promiſed to bring ſome proviſions to the ſhip; but, the weather proving unfavourable, they could not fulfil their engagement. On that day they alſo met

with

with the large tree of which we had ſeen ſo many groves formed in different parts of the coaſt. This tree has a ſmall narrow leaf, like a juniper's, and grows to the height of ninety feet, and is nine feet in girth. It is generally found in low land, and has a very dark-coloured appearance at a diſtance. The natives, it is thought, make their canoes of this tree. They alſo ſaw ſeveral young cabbage palm-trees, and a new ſpecies of Pardanus, or palm-nut.

In the afternoon we weighed anchor, proceeded down the gulph with the tide, the wind blowing hard from N. N. W. and, toward night anchored pretty near the ſhore.

On the 22d, in the evening, ſeveral canoes, full of people, ſome of whom we ſaw the night before, came on board, brought us ſome proviſions, and parted very readily with their cloaths, and any thing they had about them, for pieces of waſte paper and Otaheite cloth, which they put about their heads and ears, and were very proud of their dreſs.

The wind being ſtill againſt us, we were obliged to tide it down the river, and anchored between tides, and paſſed a point of land which we called Point Rodney.

The next day, being the 23d, we had heavy rains, accompanied with thunder.

On the 24th, we had a ſmart breeze from the S. W. and, ſailing along ſhore, paſſed between the main and a number of iſlands of ſeveral ſizes. The appearance of the coaſt was very different at different places; well cloathed and verdant in ſome parts, and barren in others; but we ſaw no ſigns of inhabitants in any. We anchored in an open bay, and caught a great number of large fiſhes of the ſcienna or bream kind; we therefore named this Bream Bay; and the two extreme points which formed it, Bream Head and Bream Tail. Off this bay lies a parcel of rocks, to which we gave the appellation of the Hen and Chickens.

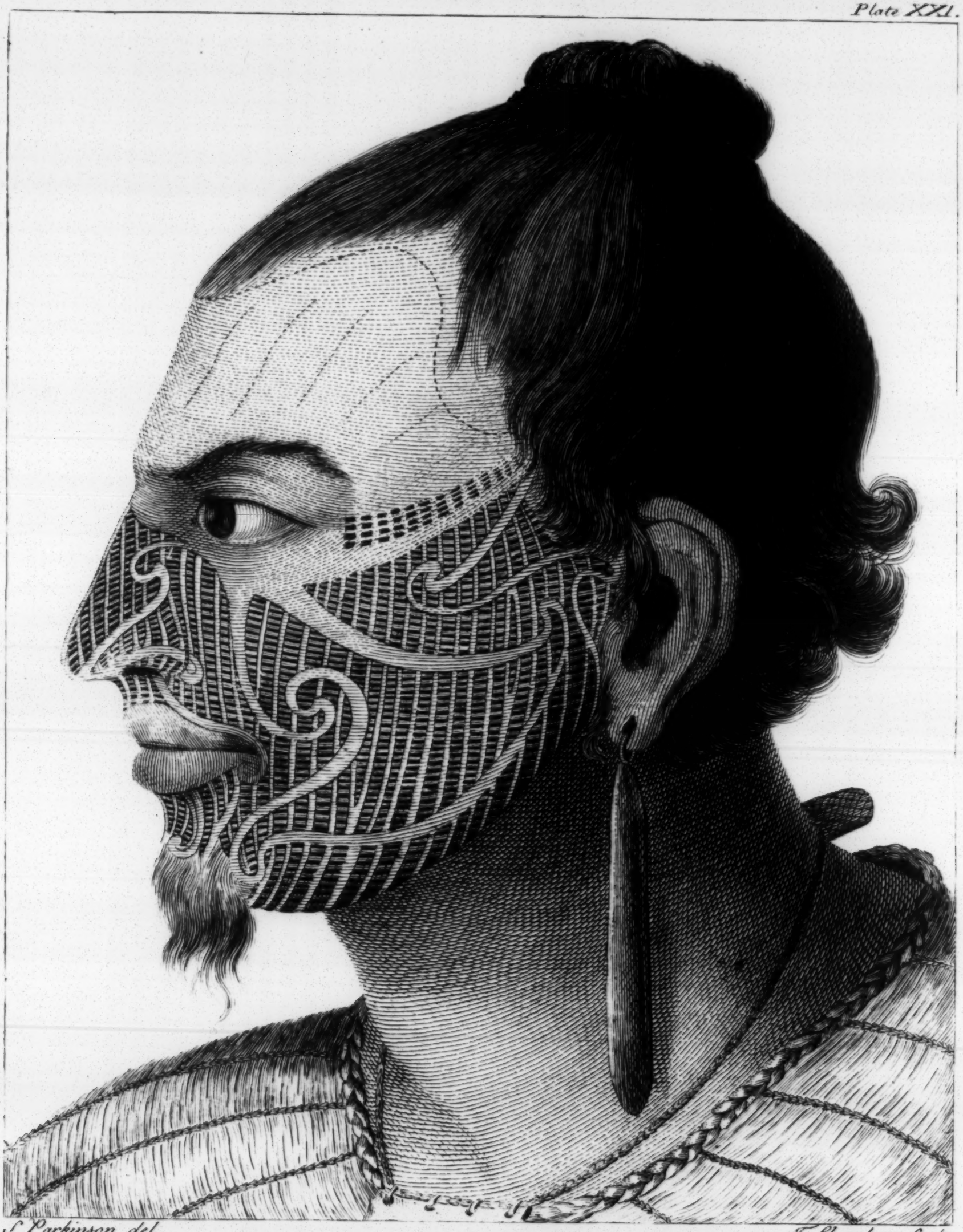
On the 25th, we had clear weather, with the wind at S. W. The coaſt we paſſed along that day was moſtly level, having but few ſigns of inhabitants: to-

ward night ſeveral large canoes came off to us, filled with people, armed with a variety of weapons; they paddled round the ſhip, ſinging and dancing; ſometimes grinning, and then threatening: we trafficked with them for ſome things; but they went off with ſome others, meaning to take an advantage of us. While they were parlying among themſelves we fired ſeveral muſkets at them, loaded with ſmall ſhot, which they attempted to ſkreen themſelves from with their ahavos, or cloaks. We fired again, and ſplintered one of their canoes, which ſeemed to alarm them much, and they paddled away from us as faſt as poſſible, till they thought themſelves out of our reach, and then they ſtopped and threatened us; but we fired a great gun, which ſo thoroughly diſconcerted them, that they made the beſt of their way to the ſhore. Theſe people were much like them we had ſeen heretofore, excepting that they were more tataowed: moſt of them had the figure of volutes on their lips, and ſeveral had their legs, thighs, and part of their bellies, marked. One woman, in particular, was very curiouſly tataowed. The tataow upon their faces was not done in ſpirals, but in different figures from what we had ever ſeen before.

On the 26th, many canoes viſited us. The people in them were much the ſame as the former. They had a variety of things on board, and about them, but were loth to part with any of them excepting fiſh, of which we obtained a large quantity.

The coaſt we ſailed along this day, was generally barren, and broke into a number of ſmall iſlands, among which we preſumed there might be ſafe and good anchorage. We had calm and pleaſant weather.

On the 27th, we were among a parcel of ſmall broken iſlands, which we called the Poor Knights; and many canoes came along ſide of us, but the people in them ſeemed to be half mad. We aſked them for ſome fiſh, and they took them up by handfuls and threw them at us, not regarding whether they had any thing from us in return: more canoes coming up, they began to behave very rudely, and heaved ſtones at us. One man, in particular, more active than the reſt, took up a ſtick and threw it at one of our men on the taffel. A muſket loaded with ſmall ſhot was fired at him, upon which he clapped his hands to his face and fell flat in the



S. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sculp.

Head of Otegoongoon, Son of a New Zealand Chief, the face curiously tatawed.

the canoe. This event alarmed the reſt, and they made off as faſt as they could, and we ſaw no more of them.

The wind having been againſt us for ſeveral days, and as we could get no farther with our heavy ſhip, on the 29th, in the morning, having weathered a long point of land, which we named Cape Brett, we bore away to leeward; got into a very large harbour, where we were land-locked, and had ſeveral pretty coves on every ſide of us. We paſſed a ſmall iſland which we named Piercy Iſland, and ſoon after caſt anchor. Many canoes came off to us; and the people in them, according to cuſtom, behaved ſomewhat unruly: while I ſaluted one of them, in their manner, he picked my pocket. Some of our people fired upon them, but they did not ſeem to regard it much. One of our boats went on ſhore, and then they ſet off all at once, and attempted to ſeize her, in which, however, they failed; but ſoon after Mr. Banks got on ſhore, he had like to have been apprehended by one of the natives, but happily eſcaped. The marines fired upon them; five great guns were fired from the ſhip, and Otegoowgoow, [ſee pl. XXI.] ſon to one of their chiefs, was wounded in the thigh. The natives, affrighted, fled precipitately to a Hippa, where our people followed them; and, at length, they became very ſubmiſſive. Had theſe barbarians acted more in concert, they would have been a formidable enemy, and might have done us much miſchief; but they had no kind of order or military diſcipline among them. They gave us ſome large mackarel, which ate very deliciouſly, and that was almoſt the only article they would part with.

On the 5th of December, we weighed anchor, but were becalmed at the entrance of the bay, which we called the Bay of Iſlands, from the many iſlands in it. However, as it frequently happens in life, a leſſer evil ſecured us from a greater; being detained here, we eſcaped a ſevere gale at ſea, that might have proved very dangerous to us, as the wind blew a perfect hurricane, one day, accompanied with heavy ſhowers of rain.

The natives (being more ſenſible of our power) behaved very civil, and brought us a great many fiſh; and while we lay here, we caught ſome ourſelves with hook and line.

A canoe came into the bay that had eighty people in her, moſt of whom paddled; the chiefs wore garments of dogs ſkins, and were very much tataowed; the men upon their hips, and the women on their breaſts, necks, and bellies. We ſaw many plantations of the Koomarra, and ſome of the Eaowte, or cloth trees.

At night, again, it was almoſt calm, and we were near the ſhore. We deſigned to tack about, but were hurried, by an eddy-tide, upon the breakers, off a point of land called, by us, Point Pococke, before we were aware of it, which threw us into a panic, and occaſioned great confuſion. Not having room to anchor, we hoiſted out the pinnace to tow her off: we thought we had ſeen a whale, but it proved to be a rock, and we ſtruck upon it twice. We got clear of it again, and ſtreamed the buoy, but luckily did not let go the anchor. Soon after we ſaw ſeveral ſmall iſlands, which we named Cavalle Iſlands. We paſſed two points of land which formed a bay, to which we gave the appellation of Doubtleſs Bay; and the two points which formed it were called by us Bay Point, and Knuckle Point. We were now got into a very long open bay, which, from the appearance of the country, we named Sandy Bay.

We beat to windward four days, and made but little way, having continual breezes from the weſt; and, on the 19th, many canoes came off to us, of which we bought a good quantity of fiſh. The land hereabout looked very barren, and tends away to the north.

On the 10th, the wind was N. W. we beat to windward, and made but little way. The land in ſight was very low, and very barren, being moſtly ſandy, having here and there a few buſhes, but ſcarce a tree to be ſeen, yet it appeared to be inhabited.

On the 13th, the N. W. wind ſtill prevailing, we could do nothing but lie on and off the land, without making any way. It blew very hard, and we had ſome fierce ſqualls, attended with heavy ſhowers of rain, which drove us back to where we had been four days before.

On

On the 14th, we were quite out of ſight of land; the wind continued to blow very ſtrong; we had great ſwells from the weſt; and our ſails being very tender, many of them were much torn in the gale.

On the 17th, in the morning, we were near land again, which ſeemed to be the fartheſt north, the land tending away from this point, which we called the North Cape to the South Weſt. This land was pretty high, with a table top. We ſaw no canoes, nor any inhabitants; but, in the evening, we ſaw ſome ſmoke on the high land.

On the 20th, the wind ſtill continuing weſterly, we got no farther than the laſt bluff point. We had ſome violent ſqualls of wind, with heavy rains, thunder, and lightening.

On the 21ſt, in the morning, the wind came about to the ſouth; but, as we were a conſiderable diſtance from ſhore, we could only ſtand to the weſtward, without being able to get near the land.

On the 24th, after having beat about for three days, we diſcovered land, which we ſuppoſed was the iſland of the Three Kings, though we could not bring it to appear any thing like the deſcribed figure of that iſland in Dalrymple's Book, having nothing of that broken appearance which that figure exhibits, forming one large clump of land, rather flat at the top, with eleven ſmall rocks lying in a row from it. It being calm, Mr. Banks went out in the ſmall boat; and we ſaw ſome birds ſo much like our iſland geeſe, that we could not have diſtinguiſhed the difference. We caught ſeveral of them, made them into a pye, and they taſted excellently.

On the 27th, in the morning, it blew very hard from the eaſt, all day, accompanied with heavy ſhowers of rain, and we brought the ſhip to under a reef main-ſail.

On the 28th, the wind veered about to the S. W. and blew from that quarter fiercer than it had done the day before from the eaſt; the ſea alſo ran very high, and we brought to under a balanced mizen, and a mizen ſtay-ſail.

On the 30th, we diſcovered land to leeward of us, which we took for Cape Maria Van Diemen; but as the wind continued ſtill very boiſterous, and the ſea ran very high, we did not venture to approach near it; we therefore tacked about, and ſtood to the N. W. intending to ſtand backwards and forwards till the weather ſhould be more moderate. In the evening, we diſcovered the iſland of the Three Kings, on our lee-bow, and tacked about, without attempting to weather it.

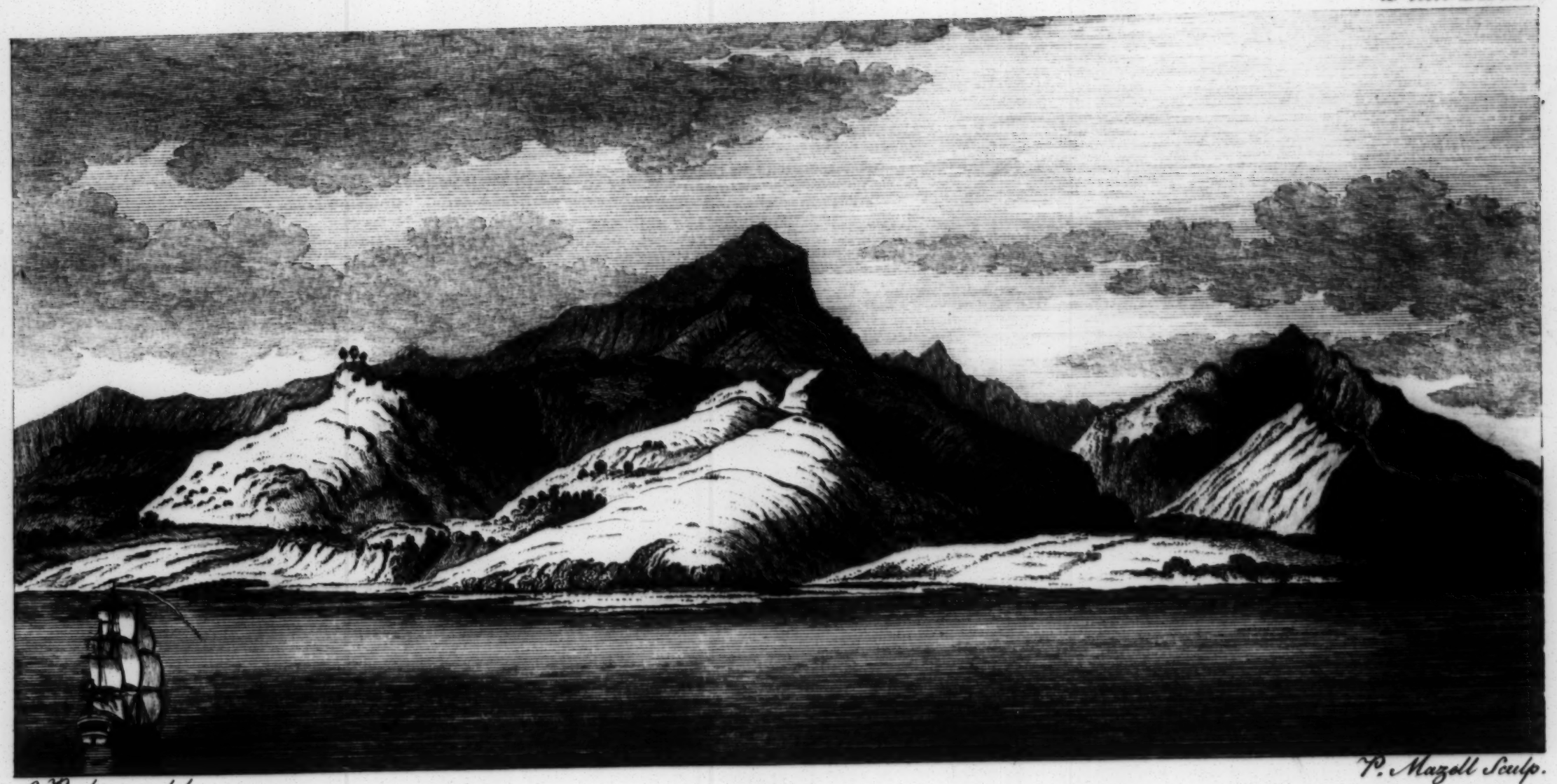
On the 31ſt, the wind blowing from the S. W. we did not approach the ſhore, but, in the afternoon, we ſaw the land very plain, and diſcovered a mountain which we had ſeen on the other ſide of the land; we called it Mount Camel, from its likeneſs to that animal: to the north of which it appears very ſandy and barren, having only here and there a green plat. The ſame neck of land we ſaw on the other ſide, which reaches to Cape Maria Van Diemen, and this tends to the S. E.

On the 3d of January, 1770, in the forenoon, we ſaw the land again; this was high flat table land, and tended away to the S. E. where we loſt ſight of it; the wind ſtill continued between the ſouth and weſt.

On the 4th, we ſtood along ſhore: the coaſt appeared very low, ſandy, and barren. About noon, the wind began to friſk and blow from the S. W. and fearing, if it ſhould blow freſher, that we might get foul on a lee-ſhore, we tacked about, and proceeded to the N. W. Before we tacked, we obſerved a bending of the land which we thought might be a bay, but it proved otherwiſe, and we therefore named it Falſe Bay.

On the 7th, we had light breezes and calms for ſeveral days, with fair weather, and were out of ſight of land. On that day we ſaw a ſun-fiſh, very ſhort and thick, having ſcarce any tail, but two large fins; it was as big as a ſhark, and of the ſame colour.

On



S. Parkinson del.

P. Mazell Sculp.

View of the great Peak, & the adjacent Country, on the West Coast of New Zealand.

On the 9th, we had a pleaſant breeze from the N. E. the weather gloomy; the land in view low and level, tending away to the S. E. In the evening it appeared higher, and tended ſuddenly to the weſt; but we were not near enough to diſtinguiſh any thing upon it.

On the 10th, we had a fine breeze from the north, and paſſed a high ſloping land, covered with wood, where we had ſeen ſome ſmoke. A few leagues farther from this point, which we called Woody Point, we ſaw a ſmall flat iſland, or rock, which was almoſt covered with gannets, or ſoland geeſe; and therefore called it Gannet Iſland. Soon after we paſſed a point of land, at which time, ſeeing a number of albatroſſes on the ſea, we named it Albatroſs Point: This point ſtretched out a great way, and formed a ſmall harbour. As we proceeded on our courſe, the land, though level, appeared much higher, and pretty well cloathed with verdure. We ſaw a point of land which we called, from its appearance, Sugar-Loaf Point, near which are ſeveral ſmall iſlands; and, from their vicinity to the point, we named them Sugar-Loaf Iſles. The weather being ſtill gloomy, and the wind veering about to the S. W. we were obliged to ſtand off and on the land.

On the 11th, in the evening, we diſcovered a very peaked hill, which appeared to be as high as the peak of Teneriffe; [ſee pl. XXII.] and all the bottom part of it was covered with clouds in the ſame manner; we named it Mount Egmont.

The next morning, on the 12th, we approached nearer to it, but could not ſee the top of it, which was loſt in the clouds. From this peak the land declined gradually to a point on each ſide, one ending in the ſea, and the other ſtretching to the coaſt north of it, which was, in general, low and level, but covered with trees, as were alſo both ſides of the peak. When we were abreaſt of it we had very heavy ſhowers of rain, with thunder and lightening; and, at length, the peak itſelf was totally inveloped in darkneſs. In the night we ſaw a large fire. The point off this peak we called Cape Egmont.

On the 13th, early in the morning, we deſcried the top of the peak, which was ſtreaked with ſnow, and, finding the land tended away to the eaſt, we concluded that we were in a large bay.

On the 14th, we ſaw land ahead of us, and ſtill apprehended we were in a large bay. We alſo diſcovered ſeveral iſlands and very deep breaks in the land: The coaſt hereabout is very high, and the tops of the hills are covered with clouds; but, the weather being hazy, we ſaw nothing on the land excepting a fire lit up at night.

On the 15th, in the forenoon, having reached to the farther end of the ſuppoſed bay, we entered into a ſmaller, or rather a harbour, it being land-locked on every ſide. At the entrance of this harbour there are two iſlands, on the ſmalleſt of which we diſcovered a Hippa: we paſſed very near it, and the natives flocked in crouds to gaze at us. We ſtood in for a little cove, and anchored within two cables length of the ſhore, oppoſite to a ſmall rivulet which ran into the ſea. Some of our people went on ſhore, and ſhot ſome birds: we alſo hauled the ſein, and caught a large draught of fiſhes, ſome of which weighed twenty-one pounds; and, on the ſhore, we found muſcles, and other ſorts of ſhell-fiſh, in great plenty.

All the coves of this bay teem with fiſh of various kinds, ſuch as cuttle-fiſh, large breams, (ſome of which weighed twelve pounds, and were very delicious food, having the taſte of fine ſalmon,) ſmall grey breams, ſmall and large baracootas, flying gurnards, horſe-mackarel, dog-fiſh, ſoles, dabs, mullets, drums, ſcorpenas or rock-fiſh, cole-fiſh, the beautiful fiſh called chimera, and ſhaggs.

The manner in which the natives of this bay catch their fiſh is as follows:—They have a cylindriçal net, extended by ſeveral hoops at the bottom, and contracted at the top; within the net they ſtick ſome pieces of fiſh, then let it down from the ſide of a canoe, and the fiſh, going in to feed, are caught with great eaſe.

The

The country, about the cove where we lay, is entirely covered with wood, and ſo full of a ſort of ſupple-jack, that it is difficult to paſs through it: there is alſo a little ſand-fly which is very troubleſome; and the bite of it is venomous, raiſing a bump upon the ſkin which itches very much. The tops of ſome of the hills, which at firſt appeared to be bare, we found covered with the fern plant, which grows up to about a man's height. The hills decline gently to the water's-edge, and leave no flat land excepting one place.

The woods abound with divers kinds of birds, ſuch as parrots, wood-pigeons, water-hens; three ſorts of birds having wattles; hawks; with a variety of birds that ſing all night. We alſo found a great quantity of a ſpecies of Philadelphus, which makes a good ſubſtitute for tea. At one particular place we met with a ſubſtance that appeared like a kid's ſkin, but it had ſo weak a texture, that we concluded it was not leather; and were afterward informed, by the natives, that it was gathered from ſome plant called Teegoomme: one of them had a garment made of it, which looked like their rug cloaks.

The air of the country, one would imagine, is very moiſt, and endued with ſome peculiar putreſcent qualities, as we found maggots in birds a few hours after they had been ſhot.

The natives came to us ſometimes, and behaved peaceably; but, to our ſurpriſe, we had adequate proofs that they are CANNIBALS. Some of our people, in the pinnace, went into a little cove, where one family reſided, and ſaw ſeveral human bones which appeared to have been lately dreſſed and picked; and were told, that a little while before, ſix of their enemies had fallen into their hands; four they killed and ate; the other two jumped into the water and eſcaped from them, but they were unfortunately drowned, and our people ſaw one of their bodies floating upon the water. The natives alſo brought us ſeveral human bones on board, and offered them to ſale, ſucking them in their mouths, and, by the ſigns which they made to us, evinced that they thought human fleſh delicious food. One day, in particular, they brought four ſkulls to ſell; but they rated

them very high. Theſe ſkulls had their brains taken out, and ſome of them their eyes, but the ſcalp and hair was left upon them. They looked as if they had been dried by the fire, or by the heat of the ſun. We alſo found human bones in the woods, near the ovens, where they uſed to partake of their horrid midnight repaſts: and we ſaw a canoe the baler of which was made of a man's ſkull. The natives ſeemed even to take pride in their cruelty, as if it was the moſt laudable virtue, inſtead of one of the worſt of moral vices; and ſhewed us the manner in which they diſpatched their priſoners; which was to knock them down with their patta pattoos, and then to rip them up.

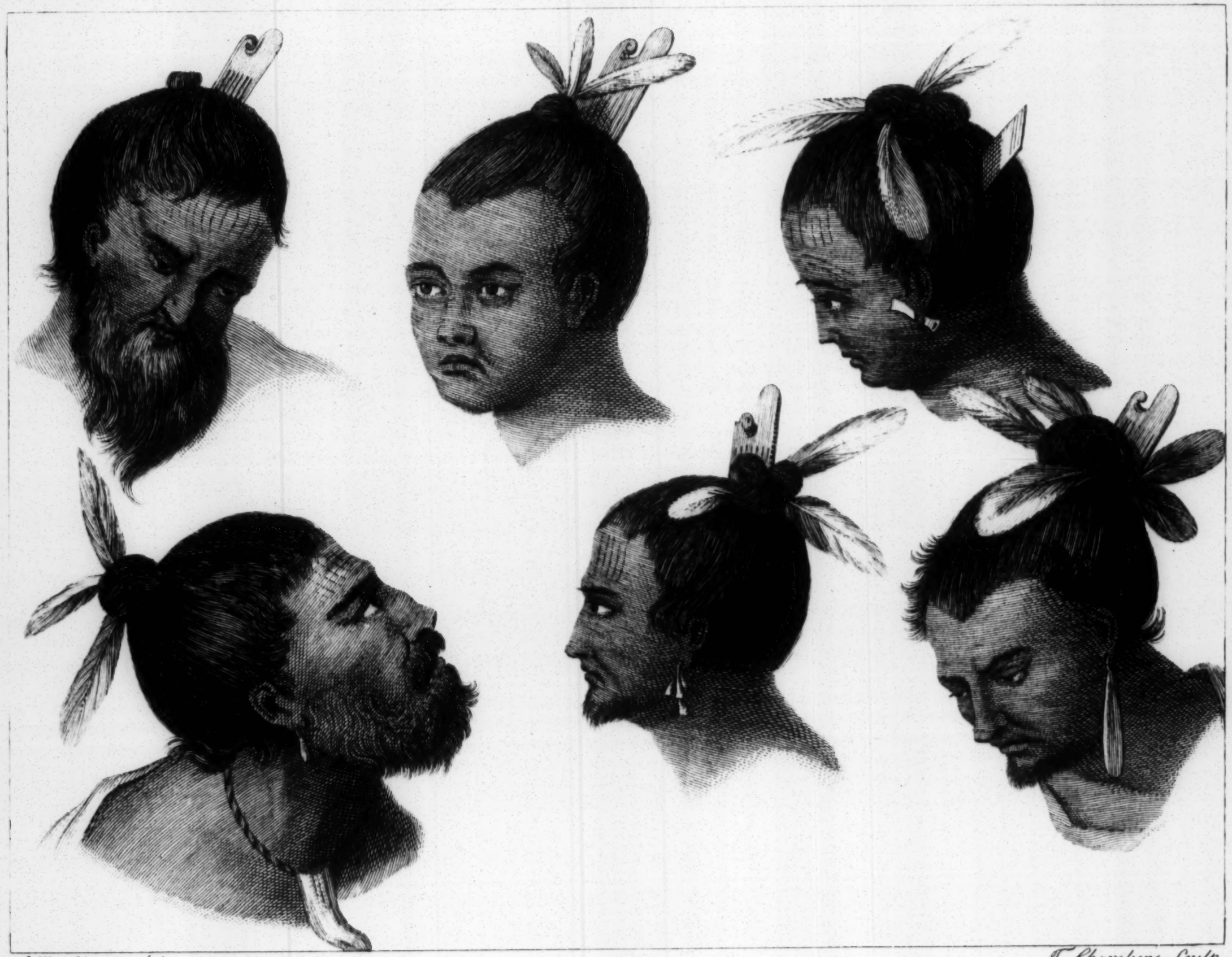
The natives, in this part of New Zealand, [ſee pl. XXIII.] wear large bunches of feathers on their heads, and their garments in a ſingular manner, juſt as Abel Taſmen, the perſon who, about one hundred and fifty years ago, diſcovered this land, has figured in his work. They were not deſirous of any thing we had except nails, which they ſoon diſcovered to be uſeful.

When theſe people are pleaſed on any particular occaſion, they expreſs it by crying Ai, and make a cluck with their tongues not unlike a hen's when ſhe calls her chickens.

We heard a great cry, or howling, at the Hippa every night, and, moſt likely, at that time they were cutting and ſlaſhing themſelves, according to their cuſtom, which is done with a piece of green ſtone, ſhell, or ſhark's tooth, which they drive into their fleſh, and draw it along, beginning at their feet and continuing it to their heads.

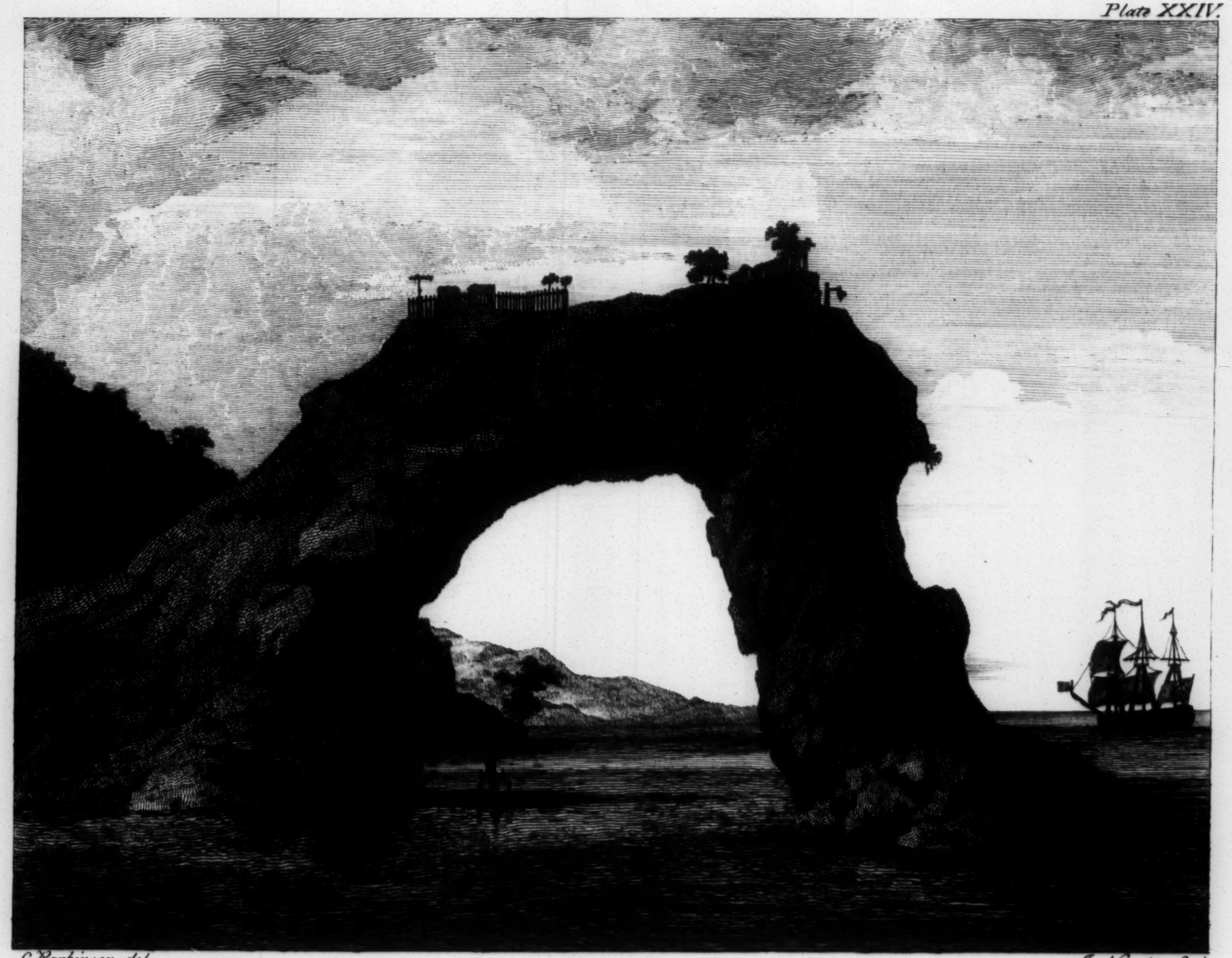
While we lay here, ſome of our people went toward the Hippa in a boat; ſeveral of the natives came out to welcome them; moſt likely they took it to be a traverſe, and Mr. Monkhouſe ſhot at them. An old man came in a few days after and told us one perſon was dead of a wound which he received. In this Hippa there are about thirty-two houſes, containing upwards of two hundred inhabitants. Some of our people ſaw the bones of a girl, the fleſh of which, they ſaid, they ate the day before. Another party of our people, going to an iſle on the other ſide of

the



S. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sculp.

The Heads of Six Men Natives of New Zealand, ornamented According to the Mode of that Country.



S. Parkinson del. — T. Newton sculp.

View of an Arched Rock, on the Coast of New Zealand; with an Hippa, or Place of Retreat, on the Top of it.

the bay, met with a canoe, and were told, that a young girl had been taken from them.

There are many ſmall iſlands around that appear to be entirely barren; and we ſaw no inhabitants upon this excepting thoſe that belong to the Hippa; and they neither ſow nor plant any thing, but live chiefly on fiſh, and on their neighbours when they can catch them.

We ſaw one of their Hippas which was ſituated on a very high rock, hollow underneath, forming a moſt grand natural arch, one ſide of which was connected with the land; the other roſe out of the ſea. Underneath this arch a ſmall veſſel might have ſailed. [See pl. XXIV.] It was near a pleaſant bay, and almoſt inacceſſible: one of the natives came out and waved a large garment, or piece of cloth, to us as we paſſed along.

Their canoes were very ſtately ones: very few of the natives are tataowed: we aſked them if their anceſtors had not told them of ſuch a ſhip as ours that they had ſeen in their time, but they appeared to be entirely ignorant of it. Theſe cannibals told us, that the people, who belonged to thoſe they had ſlain and eaten, were coming to them, over the hills, to kill them the next day, but it proved a falſe alarm.

On the 1ſt of February, we had a ſtrong wind from the N. E. The hawſer with which we moored the ſhip was broke by the ſtrain of the ſea; it being faſtened on ſhore to a tree, and we were obliged to let go another bower. It rained all this day and part of the next, continuing, without intermiſſion, for thirty-two hours.

On the 6th, we left the bay, which we called Cannibal Bay, having been in it about three weeks. The captain called it Charlotte's Sound. The two points, which form the entrance, were named Cape Koomarroo, and Point Jackſon. The natives call the land about it Totarranooe. We bent our courſe to an opening at the entrance of this bay, on the eaſt, which we ſaw on our coming into it, concluding it a paſſage between the north and ſouth part of this iſland. In the evening we were in the mouth of the ſtraits, where we were becalmed. On

a

a ſudden we were carried toward a parcel of broken iſlands, or rather rocks, which lie at the entrance of the ſtraits; the two largeſt we named the Two Brothers. Being alarmed, we ran to the poop of the ſhip, where we heard a great noiſe, and ſaw the appearance of breakers, upon which we drove bodily aſtern; neared the iſlands quickly; let go our anchor; and, before we had veered away 150 fathoms of cable, we found ourſelves amongſt theſe ſuppoſed breakers, which proved to be a ſtrong tide that ſet through the ſtraits; it made a very great ripling, eſpecially near the iſlands, where the water, running in heaps, bears, and whirlpools, made a very great noiſe in its paſſage. Theſe ſtraits run nearly in a north and ſouth direction.

On the 7th, we weighed anchor, and proceeded along the ſtraits with the tide and a fine breeze, which ſet us through with great rapidity. At the entrance into the ſtraits, from the north, there is a ſmall iſland on the north ſide, near a point of land on the main; this iſland we called Entry Iſland. The land on the ſouth ſide is very high, and but thinly cloathed, though we ſaw here and there a fine level. At one part, in particular, the land was very low, and ſeemed to form an entrance. We ſaw a very long row of high trees, like thoſe at Hawke's bay, and at Ooahaowragee, or the river Thames; and it is probably the mouth of ſome river. We called this bay Cloudy Bay; oppoſite to which, on the other ſide of the ſtraits, is a cape or point of land which the natives of Cannibal Bay call Teerawitte. Here is alſo a great number of hills, and one much higher than the reſt, having its ſummit covered with ſnow, which we ſaw at a great diſtance. The north coaſt tended away eaſtward; and the ſouth to the S. S. W. which we followed till the night cloſed in upon us; then the wind chopped about; and, being willing to ſatisfy ourſelves whether the north part of this land was an iſland, we reſolved to ſail as far north as Cape Turnagain. Theſe ſtraits, which we named Cook's Straits, are about thirteen miles long, and fourteen broad. The two eaſtermoſt points of which we called Cape Campbell and Cape Palliſer. The flood tide comes ſtrong in from the ſouthward, and, on the days of new and full moon, it is high water about eleven o'clock.

On the 8th, we ſailed along the ſouthern coaſt of this iſland: the weather was hazy, but we diſcovered many extenſive lawns, with ſome high hills, the tops of which

which were moſtly flat. In the afternoon, three canoes came off to us; two of them were large and handſome. The natives in them, who ſeemed to have been cut and mangled in ſeveral parts of their bodies, behaved peaceably; and, by aſking for nails, we concluded they had heard of us from the people of ſome other iſlands where we had been. They were much like the natives of Mataroowkaow, a village in Tolaga Bay; being very neatly dreſt, having their hair knotted on the crown of their heads in two bunches, one of which was Tamoou, or plaited, and the wreath bound round them the ſame. In one of the canoes there was an old man who came on board, attended by one of the natives; he was tataowed all over the face, with a ſtreak of red paint over his noſe, and acroſs his cheek. His brow, as well as the brows of many others who were with him, was much furrowed; and the hair of his head and beard quite ſilvered with age. He had on a flaxen garment, ornamented with a beautiful wrought border; and under it a petticoat, made of a ſort of cloth which they call Aooree Waòw: on his ears hung a bunch of teeth, and an ear-ring of Poonamoo, or green ſtone. For an Indian, his ſpeech was ſoft, and his voice ſo low that we could hardly hear it. By his dreſs, carriage, and the reſpect paid to him, we ſuppoſed him to be a perſon of diſtinction amongſt them.

We obſerved a great difference betwixt the inhabitants on this ſide of the land, north of Cook's Straits, and thoſe of the ſouth. The former are tall, well-limbed, clever fellows; have a deal of tataow, and plenty of good cloaths; but the latter are a ſet of poor wretches, who, though ſtrong, are ſtinted in their growth, and ſeem to want the ſpirit or ſprightlineſs of the northern Indians. Few of them are tataowed, or have their hair oiled and tied up; and their canoes are but mean.

On the 9th, at noon, latitude ſouth, we had a good view of Cape Turnagain. We hauled in our wind to S. W. to make the land on the other ſide of Cook's Straits. The coaſt we ſailed along was lower, and had many white clayey and chalky cliffs upon it. We paſſed two points of land to which we gave the names of Caſtle Point and Flat Point.

On

On the 14th, we paſſed Cook's Straits, without ſeeing them, on the eaſt ſide of * Toaipoonamoo. The land conſiſts of high ridges of mountains, whoſe tops, ſtreaked with ſnow, had but little verdure upon them; and, at the bottom of them, we ſaw but little low land.

In the afternoon, four double canoes, in which were fifty-ſeven people, came off to us; they had ſome leaves about their heads, but few cloaths on their bodies, and ſeemed to be poor wretches. They kept aloof from us, nor could we perſuade them to traffic with us.

On the 16th, we ſailed along ſhore, and had frequent calms. About noon we paſſed a broad opening which ſeemed to divide the land; on the N. W. ſide of which is a ſmall bay, which we named Gore's Bay. In the evening the land tended away to the S.W. and formed in various bluff points, and was, within, of a middling height, very broken, and ſomewhat bare. We ſaw ſome ſmoke, but were not near enough to make any accurate obſervations. We paſſed alſo the appearance of ſeveral good harbours.

On the 17th, we ſaw more land which ſtill tended away to the S.W. and, it is probable, the ſtraits we ſaw is a paſſage between the main or land we ſailed along the day before and the iſland or land we ſaw this day; or this may, perhaps, be a continuation of the larger. About the middle of this iſland, which we called Banks's Iſland, there ſeems to be a fine large bay. We hauled in our wind, and ſtood to the eaſt, one of the lieutenants being perſuaded that he ſaw land in that quarter; but, in the evening, we bore away to the ſouth, and, on the 18th, Latitude 45° 16′, we hauled in our wind, and ſtood to the weſt, being certain that we could not miſs of land if there was any ſo far to the ſouth. In the evening we ſaw vaſt ſhoals of grampuſſes and bottle-noſed porpoiſes.

On the 19th, ſtanding ſtill to the weſtward, with a briſk breeze, in the forenoon, we diſcovered high land ſouthward of us, being then, by our reckoning,

* [illegible] Poonamoo, which is the name by which the natives diſtinguiſh the ſouthern diviſion [illegible] Poonamoo, or Green Stone, is found. The northern diviſion of New [illegible]

thirty-

thirty-three leagues to the weſtward, and eight ſouthward of the land we had parted from when we ſailed to the eaſt. We hauled in our wind and ſtood for it.

On the 20th, in the morning, we were near the land, which formed an agreeable view to the naked eye. The hills were of a moderate height, having flats that extended from them a long way, bordered by a perpendicular rocky cliff next to the ſea; but, when viewed through our glaſſes, the land appeared very barren, having only a few trees in the valleys, or furrows of the hills, and had no ſigns of inhabitants. The air was very ſharp and cold.

Having beat to windward for ſeveral days without gaining any way, with the weather gloomy and very cold, on Saturday, the 24th, we had a freſh breeze from the north, which carried us round the outermoſt point, which we called Cape Saunders: beyond which the land tended away to the S. W.

The next day, the 25th, we had variable winds and calms till the afternoon; and then we had the wind from the S. W. which was directly againſt us: it blew very violently, and we were obliged to go under fore and main ſails; and tore our fore-ſail in pieces. The land thereabout was pretty high, indifferently well covered with trees, but had no ſigns of inhabitants.

On the 27th, it continued blowing hard from the S. W. we lay to all day: at length the wind abated, but continued ſtill in our teeth. Thermometer 46.

On the 4th of March, after having beat about near a week, by the favour of a breeze from the north, we got ſight of land again, which tended away to the S. W. and by W. and appeared to be of great extent. We had a continual rolling ſwell from the S. W. and ſaw the appearance of a harbour, which we named Mourlineux's Harbour, after the name of the maſter of our ſhip. We had light breezes and calms till the ninth; and, at the dawn of that day, we narrowly eſcaped running the ſhip upon a ledge, or parcel of craggy rocks; ſome of which were but juſt ſeen above water. They were luckily diſcovered by the midſhipman's going to the maſt head. The breeze being moderate, we put the helm a-lee, and were delivered from this imminent danger by the good providence of God. The land,

which we then ſaw at a conſiderable diſtance, ſeemed to be an iſland, having a great opening between it and the land which we had paſſed before; but, the captain deſigning to go round, we ſteered for the ſouth point, hoping it was the laſt. This large opening we named South-Eaſt Bay; on the N. W. ſide of which there is a ſmall long iſland, that we called Bench Iſland. We ſtood out to ſea, but, meeting with contrary winds, we beat to windward for a conſiderable time: at length, the wind coming fair, we ſteered weſterly, and, unexpectedly, found ourſelves between two large ſhoals, which had ſome rocks upon them; but we fortunately eſcaped them. We called theſe ſhoals The Traps. Toward night, we got ſo far round as to make the point bear N. N. E. and then we ſaw ſome kind of ſtuff upon it that glittered very much, but could not diſcover what it was compoſed of. This day the weather was more moderate than it had been for many days; and being one of the inferior officers birth day, it was celebrated by a peculiar kind of feſtival; a dog was killed that had been bred on board; the hind quarters were roaſted; and a pye was made of the fore quarters, into the cruſt of which they put the fat; and of the viſcera they made a haggis.

On the 10th, we ſtood out a conſiderable way to ſea; and, on the 11th, in the morning, fetched the land, and approached near it. It had the appearance of a cluſter of iſlands, or a bay with a large break, being divided by a number of valleys and peaked hills, many of which were pretty well covered with wood, and had ſome ſnow on the tops of them; but we ſaw no ſigns of inhabitants. We called this bay South-Weſt Bay, near which lies a ſmall iſland, that we named Solander's Iſle. Having contrary winds we were driven back as far as 47° 45′ ſouth latitude; but, the wind coming round again, we ſteered north-weſterly, and made a point of land, which we named the Weſt Cape. We went round this cape; on the N. E. ſide of which there is a ſmall bay; we called it Duſky Bay; and the N. W. point of it we called Five Fingers Point, about which we ſaw ſeveral rocks.

On the 13th, we ſailed along the weſtern coaſt with a very briſk breeze from the ſouth. The land appeared very romantic, having mountains piled on mountains to an amazing height; but they ſeemed to be uninhabited. We ſaw the appearance of ſome good harbours, one of which, larger than the reſt, we called

called Doubtful Harbour; but night coming on we did not venture into any of them.

On the 14th, we ſailed along ſhore with a pleaſant breeze; the land roſe immediately from the water's edge to a very great height. Some of the higheſt hills were covered with ſnow, and the others with wood; but we ſaw no ſigns of inhabitants. We paſſed ſeveral breaks in the land, which might be good harbours, but we did not enter into any of them. We ſaw, this day, a great number of albatroſſes.

On the 16th, having a breeze, we ſailed along the ſhore of the land we had paſſed the day before, which appeared as wild and romantic as can be conceived. Rocks and mountains, whoſe tops were covered with ſnow, roſe in view one above another from the water's edge: and thoſe near the ſhore were cloathed with wood, as well as ſome of the valleys between the hills, whoſe ſummits reached the clouds. We ſaw a break in the land which we thought might be a good harbour, but it proved only a ſmall open bay, we therefore called it Miſtaken Bay. As we ſailed along we paſſed a broken point, that had a flat top, from which the water poured down into the ſea, and formed three grand natural caſcades. This point we named Caſcades Point. On the N. E. ſide of it there was a bay which we called Open Bay.

On the 20th, we met with contrary winds, which carried us away to the weſtward; but, the wind coming favourable again, we reſumed our former courſe, and came up with a head of land which we named Cape Foul Wind.

On the 24th, we ſaw a point of land which we called Rock's Point, and ſoon after met with a Cape; and, when we got round it, found ourſelves in a large bay, but did not anchor in it. The land tended away to the S. E. and, at the bottom of the bay, there is probably a river. We continued our courſe to the S. E. and came up with a large tract of land ſtretching a good way from the main to a point, near which there is a ſmall iſland. We named this point Cape Stephens; and the iſland Stephens Iſle. Having weathered the point we found ourſelves in a

large bay, which we called Admiralty Bay. In the mouth of this bay there are ſeveral ſmall iſlands, which we named Admiralty Iſles.

On the 26th, in the evening, we anchored in the Bay, which we found was about ten leagues N.W. of Charlotte's Sound, or Cannibal Bay, after having endured the dangers of foul winds, and the tedious ſuſpenſe of many calms*. The inhabitants of Cannibal Bay, where we were on the 6th of February, told us, that we might ſail round the ſouth land in four days, but we had been near ſeven weeks in making the tour. There is no low land hereabout, the hills riſing from the water's edge. Since we came from Charlotte's Sound, we ſaw no ſigns of inhabitants, except one ſmoke, which, perhaps, aroſe from ſome other than the hand of man; for it would ſeem that this land was almoſt entirely uninhabited, except Charlotte's Sound; and it has all the appearance of a cluſter of iſlands, through which there are various ſtraits, though we had no time to diſcover them. This ſecond part of the land is about the ſize of the other, and the whole together is as large as Great-Britain.

In this bay we ſaw ſome deſerted houſes, but no inhabitants; and the land about it is more wild and not ſo flat as Charlotte's Sound; but the bay abounded as plentifully with fiſh, and we caught a great quantity with hooks and lines, which were diſtributed amongſt the ſhip's company. We had now paſſed near ſix month, on the coaſt of New Zealand; had ſurveyed it on every ſide, and diſcovered it to be an iſland near three hundred leagues in length; inhabited by Cannibals, accuſtomed to the carnage of war from their infancy, and peculiarly undaunted, as well as inſenſible of danger.

The captain having fulfilled his orders, it was at his option to ſtay as much longer in theſe ſeas as the ſafety of the ſhip and proviſions would admit; and to return home either by the Eaſt-Indies or Cape Horn. Conſidering that Cape Horn was at a great diſtance from this bay; that the ſeaſon of the year was at hand which is the moſt unfavourable for going into ſo high a latitude; and that at the preſent time,

* The Map annexed, in which the ſhip's track is accurately marked, will give the reader an idea of the fatigue and danger which attended our traverſe. [See pl. XXV.]

and

MAP

of the Coaſt of

NEW ZEALAND

discovered
in the Years 1769 and 1770.

BY I. COOK,

Commander of
His Majeſty's Bark
ENDEAVOUR.

CAPE MARIA VAN DIEMEN
NORTH CAPE
C. BRETT
Poor Knights
BREAM HEAD
Hen & Chickens
Port Charles
Mercury Isles
Mercury Point
Mercury Bay or Oyneeango
Chart of Mildmays
Pearron Point
The Mayor
White Island
CRUMAWAY
Hicks's Bay
BAY of PLENTY
C. EAST
East Ld
Lowland Point
Lowland Bay
Highland Point
Mount Edgcumbe
Tauranga
Tolaga
Poverty Bay
or Taoneroa
Young Nicholas
Table and round
Tethra moti
Made the Coast the
3d of October 1769
HAWKES BAY
Table Cape
Terrakoko
Teahowray or Portland I.
C. KIDNAPPERS
Black Head
C. Turnagain
Castle Point
Flat Point
CAPE PALLISER
Cloudy Bay
CAPE CAMPBELL
Gore's Bay
RANKS'S ISLAND
Woody Head
Gannet Island's
Albatros Point
Sugar Loaf Isles
Sugar Loaf Point
CAPE EGMONT
Mount Egmont
Left the Coast the 31st of March 70
Sails of Leagues &c to a Degree
COOK'S STRAITS
TERRAWITE
CAPE FAREWELL
Rocks Point
Blind Bay
ADMIRALTY BAY
Tolaroa
CAPE FOULWIND
CHARLOTTE'S SOUND
or Cannibal Bay
Open Bay
Cascades Point
Miftaken Bay
Doubtfull Harbour
Five Fingers Point
Duſky Bay
WEST CAPE
C. SAUNDERS
SOLANDERS I.
S.W. Bay
S.E. Bay
Bench I.
CAPE SOUTH
The Traps
Moulinaux's Harbour
TOAI POENAMOO
THE SOUTHERN ALPS
NEW ZEALAND
The dotted Line ſhews the Ships Track.
Part of the Coaſt left unfiniſhed has not been explored.
This Mark ſhews where the Endeavour anchored.
Rocks.
Longitude West from the Meridian of Greenwich
194 193 192 191 190 189 188 187 186 185 184 183 182 181
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48

B. Longmate sculpsit

and for five months paſt, the monſoons prevailed in the Chineſe ſeas; it was thought beſt to proceed weſt to the coaſt of New Holland, and ſo to the northward along it, in order to find a convenient refreſhing place; then to ſearch for the ſuppoſed Straits between New Holland and New Guinea, (which, it is thought, admiral Torrey went through;) and along the north coaſt of New Holland, to the iſland of Java; but, if theſe could not be found, it was propoſed to proceed along the coaſt to Dampier's Straits, which lie between New Guinea and New Britain; then to croſs the line, and ſail down among the ſpice iſlands to Java, as we were in want of many kinds of proviſions, particularly ſugar, ſalt, oil, tea, and tobacco: our ſpirits alſo very low: and, as to bread, we had not had any for upwards of ſix months, and our ſails were nearly worn out.

Something has already been mentioned reſpecting the language of the New-Zealanders, and of its affinity to that of the people of Otaheite; the following Vocabulary will more fully ſhew this agreement, which is a very extraordinary circumſtance, and leads us to conclude that one place was originally peopled from the other, though they are at near two thouſand miles diſtance, and nothing but the ocean intervenes, at leaſt to our knowledge; and ſuch a long navigation, we ſhould hardly believe, could be practicable in their ſmall canoes, the only veſſels that they appear to have ever poſſeſſed; yet what ſhould lead too diſtinct people, having no communication with each other, to affix the ſame ſounds to the ſame things, would be hard to account for in any other manner. This opinion is farther corroborated, by comparing their cuſtoms and manners, as alſo their inſtruments of war and houſehold utenſils, which will be found to agree in many particulars. The migration was probably from New-Zealand to Otaheite; as the inhabitants of the former place were totally unacquainted with the uſe of bows and arrows till we firſt taught them; whereas the people of the latter iſland uſe them with great dexterity, having doubtleſs diſcovered the uſe of them by ſome accident after their ſeparation; and it cannot be ſuppoſed that the New-Zealanders would have loſt ſo beneficial an acquiſition, if they had ever been acquainted with it.

A VOCABULARY

A VOCABULARY of the LANGUAGE of NEW ZEALAND.

Papa,	*Father.*
Hetamàéh,	*A boy, or ſon.*
He aowpohó,	*The head.*
He ai,	*The brow.*
He matta,	*The eyes.*
He toogge matta,	*The eye-brows.*
He gammo,	*The eye-lids.*
He eih,	*The noſe.*
He peeapeea,	*The noſtrils.*
He papaeh,	*The cheeks.*
He gaōwai,	*The mouth.*
He neeho,	*The teeth.*
He gooteh,	*The lips.*
Haiàeeò,	*The tongue.*
Egoorree,	*A dog.*
Teyka,	*Fiſh.*
Hewhài,	*A ſkate.*
Eraperape,	*The fiſh called Chimæra.*
Hepaooa,	*Ear-ſhells.*
Hekohooà,	*Small ear-ſhells.*
Heràiyanno,	*The ſmall biting fly.*
Heaow,	*A leaf.*
Hèànoohe,	*Fern root.*
Tracaow,	*Wood.*
Po whattoo,	*A ſtone.*
Whakabeete,	*The large peaked hill.*
Hewai,	*Water.*

Hèàwhài,

Hèàwhài,	*A houſe.*
Patéeà,	*A hedge or fence.*
Ewhàò,	*A nail.*
Tochee,	*A hatchet, or adze.*
Eëi,	*Victuals.*
Eàowtè,	*Indian cloth.*
Hecacahoo,	*A garment.*
Opoonamoo,	*A green ear-ring.*
Potai,	*The feather ornament on their head.*
Heebeekee,	*A bunch of ſcarlet feathers which they ſtick in their hair.*
Emaho,	*Tataow.*
Kaowaowaow,	*A ſmall flute.*
Hewaca,	*A canoe.*
Hewhaiwhai,	*A bile.*
Hoggee,	*To paddle.*
Patoopatoo,	*To throw ſtones, to threaten.*
Oweerree,	*To roll up.*
Orero,	*To ſpeak, or a ſpeech.*
Apoorotoo,	*Good.*
Ekeeno,	*Bad.*
Matto,	*Steep.*
Mai whattoo,	*Stronger, or very ſtrong.*
Keeànooe,	*Too ſmall.*
Keeàmaow,	*Larger.*
A, a,	*Yes.*
Kaowra,	*No.*
Na, na,	*What ſay you?*
Eeha, teneega?	*What's that? or what call you that?*
Eta eta,	*Look you; here, here.*
Ma dooge dooge,	*Let me ſee it, or let me look.*

NUMERATION.

NUMERATION.

Katahè,	*One.*
Karooa,	*Two.*
Katarroo,	*Three.*
Kawha,	*Four.*
Kareema,	*Five.*
Kàònoo,	*Six.*
Kawheetoo,	*Seven.*
Kawarroo,	*Eight.*
Kàeeva,	*Nine.*
Kacahaowroo,	*Ten.*

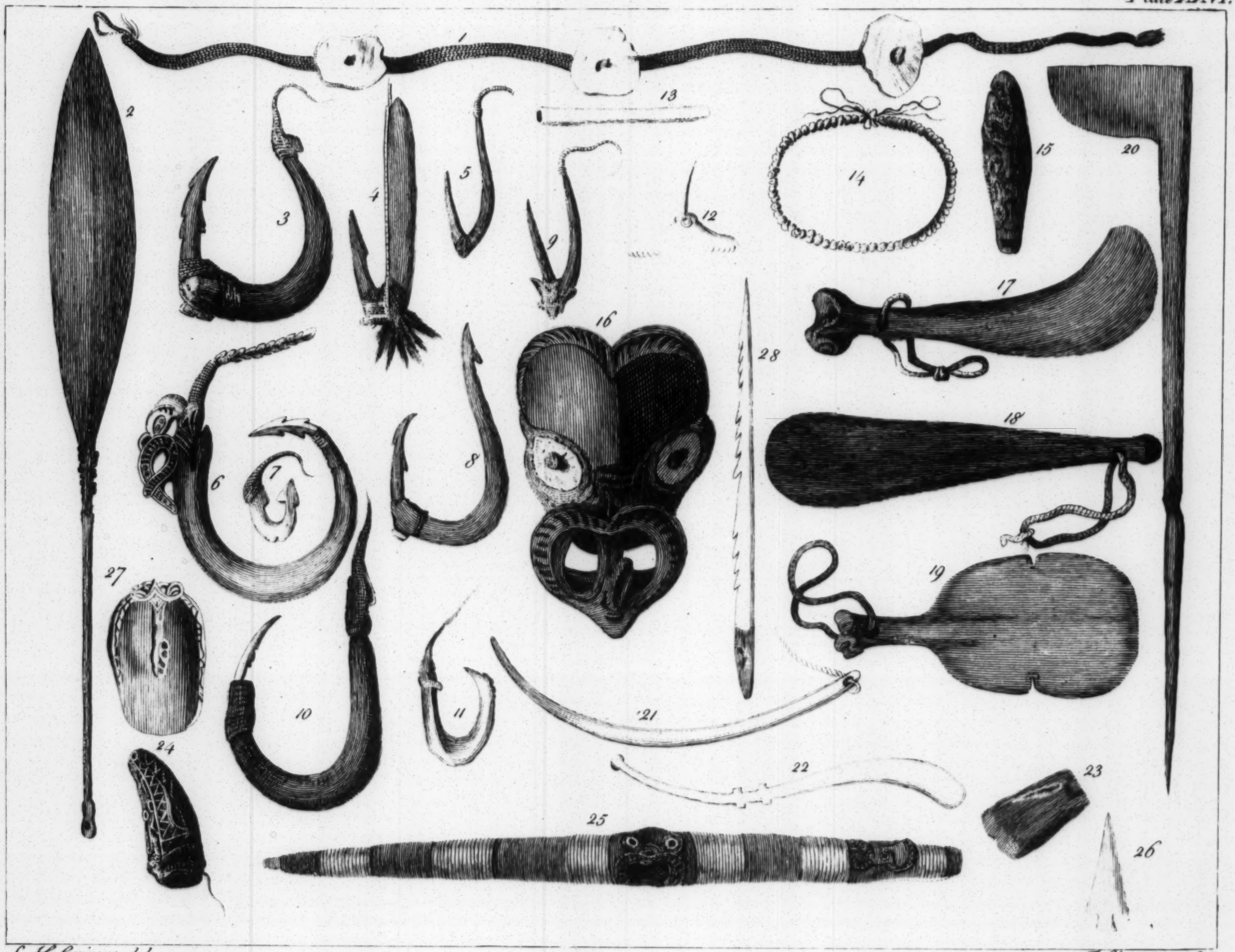
Having given a plate, containing principally the figures of the New-Zealand houſehold and warlike INSTRUMENTS, it may be proper here to give a deſcription of them. [See pl. XXVI.]

Fig. 1. An Ornament for the Neck, made of three round pieces of Auris Marina, or ear-ſhell, the inſide of which is a beautiful coloured pearl. Theſe pieces are notched on the edges, and ſtrung on a piece of plaited tape, made of white flax, and coloured red. It hangs looſely about the neck, and is two feet, eight inches and a half long.

2. One of their common Paddles; when uſed it is held by one hand at the top of the handle, in which there is a hole, and by the other at the bottom, where it is carved very neatly, being five feet, nine inches and a half long.

3. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with bone, which is tied on with twine; three inches and three quarters long.

4. A



S. H. Grimm del. T. Chambers Sc.

Various kinds of Instruments Utensils &c, of the Inhabitants of New Zealand, with some Ornaments &c, of the People of Terra del Fuego & New Holland.

4. A Fiſh-hook, made of two pieces of bone tied together; the line is faſtened both at top and bottom: and, to the latter part, they tie ſome ſmall feathers. The length of this hook is 4 ⅜ inches.

5. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, pointed with bone; about two inches and a half long.

6. A large Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with bone, having the end, to which the line is faſtened, curiouſly carved; eight inches and a half long.

7. A Fiſh-hook, made of human bone; one inch and a quarter long.

8. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, pointed with ſhell; five inches ⅛ in length.

9. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with a ſubſtance that looked like one part of the beak of a ſmall bird; two inches and a half long.

10. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with bone; three inches and a half long.

11. A Fiſh-hook, made of bone; one inch and a quarter long.

12. An Ornament made of bone, probably of ſome deceaſed relation, and worn in the ear; one inch and three quarters long.

13. and 14. are treated of in the accounts of Terra del Fuego and New-Holland.

15. A piece of Wood, part of the head of a canoe, ſingularly carved; nine inches and a quarter in length.

16. A favourite Ornament, which reſembles a human face, made of wood, coloured red, and is much like ſome of the Roman maſks. The eyes are made

4. A Fiſh-hook, made of two pieces of bone tied together; the line is faſtened both at top and bottom: and, to the latter part, they tie ſome ſmall feathers. The length of this hook is 4 ⅜ inches.

5. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, pointed with bone; about two inches and a half long.

6. A large Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with bone, having the end, to which the line is faſtened, curiouſly carved; eight inches and a half long.

7. A Fiſh-hook, made of human bone; one inch and a quarter long.

8. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, pointed with ſhell; five inches ⅛ in length.

9. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with a ſubſtance that looked like one part of the beak of a ſmall bird; two inches and a half long.

10. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with bone; three inches and a half long.

11. A Fiſh-hook, made of bone; one inch and a quarter long.

12. An Ornament made of bone, probably of ſome deceaſed relation, and worn in the ear; one inch and three quarters long.

13. and 14. are treated of in the accounts of Terra del Fuego and New-Holland.

15. A piece of Wood, part of the head of a canoe, ſingularly carved; nine inches and a quarter in length.

16. A favourite Ornament, which reſembles a human face, made of wood, coloured red, and is much like ſome of the Roman maſks. The eyes are made

of the fine coloured ear-ſhell mentioned No. 1, laid into the wood. This was ſix inches long; but they have different ſizes. Some of the ſmaller ones have handles carved very ingeniouſly; theſe they frequently held up when they approached the ſhip: perhaps it may be the figure of ſome idol which they worſhip.

17, 18, and 19, are Figures of Patta-pattoos, or War-bludgeons. They have holes in the handles of them, through which a ſtring is paſſed and tied round the wriſt when they make uſe of them. Numbers 17 and 19, are made of wood; the former is about fourteen inches long, and the latter twelve. Number 18 is about fourteen inches in length, made of a hard black ſtone, a kind of baſaltes, and ſimilar to the ſtone of which the Otaheiteans paſte-beaters and hatchets are made.

20. Is a kind of Battle-axe, uſed either as a lance or as a patta-pattoo. The length of theſe is from five to ſix feet. The middle part of them is very ingeniouſly carved.

21. An Ivory Needle, made of the tooth of ſome large marine animal, with which they faſten on their cloaks. This is about ſix inches ½ in length; but they have of various ſizes; and ſome of them are made of the circular edge of the ear-ſhell mentioned in No. 1.

22. An Inſtrument made of the bone of ſome large animal, probably of a grampus, which is uſed ſometimes as a paddle, and at others as a patta-pattoo, and is about five feet long.

23. A Wedge or Chiſel, made of the green ſtone, or Poonammoo, as they call it, and ſometimes of the Baſaltes. Theſe wedges they ſometimes tie to a wooden handle, and then uſe them as hatchets and hoes. They are of various ſizes, from one to eight inches in length.

24. A Whiſtle, made of wood, having the out-ſide curiouſly carved. Beſides the mouth-hole they have ſeveral for the fingers to play upon. Theſe, which are worn

worn about the neck, are three inches and a half in length, and yield a ſhrill ſound.

25. A Trumpet, nineteen inches and a half in length, made of a hard brown wood, which they ſplit, and carefully hollow out each ſide ſo as to fit neatly again, leaving an edge on each ſide; and joining them together, they are bound tight with withes made of cane: it is broadeſt in the middle, which is rather flat, and gradually tapers to the ends that are open. In the middle of it there is a large hole which repreſents the mouth of a figure ſomewhat like a human one, having hands and feet, the parts of which are carved round the inſtrument: the head is not unlike the maſk, No. 16. Another ſuch like maſk is alſo carved near one end of the trumpet. They produce a harſh ſhrill ſound.

26. Is ſpoken of in the account of the people of Terra del Fuego.

27. A ſingular kind of hand-ſcoop, or water-bailer, made of one piece of wood: the handle of it proceeds from the edge and hangs over the middle, and both it and the edge are very ingeniouſly carved. It is about eleven inches long, eight inches wide, and near ſix inches deep under the handle.

28. The head of a ſpear, made of bone, about ſix inches in length.

A

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE to the SOUTH SEAS,

In his Majeſty's Ship The ENDEAVOUR.

PART III.

ON the 31ſt, in the morning, we weighed anchor, having a fine breeze from the S. E. left the coaſt of New Zealand, and ſteered our courſe toward New Holland, taking our departure from a point of land near Blind Bay, which point we named Cape Farewell. We had fine weather and a fair wind till the 9th; then we ſaw one of the tropic birds, although we were in latitude 38° 34′, thermometer 73. We were becalmed nine days, from the 9th to the 17th, and then the wind blew from the S. S. W. and S. W. and we had a broken ſea that cauſed the ſhip to pitch and roll very much at the ſame time; we ſhipped a ſea fore and aft, which deluged the decks, and had like to have waſhed ſeveral of us overboard: we were then in latitude 38° 46′ and 22 degrees weſt of Cape Farewell, out of ſight of land: ſo that the land of Van Diemen, if not

an

an iſland, muſt have tended away abruptly tothe eaſt, or we ſhould have ſeen it before this time. We continued our courſe, but nothing worthy of note occurred till the 19th, in the morning, and then we diſcovered the land of New Holland, extending a great way to the ſouth, and to the eaſtward. It is moderately high: part of it appeared to be flat, and covered with ſand; but, the weather being foggy, we had not a good view of it. We were obliged to ſteer E. N. E. to clear it; and ſaw three water ſpouts, one of which continued very near a quarter of an hour. Latitude 37° 51′.

On the 20th, we ſailed along ſhore with a fine briſk breeze, but we found no harbour. The land appeared rather level, with here and there a gentle aſcent covered entirely with wood, ſome of which appeared large. About noon we ſaw ſome ſmoke aſcending out of a wood near the ſea ſide. Latitude 36° 51′.

On the 21ſt, we had fine clear weather, and a briſk gale: the coaſt appeared much the ſame as it did the day before, excepting that it was rather lower. In the evening the land appeared very low and ſtrait, ſtretching away to the N.E. and was well covered with trees. We ſaw ſome clouds of ſmoke riſing from them a good way up the country, but we found no harbour. Latitude 35° 51′.

On the 22d, the coaſt made a good view, being flat, level, and covered with verdure. The hills within land were remarkably flat: we diſcovered five men upon them, through our glaſſes, who were quite naked. It is probable they live upon the produce of the earth, as we did not ſee any canoes, and the coaſt ſeems to be unfavourable for fiſhing. Latitude 35° 27′.

On the 25th, we were in latitude 34° 22′. The weather was very fine, but we were often becalmed. The land appeared ſtill flat, remarkably level, and ſtrait on the top. We ſaw ſeveral fires along the coaſt lit up one after another, which might have been deſigned as ſignals to us.

On the 27th, in the morning, the wind being againſt us, we ſtood off and on ſhore. At noon, being about one mile from land, ſome of our men were ſent on ſhore in a boat, which ſoon returned, not being able to land for the ſurf, which

which ran very high all along the coaſt. They eſpied three men, ſitting on the beach, who were naked, and of a very dark colour; but, on the boat's approaching nearer toward them, they fled into the wood. Our people alſo diſcovered ſeveral canoes drawn upon the beach, and a kind of houſe or wig-wam adjacent. We alſo, from the ſhip, ſaw five men walking, two of whom carried a canoe on their ſhoulders. The country looked very pleaſant and fertile; and the trees, quite free from underwood, appeared like plantations in a gentleman's park.

On the 28th, we got into a fine bay, and ſome of our people went on ſhore on one ſide of it, where we ſaw ſome houſes. On our approaching the ſhore, two men, with different kinds of weapons, came out and made toward us. Their countenance beſpoke diſpleaſure; they threatened us, and diſcovered hoſtile intentions, often crying to us, Warra warra wai. We made ſigns to them to be peaceable, and threw them ſome trinkets; but they kept aloof, and dared us to come on ſhore. We attempted to frighten them by firing off a gun loaded with ſmall ſhot; but attempted it in vain. One of them repaired to a houſe immediately, and brought out a ſhield, of an oval figure, painted white in the middle, with two holes in it to ſee through, and alſo a wooden ſword, and then they advanced boldly, [ſee pl. XXVII.] gathering up ſtones as they came along, which they threw at us. After we had landed, they threw two of their lances at us; one of which fell between my feet. Our people fired again, and wounded one of them; at which they took the alarm and were very frantic and furious, ſhouting for aſſiſtance, calling Hala, hala, mae; that is, (as we afterwards learned,) Come hither; while their wives and children ſet up a moſt horrid howl. We endeavoured to pacify them, but to no purpoſe, for they ſeemed implacable, and, at length, ran howling away, leaving their wives and children, who hid themſelves in one of the huts behind a piece of bark. After looking about us a little while, we left ſome nails upon the ſpot and embarked, taking with us their weapons; and then proceeded to the other ſide of the bay, where we had ſeen a number of people, as we came in, round a fire, ſome of whom were painted white, having a ſtreak round their thighs, two below their knees, one like a ſaſh over their ſhoulders, which ran diagonally downwards, and another acroſs their foreheads. Both men and women were quite naked, very lean and raw-boned; their complexion was dark, their hair black and frizzled, their heads unadorned, and the beards of the men buſhy.



S. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sc.

Two of the Natives of New-Holland, Advancing to Combat.

bushy. Their canoes were made of one piece of bark, gathered at the two ends, and extended in the middle by two sticks. Their paddles were very small, two of which they used at one time; and we found a large lump of yellow gum in their gigs which seemed to be for striking fish. Some of their weapons had a kind of chisel fixed at their ends, but of what substance they were formed we could not learn.

The natives often reconnoitred us, but we could not prevail on them to come near us or to be social; for, as soon as we advanced, they fled as nimbly as deer, excepting at one time, when they seemed determined to face us: then they came armed with spears, having their breasts painted white; but, as soon as they saw our boat go off from the ship, they retreated. Constrained by hunger, they often came into the bay to fish; but they kept in the shallows, and as near as possible to the shore. In one of their houses, at the top of the bay, we had laid some nails, pieces of cloth, and various trinkets; and though the natives had been there in our absence, yet they had not taken any of them.

This bay is in latitude 34° 6′, and makes a good harbour, being only two or three points open to the eastward; but the water is in general shallow; and it has several arms extending from it, which are also shallow. On these shallows we found a great number of rays, some shell-fish, and a few sharks. The rays are of an enormous size: one of them which we caught weighed two hundred and thirty-nine pounds, and another three hundred and twenty-six. They tasted very much like the European rays and the viscera had an agreeable flavour, not unlike stewed turtle. These rays, and shell-fish, are the natives chief food.

The country is very level and fertile; the soil, a kind of grey sand; and the climate mild: and though it was the beginning of winter when we arrived, every thing seemed in perfection. There is a variety of flowering shrubs; a tree that yields gum; and a species of palm, [*Borassus flabellifer*,] the berries of which are of two sorts; one small, eaten by the hogs, and the other, as large as a cherry, has a stone in it; it is of a pale crimson colour, and has the taste of a sweet acid. We also found a species of Salvia Fortea.

We

We met with but one quadruped on the iſland, which was about the ſize of a hare: we found alſo the ſkin of a ſnake, and ſaw a great number of birds of a beautiful plumage; among which were two ſorts of parroquets, and a beautiful loriquet: we ſhot a few of them, which we made into a pie, and they ate very well. We alſo met with a black bird, very much like our crow, and ſhot ſome of them too, which alſo taſted agreeably. From the number of curious plants we met with on ſhore, we called the bay Botany-Bay.

Having got on board a good ſtock of hay for our ſheep, on the 6th of May we weighed anchor, and left this bay. On this day, Forbes Sutherland, a native of the Orkneys, who had departed this life, was carried on ſhore, and decently interred.

Having only moderate breezes from the N. and N.E. we made but little way till the 9th. In the evening of that day we ſaw two of the moſt beautiful rainbows my eyes ever beheld: the colours were ſtrong, clear, and lively; thoſe of the inner one were ſo bright as to reflect its ſhadow on the water. They formed a complete ſemicircle; and the ſpace between them was much darker than the reſt of the ſky.

In latitude 32° 51′, on the 10th, the land appeared conſiderably higher, and more broken, very ſandy, and leſs fertile. We ſaw ſeveral cluſters of iſlands; among which, it is probable, there may be ſome good harbours.

On the 11th, we paſſed high broken land, having ſeveral diſtinct peaks and hills, an extenſive flat along the ſhore covered with pretty large trees, and a ſandy beach. We ſaw alſo many ſnakes, and three remarkable hills, which we called The Three Brothers. Latitude 32° 2′.

On the 14th, latitude 30° 22′, the land appeared high, and well covered with wood; but, being three or four leagues from it, we could not diſtinguiſh many particulars upon it, though we ſaw clouds of ſmoke ariſe from different diſtant parts of the country. The wind was very variable after our leaving the laſt bay, and we had ſome calms. The wind hangs moſtly between the N. and E. on this coaſt, blows very gently, and then dies away to a ſtark calm; but this day we had a freſh breeze from the S.W.

On

On the 15th, we were in the latitude of 28° 40′. The breeze continued briſk from the S. W. the land appeared very uneven; and we ſaw a remarkable high peak, with three points at the top: behind it were three other hills, with round tops; and the neareſt land was well covered with wood. We ſaw ſix men, quite naked, walking upon a ſtrait, white, ſandy beach; and, in the evening, having a low point of land a-head, we diſcovered ſeveral breakers, at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore. The wind freſhening, we ſtood to the eaſt; and, ſoon after dark, brought to, continued ſounding every half-hour, and found thirty fathoms water.

On the 16th, we were in latitude 27° 40′, and ſaw a vaſt tract of low land, with, here and there, a riſing hill.

On the 17th, the land appeared higher, having many remarkable peaks; one of which was like a glaſs-houſe: we alſo ſaw ſome ſmoke, and the appearance of a large river; the water of which was of a pale green colour. Latitude 26° 28′.

On the 18th, in latitude 25° 36′, the land appeared to riſe perpendicular, of an unequal height, and looked like a wall along the coaſt, without having any break; which prevented us from ſeeing the back land; and it was covered with great patches of white ſand and ſtinted ſhrubs. The ſea was full of a ſort of orange-coloured powder, like that we ſaw on the coaſt of Brazil. On this day, we ſaw a water-ſnake.

On the 20th, in the forenoon, we were a-breaſt of a point which ſeemed to be the laſt of the land to the north, and tended away abruptly to the ſouth. From this point there runs a very large ſhoal, on ſeveral parts of which the water broke. We ſailed along-ſide of it, and had from ſeventeen to nine fathoms water. Before night came on, we got round it, and kept our courſe weſtward, as we had ſeen the looming of land in that quarter. The barren ſandy land continued to this point, and was uninhabited. We ſaw a large turtle, ſome large grampuſſes that leaped out of the water, a great number of porpoiſes, many ſharks which would not take bait, and ſeveral men-of-war birds. Latitude 24° 24′.

On the 21ſt, in the forenoon, we diſcovered land again, extending a great way, and forming a curve. It was very flat, level, and covered with trees, with a few hills within-land. We ſailed along it, to look for a harbour, to the N. W. There was no appearance of land to the S. W. ſo that it is very probable there is a river in that part. We found no current, and our courſe was very ſhallow, as we had but from ſeven to twenty fathoms water at a great diſtance from land.

On the 22d, in the evening, we anchored in an open road or bay, round the north cape of the great bay. As we ſailed along, this day, the country appeared very barren and ſandy, having only a few low ſhrubs.*

On the 23d, the captain and ſome others went on ſhore, and ſaw a few of the natives, but could not get near them. We ſaw, too, about twenty of them from the ſhip, who ſtood gazing at us upon the beach; alſo ſmoke ariſing out of the woods, which, perhaps, was only an artifice of theirs, to make us think they were numerous. We obſerved nothing worthy of note on land, excepting a great variety of plants; one of which bore a fruit like a ſmall crab-apple, having a large ſtone in it, the Eawharra of Otaheite, and the dung of ſome quadruped that fed on graſs. We hauled the ſeine, and tore it in pieces, but caught no fiſh: though we ſaw great ſhoals of them in this bay, they would not take the bait. We found a nautilus pompilius, and ſome of a curious kind of hammer oyſters; as alſo a number of porpoiſes. We ſhot a duck of a beautiful plumage, with a white beak, black body, and white and green on the wings. We likewiſe ſhot another large bird, of the buſtard kind, coloured black, white, and brown, which weighed ſeventeen pounds. The hills ſeen in this bay, which was called Buſtard Bay, appeared very barren, having nothing upon them but a few diminutive ſhrubs; but we ſaw a large tract of low and flat land, that was covered with ſmall wood, had ſeveral lagoons in it, and ſome of the ſame kind of plants which grow on the iſland of Otaheite and in the Eaſt-Indies.

On

* This day the captain's clerk had his ears cut off, and his cloaths alſo cut off his back. The captain and officers offered, ſome time after, at Batavia, a reward of fifteen guineas, to any one who ſhould diſcover the perſon or perſons who cut off his ears, and fifteen gallons of arrack, to any one that ſhould diſcover him or them who had cut off his cloaths.

On the 24th, in the morning, we weighed anchor, and left this bay. At noon, we were becalmed, and caught, with hook and line, ſeveral ſorts of beautiful-coloured fiſhes. We ſaw ſome very large pelicans, which were near five feet high, and the tail of ſome quadruped, which we ſuppoſed might be a guanica. In latitude 23° 51′ the land tended away from the ſandy point in the great bay to the north-weſt.

On the 25th, in the forenoon, we croſſed the tropic of Capricorn. The land appeared very deſolate, being little elſe than ſand and rocks, parcelled out into ſeveral iſlands and ragged points. We came to at night, in a ſort of bay formed by the turning of the land, and found a conſiderable tide flowing into it. There was the appearance of an opening in the land, which may poſſibly be the mouth of a river.

On the 26th, we got in among a parcel of iſlands, to get clear of which we propoſed going by a paſſage to the north-weſt, which was next to the main; but, finding our water ſhoal very much, we ſent ſome men in a boat a-head of us, to ſound, and came into three and two and a half fathom water. They returned with an account that there was hardly water enough; ſo we tacked about and ſtood out. The next morning, we had a fine breeze, and went through a paſſage to the north-eaſt, between two iſlands: in this ſound, the tide fell thirteen feet. Our people, who went off in the boat, ſaw many of the natives upon one of the iſlands, and they hallooed to them: they were of the ſame ſort as thoſe we had ſeen before. On the land round about, we ſaw both high and low ridges, with ſome peaks: part of it was well covered; though there appeared ſome large patches of white ſand. Latitude 22° 52′.

On the 28th, reſolving to keep the main cloſe aboard, which continued tending away to the weſt, we got into another cluſter of iſlands; where we were much alarmed, having but three fathoms water, on a ſudden, in a ripling tide: we put about, and hoiſted out the boats, to ſeek for deeper water; after which, as it was very gloomy and blew freſh, we kept an eaſy ſail to the weſt, ſounding all the way; and, at night, came to the entrance of a bay. This cluſter of iſlands is very much

variegated; ſome of them are high, others low; ſome exceedingly broken and mere barren rocks, others well cloathed. Part of the main land is very high, and has extenſive flats, covered with trees. Latitude 22° 8′.

On the 29th, in the morning, we paſſed into the bay, which appears to be the entrance into ſome river, by the ſtrong tide that runs into the channel, which fell twelve feet in ſix hours. The captain intended to ground the ſhip here, in order to clean her bottom; but,

On the 31ſt, we left this bay, not being able to find any freſh water, or any kind of proviſions, not even fiſh. The bay is open to the north; is very large and deep, and capable of containing a navy at anchor. There were many creeks, that ſeemed to end in a lagoon; but the captain could not determine whether the inlet, that led into the country, was a river. The country about the bay is but indifferently cloathed; the trees are ſmall; and the ſoil on the hills is very ſtony, and bare of graſs under the trees. That part of the ſhore, which I ſaw, ſeemed to be a rock, compoſed of broken ſtones, cemented together with mud. On our firſt view of this coaſt, we conceived the moſt pleaſing hopes, but were unhappily diſappointed. We ſaw only two of the Indians, but the marks of many more, and the footſteps of an animal that had a cloven hoof. We ſaw alſo many of the Yam-trees, the greater part of them having been ſtripped of the bark; and ſeveral ſorts of ants, ſome of which build their neſts of earth againſt the ſide of a tree, while others make them of leaves, glued together and hung upon the branches.

From a hill, at the entrance into the bay, we had thirty iſlands in view. Through this labyrinth of iſlands we paſſed with ſome difficulty, on account of the number of ſhoals which we met with; one of which we ſhould have been upon, had not the men in the boat given us timely notice. We were encouraged to attempt a paſſage through them, from an expectation, we had formed, of finding one to the north ſide of the land.

On the 2d of June, we were in the latitude of 20° 56′, and ſtill among iſlands, through which we were obliged to ſteer with great caution, keeping a boat out a-head, and coming to every night: we yet narrowly eſcaped a bank, the ſoundings were

were ſo unequal. The land appeared very high, and much broken; had but an indifferent aſpect, and ſeemed to be thinly inhabited.

On the 3d, in the morning, we had land on every quarter, excepting at ſouth-eaſt, and ſtood to north-weſt; where there appeared to be an opening, which carried us into a ſtrait, in which we found deep water. This ſtrait lies almoſt north and ſouth; is about ſeven leagues long, and one and a half broad. On the weſt of it lies the main, and, on the eaſt, a row of iſlands which extend a conſiderable way to the ſouth. The land on both ſides looked much better than that which we had ſeen before; being high, abounding in trees, and not ſandy. We diſcovered three perſons through our glaſſes, and a canoe with out-riggers, like thoſe of Otaheite. In the evening, we had almoſt got out of the ſtraits, the iſlands failing, and the main tending more to the weſt. Latitude 20° 27′.

On the 4th, we cleared the ſtraits and iſlands, and got into an open ſea. The land upon the coaſt was full of very high hills, whoſe bowels are probably rich in ore; but their ſurface is poor indeed, being more barren, and fuller of ſtones, than any land we had ſeen. We had clear and pleaſant weather, and the land ſtill tended away to the weſt. Latitude 19° 48′.

On the 7th, we were between a parcel of iſlands and the main. The main-land looked very barren and dreary: the hills upon it looked like a heap of rubbiſh, on which nothing was to be ſeen, excepting a few low buſhes: but the iſlands made a better appearance. We ſaw a few people in canoes, ſtriking fiſh, ſome ſmoke on the main, and ſome palm-trees. Latitude 18° 48′.

On the 8th, the main land appeared ſtill higher, and very barren. We diſcovered ſeveral iſlands that looked like ſo many heaps of rubbiſh, which had lain long enough to have a few weeds and buſhes grow on them. On one of them, which is not more than two miles in circumference, we ſaw a company of the natives, entirely naked, and of a dark complexion, ſtanding quite ſtill, and beholding the ſhip with aſtoniſhment. At night we ſaw a fire, which yielded a very grateful odour, not unlike that produced by burning the wood of gum benjamin.

On

On the 10th, we continued our courſe to the north-weſt; and, about nine o'clock in the morning, we ſailed down a reef of coral-rocks. Our water ſhoaled very ſoon, from twenty-one to eight fathoms; which alarmed us very much: every countenance expreſſed ſurprize, and every heart felt ſome trepidation. About eleven, the ſhip ſtruck upon the rocks, and remained immoveable. We were, at this period, many thouſand leagues from our native land, (which we had left upwards of two years,) and on a barbarous coaſt, where, if the ſhip had been wrecked, and we had eſcaped the perils of the ſea, we ſhould have fallen into the rapacious hands of ſavages. Agitated and ſurpriſed as we were, we attempted every apparent eligible method to eſcape, if poſſible, from the brink of deſtruction. The ſails were immediately handed, the boats launched, the yards and topmaſts ſtruck, and an anchor was carried to the ſouthward: the ſhip ſtriking hard, another anchor was diſpatched to the ſouth-weſt. Night came on, which providentially was moon-light; and we weathered it out as patiently as poſſible, conſidering the dreadful ſuſpenſe we were in.

On the 11th, early in the morning, we lightened the ſhip, by throwing overboard our ballaſt, fire-wood, ſome of our ſtores, our water-caſks, all our water, and ſix of our great guns; and ſet the pumps at work, at which every man on board aſſiſted, the Captain, Mr. Banks, and all the officers, not excepted; relieving one another every quarter of an hour. About noon, the ſhip heaved much on one ſide; upon which five anchors were carried out, and dropt at different parts; while all the hands on board plied the pumps inceſſantly, hoping to have heaved her off the rock, but hoping in vain. At four o'clock in the afternoon it was low water, and the ſhip, in ſeveral places, grounded on the rock. Between nine and ten, the tide roſe four feet, and the ſhip righted again; and, about ten, after ſome farther attempts to clear her, ſhe providentially got off. This deſirable event gave us ſpirits; which, however, proved but the tranſient gleam of ſun-ſhine, in a tempeſtuous day; for they were ſoon depreſſed again, by obſerving that the water increaſed in the hold, faſter than we could throw it out; and we expected, every minute, that the ſhip would ſink, or that we ſhould be obliged to run her again upon the rocks.

In

In the midſt of theſe gloomy proſpects and alarming apprehenſions, we found means to ſtop the leak, by a method ſuggeſted to us by an officer, who had, in a former voyage, made uſe of it with ſucceſs: we ſewed a great quantity of hair and oakum to a large piece of canvas, which we let down by two ropes, one on each ſide of the bow of the ſhip: in making way, ſhe ſucked this under, cloſe to her bottom; and, when it reached the leak, it was forced in by the intruding water, and obſtructed its paſſage ſo much, that we kept it under with a ſingle pump. Providentially, too, at this inſtant, a breeze ſprang up, and we ſteered towards the land, the boats going before, in queſt of a harbour, which they alſo happily found, at about two or three leagues diſtance. On the 14th of June, we dropped anchor in the mouth of it; but the entrance into it was ſo narrow, that we were obliged to place buoys all the way, to ſteer by. While we lay on the rock, it was calm; and, from the time we left it, till this day, it blew gently; but now it began to blow hard, which prevented us from getting into the bay till the 18th; when we reached the deſired haven, though not without ſome danger, the ſhip having ſeveral times touched the ground.

When we threw the guns overboard, we fixed buoys to them, intending, if we eſcaped, to have heaved them up again; but, on attempting it, we found it was impracticable.

Soon after we arrived in the bay, we laid the ſhip on a ſteep bank, on the ſide of a river; ſet up tents on ſhore, unloaded her, carried all the cargo and proviſions into them, and there lodged and accommodated our ſick.

On the 22d, we examined the ſhip's bottom, and found a large hole, through the planks into the hold, which had a piece of coral-rock, half a yard ſquare, ſticking in it: the ſame rock, therefore, that endangered us, yielded us the principal means of our redemption; for, had not this fragment intruded into the leak, in all probability the ſhip would have ſunk.

We loſt no time, but immediately ſet about repairing the ſhip's bottom, and in a few days made it ſound again. In the mean time, the boats were ſent out, in

ſearch

ſearch of another paſſage, which they found, and returned to the ſhip on the 3d of July.

On the 4th of July, the ſhip was carried to the other ſide of the river, and examined thoroughly; but, being found in good condition, ſhe was ſoon placed in her former ſtation; where ſhe was loaded, and properly fitted to proceed on the voyage.

During the time we ſtaid here, we picked up a great many natural curioſities from the reef we ſtruck upon, conſiſting of a variety of curious ſhells, moſt of which were entirely new to Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander. We met alſo with many new ſpecies of fiſh, Madrepores and other curious corals; ſea-weed and other beautiful marine productions.

On ſhore we were not leſs ſucceſsful. Of vegetables, we found Glycine roſea, which yields a ſort of bean purſlain, that eats very well, boiled; Cicas circinalis, the kernels of which, roaſted, taſted like parched peaſe; but it made ſome of our people ſick, who ate of it: of this fruit, they make a kind of ſago in the Eaſt-Indies: we cut down many of them for the cabbage, which is very good food. We found alſo a black purple fruit, with a kernel in it which had a flat ſweet taſte; two ſorts of fruit like pears, having ſtony ſides, ſomewhat like the Guava, and of a very indifferent taſte; a ſmall-leaved plant, that ſmelt like lemon and orange peel, and made an agreeable ſubſtitute for tea; the E peea, Taro, E owhaee, and E peepee, of Otaheite: alſo wild Plantain, like the Meyia of Otaheite, which is very full of ſeed, and has hardly any pulp; a ſort of fig-tree, that bears fruit on the main ſtem, which taſtes very inſipid; the Etee and Eroa, of which the natives of Otaheite make the beſt lines; many gum-trees, and a great number of other plants, among which was a beautiful Nymphea, with blue and white petala.

Of birds, we found grey pigeons, with red beaks and reddiſh brown creſts, which ate very well; two ſorts of ſmall doves; two ſorts of beautiful perroquets; a very uncommon hawk, pied black and white; ſeveral other ſorts of hawks; large black cocatoes, with ſcarlet and orange-coloured feathers on their tails, and ſome white ſpots between the beak and the ear, as well as one on each wing;

wing; the goat-ſucker, or churn-owl; merops, or bee-eaters; large bats; a ſmall bird, with wattles of a deep orange red; a bird like a Tetrao, having wattles of a fine ultramarine colour, and whoſe beak and legs were black; an owl, having the iris of its eyes gold colour, the pupil of them dark blue; a large black and white gull, with a bright yellow beak, on the gibbous part of which was a ſpot of ſcarlet; the corners of its mouth, and irides of the eyes, were of a bright ſcarlet colour; the legs and feet a greeniſh yellow: a black-bird, of the oyſter-cracker genus, with a bright red beak, except toward the point, where it was yellow; the iris of its eyes ſcarlet; the irides of them bright orange; the feet and legs of a pale-red colour: a large olive-coloured bird of the loxia genus, having the iris of its eyes of a gall-ſtone colour, and the pupils of them black: a black and white ſhag, the iris of whoſe eyes was of a fine dark-green colour, the pupils black; the ſkin which ſurrounded the eyes was of a verditer-green colour; the beak a pale grey; on each ſide of which was a bare yellow ſpot; the feet were black: a large pigeon, the iris of the eyes of which was of a blood colour, the pupils of them black; their irides of a carmine colour; its legs and feet pale red. The two laſt were taken in a bay called Taſmano Bay. The black and white hawk before-mentioned, had the iris of its eyes very broad, of a rich ſcarlet colour, inclining to orange; the beak was black, the cera dirty grey yellow; the feet were of a gold or deep buff colour, like king's-yellow. Beſides theſe, we ſaw many other curious birds.

Of quadrupeds, there are goats, wolves, a ſmall red animal about the ſize of a ſquirrel; a ſpotted one of the viverra kind; and an animal of a kind nearly approaching the mus genus, about the ſize of a grey-hound, that had a head like a fawn's; lips and ears, which it throws back, like a hare's; on the upper jaw ſix large teeth; on the under one two only; with a ſhort and ſmall neck, near to which are the fore-feet, which have five toes each, and five hooked claws; the hinder legs are long, eſpecially from the laſt joint, which, from the calloſity below it, ſeems as if it lies flat on the ground when the animal deſcends any declivity; and each foot had four long toes, two of them behind, placed a great way back, the inner one of which has two claws; the two other toes were in the middle, and reſembled a hoof, but one of them was much larger than the other. The tail, which is carried like a grey-hound's, was almoſt as long as the body,

and tapered gradually to the end. The chief bulk of this animal is behind; the belly being largeſt, and the back riſing toward the poſteriors. The whole body is covered with ſhort aſh-coloured hair; and the fleſh of it taſted like a hare's, but has a more agreeable flavour.

Mr. Banks found, in the woods, an Opoſſum *, with two young ones ſucking at her breaſts.

There were many alligators on the coaſt, ſome of them very large, and we frequently ſaw them ſwimming round the ſhip.

We found alſo ſeveral ſorts of ſnakes, ants, and a ſmall culex, or fly, which is not bigger than a grain of ſand; the bite or ſting of which was venomous, and cauſed protuberances on the ſkin, which itched violently.

Of fiſh, we found many different ſorts, and a variety of beautiful ſhell-fiſh; among them three ſorts of oyſters; ſome were found in lagoons; ſome adhering to the mangrove; and others along the ſhore: large cavalhe, or ſcomber; large mullets, ſome flat-fiſh, a great number of ſmall ſcombri; and ſkate or ray-fiſh; one of which, that we caught, was curiouſly marked on the back with polygons finely coloured; and another of an orbicular figure, with a blue grey-coloured back, and white belly, which taſted like veal; ſome other parts like beef; and the entrails as agreeable as turtle. We caught alſo turtles of a bright green colour, ſome of which weighed near four hundred pounds †.

The natives, who were naked, though of a diminutive ſize, ran very ſwiftly, and were very merry and facetious. Their bones were ſo ſmall, that I could more than ſpan their ancles; and their arms too, above the elbow joint. The talleſt we ſaw meaſured but five feet nine inches; though their ſlimneſs made

* This creature has a membraneous bag near the ſtomach in which it conceals and carries its young when it is apprehenſive of danger.

† On opening a turtle that we caught we found part of a wooden lance in it, which had gone in by the breaſt before the calapee.

them

them appear taller, moſt of them were about five feet five inches; and were painted with red and white in various figures. The colour of their ſkin was like that of wood-ſoot. They had flattiſh noſes, moderate-ſized mouths, regular well-ſet large teeth, tinged with yellow. Moſt of them had cut off the hair from their heads; but ſome of them wore their hair, which was curled and buſhy, and their beards frizzled. On their breaſts and hips were correſponding marks like ridges, or ſeams, raiſed above the reſt of the fleſh, which looked like the cicatrices of ill-healed wounds. Some of them were painted with red ſtreaks acroſs the body, and others ſtreaked over the face with white, which they called Carbanda. Some of them had a ſmall hair-rope about their loins, and one about an arm, made of human hair. They had alſo a bag that hung by their necks, which they carried ſhell-fiſh in. Their noſes had holes bored in them, through which they drew a piece of white bone about three or five inches long, and two round. [See pl. XXVI. fig. 13. and pl. XXVII.] One of them had his ears bored in like manner, and pieces of bone hung in them. Some of them had necklaces made of oval pieces of bright ſhells, which lay imbricated over one another, and linked together by two ſtrings. The women, who did not approach nearer to us than the oppoſite ſhore, had feathers ſtuck on the crown of their heads, faſtened, as we were informed, to a piece of gum.

They had lances and levers, very neatly made of a reddiſh wood; and had two pieces of bone, joined together with pitch, that ſtood out at the end of them. To poliſh their lances they made uſe of the ficus riduola, which ſerved the purpoſe of a raſp. Their canoes were made out of the trunks of trees; had an outrigger; and eight outriggers on which they laid their lances. Their paddles were long in the blade. To throw the water out of their canoes, they uſed a large ſhell called the Perſian-crown.

Their language was not harſh, as may be ſeen by the following vocabulary, and they articulated their words very diſtinctly, though, in ſpeaking, they made a great motion with their lips, and uttered their words vociferouſly, eſpecially when they meant to ſhew their diſſent or diſapprobation. When they were pleaſed, and would manifeſt approbation, they ſaid *Hee*, with a long flexion of the voice,

in a high and ſhrill tone. They often ſaid Tut, tut, many times together, but we knew not what they meant by it, unleſs it was intended to expreſs aſtoniſhment. At the end of this Tut, they ſometimes added Urr, and often whiſtled when they were ſurpriſed.

A Vocabulary of the Language of the People of New Holland.

Bamma,	*A man.*
Mootjel,	*A woman.*
Dunjo,	*A father.*
Tumurre, or jumurre,	*A ſon.*
Baityebai,	*Bones.*
Tulkoore,	*Hair.*
Garmbe,	*Blood.*
Wageegee,	*The head.*
Eiyamoac,	*The crown of the head.*
Morye, or moree,	*The hair of the head.*
Walloo,	*The temples.*
Peete,	*The forehead.*
Meül,	*The eyes.*
Garbar,	*The eye-brows.*
Poetya,	*The eye-lids.*
Melea,	*The ears.*
Bonjoo,	*The noſe.*
Yembe,	*The lips.*
Mulère, or móle,	*The teeth.*
Unjar.	*The tongue.*
Jacal, or tacal,	*The chin.*
Waller, jeamball, or teamball,	*The beard.*
Doomboo,	*The neck.*

Morcol,

Morcol,	*The throat.*
Coyor,	*The breaſt.*
Coyoor,	*The nipples.*
Melmal,	*The pit of the ſtomach.*
Gippa,	*The belly.*
Toolpoor,	*The navel.*
Mocoo,	*The back.*
Eèimbar,	*The ſides or ribs.*
Aco, or acol,	*The arms.*
Camor, or gamorga,	*The arm-pits.*
Mangal,	*The hands.*
Eboorbalga,	*The thumb.*
Egalbaiga,	*The three fingers next the thumb.*
Nakil, or eboornakil,	*The little finger.*
Coenjoo,	*The hips.*
Booca,	*The anus.*
Coman,	*The thighs.*
Atta,	*The ham.*
Pongo,	*The knees.*
Peegoorga,	*The legs.*
Chongarn,	*The ancle.*
Edamal,	*The feet.*
Kniororor,	*The heel.*
Chumal,	*The ſole of the foot.*
Jambooingar, or tambooingar,	*The toes.*
Kolke,	*The nails.*
Pandal,	*A ſore.*
Mòro,	*The ſcars on their bodies.*
Tennapuke, or jennapuke.	*The hole in their noſtrils made for the bone ornament.*
Cotta,	*A dog.*
Kangooroo,	*The leaping quadruped.*
Taquol, or jaquol,	*An animal of the viverra kind.*

Waowa,	*The creſt of a bird.*
Poetyo,	*A feather.*
Goromoco,	*A falcon.*
Wanda,	*A cockatoo.*
Perpore,	*The blue-headed loryquet.*
Baipai,	*The ſpotted ſtarling.*
Poteea,	*Fiſh.*
Cooenda, or yolcumba,	*The ſpotted ſhark.*
Jckkerra,	*The ſerrated bone of the ſting ray.*
Putai,	*A turtle.*
Poenja,	*A male turtle.*
Mameingo,	*A female turtle.*
Maboo,	*The tail of a turtle.*
Mailetja,	*Echinus pentaphyloides, or flat ſea-egg.*
Bingabinga,	*Echinus ovarius viridis, the greeniſh prickly ſea-egg.*
Kanawoongo,	*Haliotes, or ear-ſhell.*
Gomego,	*Cyprea tygris, the tyger cowry.*
Metieul,	*The teleſcope-ſhell.*
Ebapee,	*The other mud-ſhell, or lipped teleſcope.*
Chicoai,	*The Perſian-crown ſhell.*
Kurrow, or kurooee.	*Spondylus, the hinge oyſter.*
Moenje,	*Chama, or ſmooth cockle.*
Tabugga, jabugga, or chapaua,	*A fly.*
Walboolbool,	*A butterfly.*
Wolbit,	*Plantains.*
Depoor,	*Ficus ridula.*
Badjoor,	*Cicas circinalis.*
Balanguir,	*Convolvulus Braſilienſis.*
Bandeer,	*Abrus pricatorius.*
Maracotn,	*Taro, or yam.*
Nampar,	*Bamboo.*
Maiye,	*A branch or ſtalk.*
Dora,	*A leaf they chewed.*

Kere-

Keremande,	*A cocoa-nut-ſhell.*
Darnda,	*The redgum.*
Zoocoo,	*Wood.*
Maianang,	*Fire.*
Poorai,	*Water.*
Poapoa,	*Earth.*
Galan,	*The ſun.*
Wulgar,	*The clouds.*
Kere,	*The ſky.*
Walba,	*A ſtone.*
Toowal, or joowal,	*Sand.*
Yendoo, or jangoo,	*A baſket.*
Goorga,	*A rope, or line.*
Paijall,	*A ſtring made of a ſinew.*
Charngala,	*A bag.*
Gulka,	*A lance.*
Melpairo, or melpier,	*The hand-board of the lance.*
Tapool,	*The bone ornament they wear through the ſeptum naſi, or diviſion of the noſtrils.*
Geannar,	*A mother-of-pearl necklace.*
Carbanda, or earball,	*The white paint on their bodies.*
Maragau, or emaragu,	*A canoe.*
Malepair,	*The lever of the canoe.*
Garboora, or garburra,	*The out-rigger.*
Mairbarra,	*Smooth.*
Boota, bootina, yette, and yatta,	*To eat.*
Chuchala,	*To drink.*
Meerya,	*To roaſt or dreſs victuals.*
Tucai, or tucaiya,	*To ſit down.*
Marra,	*To go.*
Mingoore,	*To dance.*
Mailelel,	*To ſwim.*
Pelenyo,	*To paddle.*
Aibudje,	*To yawn.*

Poona,	*To ſleep or reſt on.*
Wonananio,	*Aſleep.*
Tocaya,	*Sit down.*
Kidde,	*Get along, or go before.*
Cowai,	*Let us go; Come along.*
Hala, hala, máé,	*Come hither.*
Walgal, or walangal,	*Uncover; take off; ſhew.*
Walga,	*Strip, or uncover yourſelf.*
Gorra, gorra,	*Again, again.*
Chambara,	*Throw it away.*
Yeiye,	*Is it this?*
Yarba,	*That's all.*
Cutjalla,	*Tie it on.*
Kono, kono,	*I cannot do it.*
Eya & ba,	*That, or this.*
Te,	*An article the ſame as A, or The.*
Chaloee,	*An expreſſion of ſurprize!*
Yarea, & charo,	*Words uttered in a tone of pleaſing ſurprize, on ſeeing the whiteneſs of ſome of our people's ſkin who had taken off their cloaths, in order to bathe.*
Yecalca,	*Expreſſed on ſeeing their ſpears that we had taken.*
Yerchee,	*Expreſſed on feeling the effects of a burning-glaſs.*

MENS NAMES.

Yappa Gadugoo,	Tapuolyer,	Dunggrea,
Yarconigo,	Balgomee,	Yaparico,
Garranattoo,	Goota,	Taijaputta.

Cabeeleelce, coyelaillo, halle-cutta, yerba, yerbe, yerga, are words they frequently made uſe of, but the meaning of them we could not find out.

As

As a mark of diſſent, they ſaid Aipa, ſeveral times, and this was the only word, that we could diſtinguiſh, to accord with the Otaheitean language.

On our arrival, the natives ſhewed themſelves, on the land oppoſite to us, by degrees; and, after having thrown them ſome fiſh, they ventured to approach us in a canoe; landed by us; laid down their lances, and came forward to meet us, ſhewing ſigns of amity as they came along; but they were ſo much abaſhed at firſt, that they took but little notice of us, or of any thing about us, though they did not ſeem to be apprehenſive of danger. We made them ſome preſents, which they accepted, but did not ſhew much fondneſs for them. They became, at length, more free when only three of us were preſent, and made ſigns for us to take off ſome of our garments, which we did accordingly. They viewed them with ſurprize; but they ſeemed to have had no idea of cloaths; nor did they expreſs a deſire for any; and a ſhirt, which we gave them, was found afterwards torn into rags.

The natives ſhewed a great antipathy to our tame birds, and attempted to throw one of them over-board; and, a little before we left the land, they ſet fire to the graſs round the ſpot where we had pitched our tent; but, luckily for us, moſt of our things were on-board, or they would, in all probability, have been conſumed, as the fire burnt very fiercely, and had like to have deſtroyed a litter of pigs, and ſome other things. We ſhot at one of them, who ran up the hill with a fire-brand, and wounded him. Several of them came to us afterwards, and made peace with us.

They ſeem to live moſtly on ſhell-fiſh, the remains of which we frequently ſaw about their fires, which they procure by twirling a piece of wood in a hole, made in another piece, till it is lit up into a flame.

Some of our people, in a pinnace, went in ſearch of a paſſage to go out of the bay, and landed on a coral reef, where they met with a great number of ſhells; and, among the reſt, the ſpondylus, and a large ſort of trochus, or top-ſhell, with which they loaded the boat.

On the 4th of Auguſt, in the morning, we weighed anchor, left the harbour, and ſteered N. E. till we were near the Turtle Reefs; there we anchored again, and ſent the boats on ſhore, which returned with a turtle, a large ſkate, and a great number of clams, a ſort of cockle, ſome of them very large.

On the 5th, it blew ſo hard that we could not weigh anchor till afternoon, and then we ſtood to the N. E. but, meeting with ſeveral ſhoals, we were obliged to caſt anchor again, as the wind blew freſh, and were detained till the 10th. On the morning of which we weighed anchor again, but the wind blowing hard from the S. S. E. we drove, and were obliged at length to let go two anchors, and rode by the firſt with near two hundred fathoms of cable.

We had chiefly ſtrong gales of wind after the ſun's approach toward us from the tropic of Capricorn; and, on account of the many ſhoals hereabout, we did not go directly out to ſea, but kept near the ſhore, and paſſed by ſome low iſlands well covered with trees.

We alſo ſaw three high iſlands, and ſailed betwixt them and the main: the latter appeared very low, barren, and ſandy.

Toward evening we were on a ſudden alarmed by the appearance of land all round us: the weather being hazy, and the wind blowing freſh, we hauled in our wind, and came to under a bluff point of the main.

On the 13th, in the morning, we weighed anchor, and ſtood to the eaſtward, cloſe to one of the high iſlands which we had paſſed before, and ſo on through a break of the reef, which was about half a mile wide. This reef, which the captain diſ-

covered

covered from the top of the laſt-mentioned iſland, ran farther than the eye could reach, on the outermoſt ſide of all the reſt, like a wall, and the ſea broke very high upon it: We found no ſounding in the paſſage, latitude 14° 38′, and we ſtood to the N. E. in order to get out to ſea, intending to keep to the northward on the morrow.

On the 15th, about noon, we ſaw land again in latitude 13° S. alſo a continuation of the reef which ran along-ſide of it. In the evening, ſtanding right in for land, we were alarmed by ſuddenly diſcovering that reef extended to leeward of us, upon which we hauled in our wind, and crouded all the ſail we could, that we might be able to weather the fartheſt point of it. The wind was eaſterly this day, more moderate, and the ſwell of the ſea leſs.

On the 16th, at the dawn of day, we had a reef under our lee, at about a mile diſtance, which alarmed us much. When it was quite light, we ſaw breakers all round us excepting to windward, where we came in. The wind failing us about midnight, we tacked about, being afraid to ſtand any farther; and the wind's ſtill failing was the cauſe that we drove on the reef, which we now neared apace. In this dilemma, we firſt hoiſted out our ſmall boats (the long boat being ſtowed, and the pinnace repairing) to tow her off, and got a pair of ſweeps rigged out of the gun-room ports, to turn her head about. A ſlight puff of wind gave us ſome hopes of effecting it; but that failing, we approached ſo near the breakers, that there was but one heave of the ſwell between them and the ſhip. However, with our pulling, the alteration of the tide, and another ſlight puff of wind, we cleared her a little more from the reef, and ſtood to where we ſaw a break in the reef to leeward, there we hoped, at leaſt, to find ground to anchor upon; but, when we got to the entrance of it, we were driven off by a ripple of the tide that ſet out with great force; which, however, proved very providential, as we afterward found there were rocks in the paſſage, and that it was not a proper break. We then ſtood to windward, intending either to get out as we came in, or a little farther down to leeward, where the reef ſeemed detached; but, perceiving, ſoon after, the tops of ſome rocks in the paſſage, we declined attempting it. The wind again dying away, we were at a loſs what to do for the beſt; but, at laſt, determined on ſending ſome of our people in the boat to examine into the appear-

ance of another break ſtill farther to leeward; and, a light breeze ſpringing up from the eaſt, we reſolved to puſh in there, though the paſſage was but narrow, which we happily accompliſhed, being aſſiſted by the tide; and we anchored between the reef and the ſhore, in fifteen fathoms water; though, at the very edge of theſe reefs, we had no ſounding at one hundred and fifty-five fathoms. At our firſt entrance into this place we had very unequal ſoundings; ſometimes finding no bottom; and one fathom farther finding it with twenty fathoms of line. This, we apprehended, was occaſioned by the coral rocks which riſe up almoſt perpendicular. Latitude 12° 36′.

On the 17th, in the morning, we ſent ſome men in the boat to the reef for turtles and clams, but they returned without any of the former, and with but few clams, though they were of a large ſize.

The reefs were covered with a numberleſs variety of beautiful corallines of all colours and figures, having here and there interſtices of very white ſand. Theſe made a pleaſing appearance under water, which was ſmooth on the inſide of the reef, while it broke all along the outſide, and may be aptly compared to a grove of ſhrubs growing under water. Numbers of beautiful coloured fiſhes make their reſidence amongſt theſe rocks, and may be caught by hand on the high part of the reef at low water. There are alſo crabs, moluſca of various ſorts, and a great variety of curious ſhell-fiſh, which adhere to the old dead coral that forms the reef.

On the 18th, we weighed anchor, and ſtood along ſhore on the inſide of the reef, thinking that would be the ſafeſt and beſt way of finding the paſſage between New-Guinea and this land: we met with a great many iſlands, ſhoals, and reefs, and came to at night. We kept along ſhore till the 21ſt, and, at noon, in latitude 10° 36′, we came to a great number of iſlands near the main land, which tended away to the S. W. We ſtood through between two of theſe iſlands, to the weſt, and found a very ſtrong tide, which carried us along briſkly, and gave us hopes that this was a paſſage between New Holland and New Guinea. At length we came to, and the pinnace was ſent on ſhore to a ſpot where we ſaw ſome of the natives ſtand gazing at us; but when the boat's company landed, they immediately fled.

fied. The captain, and ſome others, went up to the top of a hill, and, ſeeing a clear paſſage, they hoiſted a jack, and fired a volley, which was anſwered by the marines below, and the marines by three vollies from the ſhip, and three cheers from the main ſhrouds. The natives were armed with lances, and one of them had a bow in his hand. In other reſpects they were much like the people we ſaw laſt, being quite naked, and of a dark colour. This land was more rocky, and leſs ſandy than we had lately ſeen, but ſtill very barren; though the flats, indeed, were covered with many verdant trees. We alſo diſcovered very high land at a great diſtance to the N. E. which we took for the land of New Guinea.

We were obliged to keep a conſtant look-out while we paſſed between the reef and the land, as it was full of ſhoals, reefs, ſandy keys, and ſmall iſlands; and had we not come in again, we ſhould not have found a paſſage.

On the 23d, we had light breezes from the N. and S.W. with ſome calms, and were certain of being in a ſtrait, which ſeemed to be not very remote from the river Van Speult in Carpentaria; the land to the north being made up of a cluſter of iſlands. We found ſhallow water all through this ſtrait, which we named Endeavour Straits; and went over a bar that had only three fathoms and a half water. About noon, we ſaw a ſmall iſland covered with birds-dung of a white colour; and ſome of our people went off in a boat, and ſhot a ſcore of birds called Boobies.

On the 24th, in the morning, the cable broke in weighing up the anchor, which obliged us to drop another, and detained us all day ſweeping for it with much trouble; but, the next morning, we got it up, and ſoon after were under way, and ſtood on to the N. W. with a fine breeze from the eaſt. About two o'clock, in the afternoon, we were much alarmed by finding ourſelves amongſt a parcel of ſmall ſhoals. Theſe ſhoals were diſcovered by the water's appearing a little browniſh. They conſiſted of rocks upon which there were only two and three fathoms water; and, though there was a pretty large ſwell, they did not break. There was one not half a cable's length from the ſhip. We had not more than from ſix to eleven fathoms water in this ſea when we were out of ſight of land. After examining around for the ſafeſt way to get clear of theſe ſhoals, we weighed anchor and ſtood out, firſt ſoutherly, and then to the weſt, till we deepened our water to eleven fathoms;

fathoms; and then ſuppoſed that we paſſed near ſome part of that great ſhoal, ſtretching round part of the iſland of Hogeland, on the north of Carpentaria.

On the 26th, we ſteered weſt all day, with a fine breeze from the eaſt, and deepened our water to twenty-five fathoms, in latitude 10° 10′.

On the 27th, ſteering northward for the coaſt of New Guinea, we were ſurprized again by the appearance of a ſhoal all round us; on examination, however, we found it was only a ſort of ſpawn ſwimming upon the water, ſuch as we had often ſeen before, that gave it that appearance. We had, on this day, twenty-nine fathoms water and under. Latitude 9° 56′.

On the 28th, about noon, we got into very broken ground, the ſoundings being, on a ſudden, from three fathoms to ten, and continued very irregular all the afternoon, with hard ground. This, however, did not prevent us from making all the ſail we could, and without a boat ahead. About four o'clock in the afternoon, we ſaw low land. Toward the evening it blew very hard from the S. E. and we ſtood E. N. E. and were in great danger of ſtriking. As the water was ſo ſhoal, we ſtood backwards and forwards all night; and, through the good providence of God, met with no accident. Latitude 8° 54′.

On the 29th, we ſtood in for the land of New Guinea, which looked very flat, and was covered with trees, among which we ſaw a great many palms that overtopped the reſt; but whether there were cocoa-nuts we could not get near enough, for the ſhoals, to determine. We ſaw an opening which had the appearance of a river's mouth; and many ſmokes on the land. In the afternoon we were abreaſt of a point of land, which we ſuppoſed was that diſtinguiſhed in the maps by the name of Cape Valiſh, or Falſe Cape: From this cape the land continued low, but did not tend to the S. E. as we expected. We could not keep near the ſhore, the ſoundings being only from five to ten fathoms, at three or four leagues diſtance from land. The water was very white and muddy, like that of a river, and had a ſandy bottom. Latitude 8° 19′.

On

On the 30th, we coaſted along about three or four leagues from the land, which was very flat. Our ſoundings were much the ſame as the day before. This ſand-bank extends about a league farther out to ſea, as we judged from the dark-coloured water which we ſaw from the ſhip. In the evening, the land ſeemed to end in a point, and tend away to the north. The ſea was very full of ſome ſtuff like chaff, and we ſaw ſome ſmoke upon land. Latitude 8° 39′.

On the 31ſt, in the night, a current carried us away ſo far to weſtward, that it was evening, the next day, before we made land again. We were now pretty certain that we had got round Cape Valſch by the ſmoothneſs of the water, and thought the ſand-bank would have broken off here, but it rather increaſed, for we had only four fathoms water, and, at the ſame time, could not ſee the land.

After beating about for three days in queſt of land, being prevented getting in with it by the wind ſetting eaſt, on the 3d, in the morning, we made the coaſt again, and approached to within three or four leagues of the ſhore: A party of our people went, in the pinnace, to examine the country while we ſtood off and on. They ſoon returned with an account that a great number of the natives threatened them on the beach, who had pieces of bamboo, or canes, in their hands, out of which they puffed ſome ſmoke, and then threw ſome darts at them about a fathom long, made of reeds, and pointed of Etoa wood, which were barbed, but very blunt. Our people fired upon them, but they did not appear to be intimidated; our men, therefore, thought proper to embark. They obſerved that theſe people were not negroes, as has been reported, but are much like the natives of New Holland, having ſhock hair, and being entirely naked. They alſo ſaw a plenty of cocoa-nuts growing on the trees, as well as lying in heaps on the ground; and plantains, bread-fruit, and Peea. The country appeared very fertile, having a great number of different ſorts of trees, which formed very thick woods. The ſoil is very rich, and produces much larger plants than grow on the iſlands. Latitude 6° 15′.

On the 5th, in the morning, which was moon-light, about one o'clock, we paſſed two low iſlands, which, we ſuppoſed, are the ſouthermoſt of the Arow

Iſles

Iſles that are ſet down about this parallel. There is a fine freſh trade-wind, which generally blows eaſterly in the day time, but comes about at night more ſoutherly, and blows much ſtronger. We kept a W. S. W. courſe, being in latitude 7° 24′ ſouth, about twelve degrees from the iſland of Timor. Since the 3d inſtant we have had from twelve to twenty fathoms water till this day, and then our ſoundings were much deeper.

The Arow Iſles belong to the Dutch Eaſt-India company, who go there from Banda, and trade for ſago, birds of paradiſe, and New-Guinea ſlaves.

On the 6th, in the forenoon, in latitude of 8° 15′, we ſaw an iſland to the N.W. of us, of conſiderable extent, being about ſix or ſeven leagues of flat level land; and, by the latitude we were in, we ſuppoſed it was Timor land, which is laid down in the maps more to the weſtward. We had a very freſh trade-wind from the S. E. and no ſoundings.

On the 7th, we had a freſh trade-wind from the eaſt, with clear weather, latitude 9° 31′, and ſaw abundance of very ſmall flying-fiſh, and ſome porpoiſes.

On the 9th, we had light breezes, or calms, all day. Mr. Banks went out in the ſmall boat, and ſhot between thirty and forty large boobies, which prey upon the flying-fiſh. In the evening we ſaw land to the N. W. of us, and ſuppoſed it to be about twenty leagues diſtant, which being very high, we thought, at firſt, it had been clouds. Latitude 9° 46′.

On the 10th, we had light breezes or calms all day, and were ſtill at a great diſtance from land. We made an obſervation of the ſun this day, and of the moon at night, to determine the longitude, and found ourſelves in 233° 33′ weſt from London; and our latitude, by obſervation, was 10° 1′ ſouth, by which we were certain that a current had driven us to the ſouth, as we kept our courſe to the weſt. We ſaw ſeveral ſharks, dolphins, and barracootas, about the ſhip, and caught a large ſhark.

On the 12th, in the morning, we had light breezes from the weſt, but, in the afternoon, it veered round to the ſouth. We were on the eaſt ſide of Timor, and about one mile and a half from the ſhore, which is very ſtrait, and has a ſandy beach; the inner ſide of which has a ſkirting of Etoa trees. We ſaw the opening of a river which might make a ſnug harbour. Both the high and low land is covered with wood, amongſt which are many palms on the hills: we ſaw no houſe, or any human being, but a great many ſmokes.

On the 15th, after having been troubled ſeveral days with light breezes from the S. W. we had the wind N. E. and E. and ſtood ſouthward to weather it. The land, this day, appeared very ſcabby to the naked eye, but, viewed through our glaſſes, we diſcovered theſe to be clear places, many of which were fenced about, and had houſes upon them, the eaves of which reached to the ground. We ſaw alſo a great many palm-trees on the beach, as well as on the hills, ſome parts of which were cultivated. We had a bold ſhore, with hardly any beach. Toward evening the land near the ſhore appeared much flatter and more level; behind which, at a great diſtance, we diſcovered many high hills. Latitude 10° 1′.

On the 16th, in the morning, we had a briſk trade-wind from the eaſt, and a view of the iſland of Rotté, which lies off the ſouth end of Timor, and paſſed between it and Anamaboo, which lies to the S. W. of Timor. Both theſe iſlands were much lower than Timor; neither did they appear ſo fertile. We ſaw no houſes, ſmoke, or cultivated land upon them, but many palms of a kind we were not acquainted with. We had a fine briſk trade-wind this day, but no ſoundings; latitude, by obſervation, was 10° 24′, about four or five leagues from the ſouthermoſt part of Timor. In the night, between ten and eleven o'clock, before the moon was up, we ſaw a remarkable phænomenon, which appeared in the ſouth quarter, extending one point weſt, and two eaſt, and was about twenty degrees high, like a glow of red riſing from fire, ſtriped with white, which ſhot up from the horizon in a perpendicular direction, alternately appearing and diſappearing.

On the 17th in the morning, we ſaw a ſmall iſland, which, by its appearance, promiſed nothing, being brown, and almoſt bare, excepting of palms, and a few other trees. On our approaching nearer to it, we ſaw ſeveral ſorts of cattle, which induced us to ſteer to leeward and ſend the boat on ſhore; in the mean time, ſtanding off and on, ſeveral of the natives came to them on horſeback, who ſpoke a little Portugueze, and told them there was a bay on the other ſide of the next point where the ſhip might anchor, and we might meet with a ſupply of proviſions. We purſued our courſe round the point, and anchored in a very large bay. In the evening we ſaw a village, ſituate on the ſide of a hill, that had Dutch colours hoiſted in it. The next morning ſome of us went on ſhore, and waited on the Raja, or king, who received us very graciouſly, and promiſed to ſupply us with every thing, if the Dutchman pleaſed: The Dutchman vouchſafed to conſent, and made us a viſit on board, in company with the Raja and his attendants: they dined with us; were very ceremonious, and left us, after having made ſpecious profeſſions of friendſhip. The next day ſome of our people returned the viſit, and dined with them. After much ſhuffling on their part, we made ſhift to obtain a large number of fowls, eight bullocks, ſeveral goats, hogs, a great quantity of ſyrup, and a few fruits.

They informed us that they had been without rain in the country for ſeven months, and that the herbage was almoſt burnt up.

This iſland, which is divided into five diſtricts, is about thirty miles long; is called Savoo, and lies ſouth of India. It contains near nine thouſand inhabitants, and for theſe nine years paſt has been poſſeſſed by the Dutch, who have a reſident here, and trade to India, Macaſſar, and Timor; and, from this iſland, furniſh Concordia with proviſions. It was formerly in the poſſeſſion of the Portugueſe, who left it about an hundred years ſince.

As we were not permitted to examine the country, or its products, the Dutchman not ſuffering us to go any where without a ſtrong guard, I amuſed myſelf in picking up, from the natives of the iſland, what particulars I could learn in reſpect to their language, from which I afterwards formed the following vocabulary.

A VOCABULARY of the LANGUAGE of the Natives of the Iſland of SAVOO.

Momonne,	*A man.*
Neekeeng-ïro,	*A grown man.*
Monama,	*An old man.*
Monecopai,	*A boy.*
Mobunne,	*A woman.*
Anawuneekee,	*A child.*
Cà:oo,	*The head.*
Row catoo,	*The hair of the head.*
Bocò'o,	*The crown of the head.*
Otaïle,	*The temples.*
Tangarei,	*The forehead.*
Màdda,	*The eyes.*
Ròw na màdda,	*The eye-brows.*
Dungèena madda,	*The eye-lids.*
Roòpa-gàpoong,	*The eye-laſhes.*
Wodeèloo,	*The ears.*
Sivànga,	*The noſe.*
Roä ſivànga,	*The noſtrils.*
Cavaränga,	*The cheeks.*
Larà-voòboo,	*The mouth.*
Kooring-voòboo deeda,	*The upper lip.*
Kooring-voòboo vàva,	*The under lip.*
Sungeèdee,	*The gums.*
Ingootoo deeda,	*The upper teeth.*
Ingootoo vàva,	*The under teeth.*
Vaio,	*The tongue.*

Pàgavee,	*The chin.*
Row, na voobo,	*The muſtachios.*
Row, vee,	*The beard.*
Lacòco,	*The neck.*
Làdogòro,	*The throat.*
Sooſoo,	*The breaſts.*
Caboo ſooſoo,	*The nipples.*
Dùloo,	*The belly.*
Aſſoo,	*The navel.*
Kòlogoòno,	*The ſhoulders.*
Càmacoò,	*The arms.*
Làrabòrro,	*The arm-pits.*
Voſëoo,	*The elbows,*
Baibaö,	*The wriſt.*
Wùlaba,	*The hand.*
Daraba,	*The palm of the hand.*
Dunèäba,	*The back of the hand.*
Kiſooë aïaï,	*The thumb.*
Kiſooë Aïyooyoo,	*The foreſinger.*
Kiſooë Aïtororro,	*The two next fingers.*
Kiſooë Eikee,	*The little finger.*
Koo-oo,	*The nails.*
Voorai,	*The backſide.*
Tooga,	*The thighs.*
Roòtoo,	*The knees.*
Làracrùkee,	*The hams.*
Baibo,	*The legs.*
Dooloomoònoo baibo,	*The calves of the legs.*
Pàcalaï,	*The ancles.*
Duneeäla,	*The feet.*
Woterdo,	*The heel.*
Dara yïlla,	*The ſole of the foot.*
Kiſſoòei yìlla,	*The toes.*

Racäee,

Racäee,	*The ſkin.*
Killooë,	*The veins.*
Macoocooree,	*The fleſh.*
Munje,	*Fat.*
Row,	*Hair.*
Cabao,	*A buffalo.*
Dejaro, or diaro,	*A horſe.*
Vavee,	*A hog.*
Gnaca,	*A dog.*
Badoo gnaca,	*The barking of a dog.*
Kesàvoo,	*A goat.*
Doomba,	*A ſheep.*
Keë,	*A ewe.*
Maiö,	*A cat.*
Roolai,	*The tail of a quadruped.*
Doleela,	*A bird.*
Pangootoo,	*The beak of a bird.*
Carrow,	*The tail of a bird.*
Row-mannoo,	*Feathers.*
Dulloo,	*An egg.*
Manoo,	*A cock or hen.*
Raree-manoo,	*The comb of a cock.*
Tutuo-manoo,	*Cock-crowing.*
Kidicoo-manoo,	*Clucking of a hen.*
Nudoo,	*A fiſh.*
Unjoo,	*A turtle.*
Toodoolai,	*A libellula, or dragon-fly.*
Samala,	*A muſcheater.*
Sotee,	*Nautilus pompilius. The large chambered nautilus, or ſailor-ſhell.*
Kerogga,	*Coralline.*
Adjo[illegible],	*A tree, and wood.*
La,	*The trunk of a tree.*
[illegible] or koree,	*The bark of a tree.*

Calai,

Calai,	*A branch.*
Row,	*A leaf.*
Vooe,	*Fruit.*
Dooe, or Dooa,	*The ſyrup palm.*
Kililla,	*Areca.*
Ao,	*Chinam.*
Cananna,	*Piper betle.*
Nai,	*Tobacco.*
Vomoo,	*Plantains.*
Chevoos, ava,	*Oomarra, or ſweet potatoes.*
Oobee,	*Ignames or yams.*
Cleeoo,	*Bamboo.*
Dubboo,	*Sugar Cane.*
Leebee,	*Avirrhoa bilimbe.*
Boa ſeeree,	*Palm-fruit.*
Waſilaggee,	*Tamarinds.*
Wudyarroo,	*Limes.*
Yirroo,	*Oranges.*
Nicu,	*Cocoa-nuts.*
Arre,	*Rice.*
Kivoonoo,	*Cocoa-nut rind.*
Cadjoo manoo,	*Cinnamon.*
Mangooroong-ootoo,	*Nutmegs.*
Wowdulloo,	*Cloves.*
Vopaio,	*Black-pepper.*
Cootoo-codo,	*Ginger.*
Lodo,	*The ſun.*
Wurroo,	*The moon.*
Leèroo,	*The ſky.*
Miramoo,	*The clouds.*
Capoa-reero,	*The horizon.*
Demoo,	*The Eaſt.*
Va,	*The weſt.*
Wodai,	*The north.*
Wullow,	*The ſouth.*

Sabooai,	*Smoke.*
Mireèngee,	*Cold.*
Kibàſoo,	*Heat.*
Aee,	*Fire.*
Ailei,	*Water.*
Aidàſſee,	*The ſea.*
Nova,	*The ſurf of the ſea.*
Vorai, or raee,	*The earth.*
Càco,	*The land.*
Collolaide,	*The hills.*
Wawadoo,	*A ſtone.*
Lafilai,	*Sand.*
Buſſee,	*Iron.*
Bulido,	*Lead.*
Millapoòdee,	*Silver,*
Millalàrra,	*Gold.*
Umoo,	*A houſe.*
Bagoo,	*A ſtool.*
Cabeeſſa,	*A baſket.*
Dupee,	*A mat.*
Lèöravoo,	*A looking-glaſs.*
Baraco,	*A box.*
Retaca,	*An axe.*
Ingootoo-tumoo,	*A comb.*
Toodee,	*A knife.*
Toodee-yampoo,	*A caſe-knife.*
Yobe,	*A ſword.*
Kepocke,	*A long ſpear.*
Kepovarena,	*A cannon.*
Daire,	*A drum.*
Goola,	*Palm ſyrup.*
Booro,	*Bread.*
Dàgee,	*Mutton.*
Gàrra,	*Salt.*
Munje,	*Oil.*

Leepa,	*Cotton cheque.*
Seegee,	*The cotton cloth made on the iſland.*
Codo,	*A callico gown.*
Singoodoo,	*A palm bonnet.*
Oodoo,	*Beads.*
Gaddee,	*Large ivory rings.*
Tàtà,	*Tataow, or marks made in the ſkin.*
Màànadoo,	*A fiſh-hook.*
Cova,	*A boat.*
Joolee, or toolee.	*A large canoe.*
Capa,	*A ſhip.*
Dupoodeo,	*White.*
Cairara,	*Yellow.*
Dumuddee,	*Blue.*
Mingaroo,	*Green.*
Sooree,	*Red.*
Bulla,	*Black.*
Sao-lodo,	*The morning.*
Deeda-lodo,	*The forenoon.*
Nutoo-lodo,	*Noon.*
Maceo-lodo,	*Afternoon.*
Munda-lodo,	*The evening.*
Mudda,	*Midnight.*
Pooai,	*More.*
Taro,	*There.*
O,	*Yes.*
Tiràmacoòſee,	*Farewell.*
Bolè,	*Stay, wait a little.*
Buſſoo,	*Enough, I am ſatisfied.*
Sillaèo,	*To ſee.*
Roädoèloo,	*To hear.*
Taïyiggee,	*To feel.*
Kìſſoo,	*To ſmell.*
Gnaä,	*To eat.*
Neenawei,	*To drink.*

Neeno-

Neeno-darao,	*To drink to one.*
Toonoo,	*To roaſt or bake.*
Varitai,	*To kindle or light.*
Jugge, or tugge,	*To kick.*
Tookoo,	*To Row.*
Voſſee,	*To paddle.*
Ta laco,	*To bend.*
Ta puceo,	*To break.*
Ta ſeeo,	*To tear.*
Ta te,	*To cut.*
Ta ſoonne,	*To hide.*
Ta tucke,	*To lay by.*
Ta ingaree,	*To ſhew or take out.*
Ta teetoo,	*To riſe.*
Ta tooe,	*To fall.*
Midyadee,	*To ſit down.*
Ta eaco,	*To walk.*
Ta rai,	*To run.*
Ta mudje,	*To talk.*
Painyee marunga,	*To blow the noſe.*
Painyee roo elloo,	*To ſpit.*
Ta bunge,	*To ſneeze.*
Ta maia,	*To cough.*
Ta marree,	*To laugh.*
Picoongaca,	*To whine.*
Ta tanjee,	*To cry.*
Ta budje,	*To ſleep.*
Maddee,	*To dye.*
Manu Diami,	*The Governor's name.*

NUMERATION.

Iſſe, or uſſe,	*One.*
Rooe,	*Two.*
Tulloo,	*Three.*
Uppa,	*Four.*
Lumee,	*Five.*
Unna,	*Six.*
Petoo,	*Seven.*
Aroo,	*Eight.*
Saio,	*Nine.*
Singooroo,	*Ten.*
Singooroo iſſe,	*Eleven.*
Singooroo rooe,	*Twelve, &c.*
Rooingooroo,	*Twenty.*
Rooingooroo iſſe,	*Twenty-one, &c.*
Tulloomooroo,	*Thirty.*
Tulloomooroo iſſe,	*Thirty-one, &c.*
Uppangooroo,	*Forty.*
Lumingooroo,	*Fifty.*
Unnangooroo,	*Sixty.*
Peetoongooroo,	*Seventy.*
Aroongooroo,	*Eighty.*
Saiongooroo,	*Ninety.*
Singaſſoo,	*One hundred.*
Looang aſſoo,	*Two hundred.*
Setuppah,	*One thouſand.*
Roo ſetuppah,	*Two thouſand.*
Selacuſſa,	*Ten thouſand.*
Serata,	*One hundred thouſand.*
Sereboo,	*A million.*

After a ſtay of two or three days, we left Savoo, and, on the 1ſt of October, in the morning, diſcovered Java and Prince's Iſlands. We directed our courſe through the Straits of Sundy; and, in the afternoon, paſſed a ſmall iſland, upon which we ſaw a very high hill, of a conical figure, and ſeveral ſmall ones. This is called the Iſle of Crocata: We ſaw alſo Pepper-Point. In the night, the weather was ſqually, and we had rain, with thunder and lightening. By our reckoning we found that Java Head is about 14° 22′ to the weſt of Timor. We had a briſk trade-wind from the S. E. and very near over-ſhot the Straits; but not finding land, we hauled to the eaſtward, and luckily got into the Straits to the leeward of Prince's Iſland. Our latitude, at noon, was 6° 9′.

On the 2d, we ſailed up as far as Angor Point, where we were becalmed, and waited for the current, which ſets to the ſouth till the monſoon ſhifts. We ſaw two Indiamen at anchor in Angor Bay. This was a pleaſing ſight; and, being impatient to hear news from England, the pinnace was hoiſted out, and ſome of our people went on board of them, who learned that the Swallow had arrived ſafe in the Engliſh channel; that freſh diſturbances had ariſen at home, in reſpect to the miniſters, and in America on account of taxes; that the flame of war was like to break out; that the Ruſſians, Poles, and Turks, were already embroiled in a war; and that the Ruſſians had made ſome vigorous attacks upon the Turks both by ſea and land. We ſent the boat on ſhore for ſome plantains and cocoa-nuts; and, in the evening, having a gentle breeze, we weighed anchor, and ſtood through between Angor Point and the oppoſite ſhore, and paſt Keita Iſland. The land of Sumatra ſeemed very near, and appeared to be exceeding high. We had alſo a more diſtinct view of Java, which was woody, and very high, particularly Bantam-hill, which is to be ſeen at a great diſtance.

On the 3d, we got up near to Bantam Point, or Point St. Nicholas, where we were becalmed, and dropped anchor. We ſaw a Chineſe veſſel paſs along the Straits, with Chineſe colours flying, which were white, and had a broad border, partly blue and partly black: in the middle of it ſeveral Chineſe characters, and a ſtar, which were painted of the latter colour. She had one maſt; an oblong ſquare ſail, a bamboo yard, and an awning, or houſe, in the middle.

In the afternoon, ſome people came off to us, in a boat, from Angor-Point, to enquire who we were, and brought plantains, pumplenoſes, oranges, turtles, parrots, domeſtic poultry, ſome ſmall birds, and monkeys, which they offered to ſale. They told us that the Prince-George, captain Riddle, was loſt laſt June off Batavia, and that the crew were carried by a Dutch ſhip to Bengal.

In the evening we weighed anchor, but, having only a light breeze, we made no way.

On the 4th, we had a northerly wind, which was directly againſt us, and the current ran very ſtrong. Finding that we had loſt ground, we anchored at night off Pulo Piſane; and, while we lay at anchor, ſome of our people went on ſhore in a boat, and bought ſome cocoas, and Paddy, or rice in the huſk. On the evening of the next day, a light breeze ſprang up from the Weſt; but we were ſoon becalmed, and dropped anchor again. The weather was very ſultry. Thermometer 86.

On the 7th, we weighed and dropped anchor ſeveral times, having light breezes and calms: however, the tide ſhifting in our favour, we reached, that day, as far as Pulo Babi, which lies in the bay of Bantam, and paſſed Pulo Panjang.

On the 8th, having light breezes, with calms, and the current running ſtrong againſt us, we made but very little way. This day we ſailed between the Milles Iſles, Pulo Tidong, and Pulo Pare. Theſe are moſtly ſmall and low iſlands, covered with trees; and, by the lights which we ſaw on ſhore, we concluded that ſome of them were inhabited; and were not deceived in our conjectures; for, at night, ſome of the natives came off to us, and brought ſome turtles, pumpkins, and dried fiſh.

On the 10th, we anchored in the road of Batavia, in which we found ſixteen large ſhips, three of which were Britiſh; one of them an Indiaman that had loſt its paſſage to China, and the other two private merchantmen. A lieutenant, in the pinnace, was diſpatched to the deputy-governor with a meſſage, who told him, he ſhould

ſhould be glad to ſee captain Cook, and that it would be proper to preſent his requeſts to the council in writing, who were to meet the next day. The pinnace returned to the ſhip, loaded with pine-apples, plantains, water-melons, and a bundle of London news-papers, which were very acceptable preſents.

The Dutch commodore ſent a meſſenger on-board of us, to enquire who we were; and by him we learned that the Falmouth man-of-war fell to pieces in this road about four months before we arrived.

Batavia, formerly called Jocatra, is ſituated in a very large open bay, in which is a great number of low iſlands; the principal of which, called the Milles Iſles, lie off the bay. It is walled round, and has many canals cut through it, ſupplied by a river, which is divided into ſeveral ſtreams, that run through the town. The main canal, which is large enough to admit ſmall veſſels, is carried a long way into the ſea by means of a mole. The mountainous part of this country is at a great diſtance within land; and the plain flat land, which ſurrounds the city, is of conſiderable extent, very fertile, and watered with a great many rivulets; which renders the communication between different parts very eaſy. The roads which lead from the city are many, and as good as ours in England; they extend a long way into the country, and are ſo many avenues, planted with Tamarind, Cocoa, Piſang, Bread-fruit, Jacca, Duriam, and Allango, trees, which render them very pleaſant. There is a great number of villas all along theſe roads, many of which have a magnificent appearance. In brief, the whole country looks like a garden, divided into different plantations by hedge-rows of trees and canals. But theſe canals, which are ſo convenient and enrich the views of the country, are ſuppoſed to be prejudicial to the health of the inhabitants: for, in the dry ſeaſon, they ſtagnate, become putrid, and, being exhaled by the ſun, the air is charged with noxious vapours: while the great number of trees prevents them from being diſperſed by the winds, and occaſions that kind of putrid fever, which is ſo common, rages ſo much, and is ſo fatal amongſt them, inſomuch that it carries off a patient in a few days; and indeed the climate is ſo unhealthy, that even the ſlaves, brought here from other parts of India, feel the effects of it. Fluxes too are alſo very common and dangerous at Batavia; and their intermittents, which the inhabitants think trivial, are very prejudicial

judicial to foreigners; but it muſt be allowed, however, that they moſtly prove ſo for want of obſerving a proper regimen.

The houſes in the city are moſtly built of brick, and plaiſtered over; many of them are very ſpacious, and furniſhed very ſumptuouſly, eſpecially on the ground-floor; the bed-chambers, in general, having but little furniture in them. There are five gates to the city, with draw-bridges to each, which are ſhut at night. The ſuburbs, which ſurround the town, cover a large piece of ground, but are meanly built. The Campan China, which is largeſt, is on the ſouth ſide.

The public buildings, in this city, are the caſtle, a town-hall, and ſeveral churches. The caſtle is ſquare, ſurrounded by a ditch, and conſiſts of ſeveral ſquare courts, in one of which is depoſited a great number of warlike inſtruments, eſpecially of guns and balls.

The town-hall and the great church are handſome edifices. The church is of an octagon figure, having a dome and lanthorn of the ſame form, and has a very fine organ. Ruyter's kirk, belonging to the Lutherans, is ſmall, but a very neat building. The Portugueſe church is of an oblong ſquare; and the prieſts, belonging to it, preach in the Malay as well as the Portugueſe language.

The ſtreets of Batavia are paved on both ſides, are very regular and ſtraight, and a canal runs through the middle of moſt of them, both ſides of which are planted with trees, which have a very agreeable effect; and, as all kinds of goods are conveyed by water, the ſtreets are in good repair. The bazar, or market-place, is large and ſquare, interſected by rows of ſtalls, and abounds with different fruits and garden herbage, alſo with poultry, pork, dried fiſh, and a variety of other commodities. Near it is another ſquare bazar, for fiſh, ſhell-fiſh, and meat; but the chief market for vegetables is held at a place, called Tannabank, a little diſtance from the town, on every Saturday morning, where they may be had very cheap.

This city is the ſeat of the Dutch governor-general and council of the Indies, and is, with ſeveral neighbouring ſettlements of that nation, immediately under their direction; and to them all the other governments, belonging to their Eaſt-India

India company, are ſubject. They meet, for the diſpatch of buſineſs, ſeveral times in a week. There are alſo two ſabanders, who, amongſt other things, tranſact the buſineſs of foreigners with the council; a mayor of the city; and a land and water fiſchal for criminal affairs.

The Dutch, by their induſtry, have done more here than any other power in Europe has done in India; and, by means of their policy, have rendered it one of the moſt flouriſhing cities in this part of the world, where moſt European, as well as Indian, commodities may be purchaſed; but it is not a good market for Indian goods; for you meet with but few of them, and thoſe few are very dear. This city is the chief rendezvous of the Dutch trade for the Eaſt-Indies, and from this port the ſhips for Europe take their departure. Here is a large houſe, appointed by the company, as a hotel for the accommodation of all European ſtrangers, where they are obliged to reſide, and pay two rix-dollars a day for a maintenance, while the Dutch may live for twenty-five rix-dollars a month. There is not, perhaps, any city in the world that contains a greater variety of people. One would imagine there were aſſembled, of different human beings, from every nation under heaven, who, for the moſt part, retain their ſeveral peculiar dreſſes, and are allowed to live after the manner of their reſpective countries. Of whites, there are Dutch, who are maſters; but the greater part of the company's ſervants, and of the inhabitants, are Germans, Danes, Swedes, and Hungarians; with a few Engliſh, French, and Italians; of theſe the foreign merchants are chiefly compoſed; and moſt of them keep their chariots, and live in great luxury and elegance. A great number of ſlaves precede and follow their chariots; and, when the women go abroad, the female ſlaves ſit on the ſteps of the chariot. The men are dreſſed exceſſively gay, having ſilk and velvet garments, richly laced and embroidered, with laced hats, and finely-dreſſed wigs. Their waiſtcoats have ſleeves; and, when they ſit in a houſe, they always take off their coats. Amongſt the middle claſs of people, a pair of drawers, which have two gold buttons and reach above their breeches, is reckoned a great piece of finery. The women dreſs moſtly in chintzes, made generally in the European, though ſometimes in the Malay, faſhion: they are ſeldom ſeen walking in the ſtreets, uſually riding in carriages. Both men and women have a ſickly complexion, without any colour in their cheeks; but paleneſs, it ſeems, is reckoned one mark of beauty among the ladies. Beſides chariots, which are open and richly ornamented,

ornamented, they have ſedans, with wooden lattices, carved and gilt, and ſhort ſpokes, which make an aukward appearance to a ſtranger: and, for their children, they have a ſort of oblong ſquare box, with a lattice at the ſides, and a roof faſhioned like the eaves of a houſe; this has a ſpoke at each end, and is carried by two men on their ſhoulders, and the child within ſits all along on the bott

Their manner of living is pretty much the ſame in all ſeaſons of the year. They riſe as ſoon as it is light, and drink tea or coffee; then tranſact their buſineſs either within or without doors, till nine o'clock in the morning, at which time it is too hot to be in the open air; and they negotiate buſineſs, or divert themſelves otherwiſe, within doors, till about noon, and then dine. After dinner, they ſtrip themſelves of every thing, except a pair of drawers and a ſhort cotton gown, and go to bed. At four or five o'clock in the afternoon they riſe again, drink tea, and, if they have no buſineſs to tranſact, as there are no public places of diverſion, they take an airing in their carriages; come home, ſup, and go to bed again about eleven at night. Thoſe born here of European parents, who are not many and are of a mixed breed, generally follow the Malay cuſtoms.

The inhabitants are moſtly Chineſe, and their number is very great both in town and country. The China town, which is on the ſouth ſide of the city, is pretty large, but meanly built, as the better ſort of Chineſe live within the city. The greater number of ſhopkeepers are Chineſe; they make all the arrack and ſugar; nor can any perſon hold an arrack-houſe without having it under the name of ſome Chineſe. They alſo cultivate all the variety of garden-ſtuff with which Batavia is furniſhed; and of them there are ſilver-ſmiths, pewterers, carpenters, joiners, maſons, calkers, barbers, hawkers, dealers, and chapmen. There is not any trade, however mean and ſervile, which they do not follow: and, though the Dutch have laid them under many reſtrictions, yet they find means to acquire a comfortable ſubſiſtence, and often accumulate wealth. The Dutch have impoſed a poll-tax on them of a ducatoon, or ſix ſhillings and eight pence, a month.

The Chineſe in and about Batavia have a ſallow complexion, black eyes, and tolerable good noſes, but they pluck their beards up by the roots, and make, upon the whole, a very effeminate appearance.

They

They form two ſects, and keep moſtly to their own cuſtoms. One of them wears all their own hair; and the other, which is by far the moſt numerous, ſhaves all the head except the crown. Theſe different modes ariſe from a peculiar religious tenet held amongſt them. When a rich man has a child, and thinks he can maintain it, independent of any ſervile employment, he ſuffers the hair on its head to grow, which is wound up, tied upon the crown, and ornamented with a gold bodkin or two, and it muſt never afterwards be ſhaven; theſe are of high rank amongſt them. The other children have their heads ſhaven nine months after their birth, and on every ninth day afterwards, till they attain a certain age; and then they are at liberty either to wear it growing or have it ſhaved: the lock of hair, left on the crown of ſome of their heads, grows to a great length, reaching down to their poſteriors. Their dreſs is excellently adapted to a hot climate, being generally white taffety, or callico; and conſiſts of a pair of trowſers, over which they wear a frock with wide ſleeves, which buttons before: a purſe, wrought with ſilk, hangs beneath the upper garment; and a pair of Chineſe pampouches completes their dreſs. The old men ſometimes wear a ſort of white boots, that reach up to their knees; and they always carry a fan in their hands, to ſhade their heads from the ſun. Their uſual ſalutation is, Adda bai ké, *how do you do, ſir?* and they are very courteous in their addreſs and behaviour, eſpecially to Britons, whoſe generoſity, I ſuppoſe, they have often experienced. The hawkers, amongſt them, who outdo the Jews in low artifice, will aſk twenty dollars for a thing, and take one; and have acquired, even among themſelves, the character of great cheats.

Before the rebellion in 1740, the Chineſe were intirely governed by two of their own nation, who were judges in all caſes, and ſat in council. At preſent, they have a captain and two lieutenants, one of whom ſits every forenoon, with a jury of twelve, in a hall they have for that purpoſe, to hear and make up ſuits and quarrels, which happen amongſt them, if poſſible, before they go before a Dutch court of judicature; and this the Chineſe muſt do, if they deſign to live in harmony with their community. To the ſaid hall they all repair, the three firſt days of the month, to pay their head-money; at which time there is a Dutch enſign hoiſted on a ſtaff before the gate.

The Chineſe have four pagodas, or places of worſhip, in Batavia; but they do not ſeem to be a religious people, and are very careleſs and inattentive in the time of worſhip. I went into one of their pagodas, where I ſaw a company of them playing at cards in the principal part of it, that had an alcove, with ſeveral images in it, and lamps burning before them; ſome little boxes full of aſhes, on which they burnt paper before their idols; and, on the wall, a number of Chineſe characters; in other parts of the edifice there were lamps, images, and ſeveral ſmall ſtoves. I ſaw a ceremony performed in one of the ſtreets, on the deceaſe of a perſon, which, for its ſingularity, may be worth relating. —— Having made a large fire, with ſlips of paper, they brought out, one after another, a great number of paper pageants, gilt and coloured, with ſeveral human figures compoſed of the ſame materials, and kept feeding the fire with them, till they were all conſumed; then they threw a parcel of cups and bottles into the fire, that had ſomething in them, but I could not learn what, went into the houſe, and the ceremony ended. Their mourning for the deceaſed is a white turban.

There is, it ſeems, but one Chineſe woman in Batavia, and ſhe is but ſeldom ſeen: It is deemed a crime to bring them from China; ſuch of the Chineſe, who deſign to continue here, and incline to marry, take to wife one of the Malay women.

The Malays of both ſexes, who are moſtly ſlaves, are very numerous: Every white man keeps a number of them; and they are the only ſervants employed within-doors and without. Under this name are comprehended many ſorts of people, who come from Sumatra, Amboyna, Banda, and Ceram. Thoſe that come from the coaſt of Malabar, are diſtinguiſhed by their ſlimneſs and complexion, which is jet black. The Orang Bougees, or ſuch as come from the iſland of Celebes, are remarkable for their fine black hair; and thoſe from Timor are pretty black: Theſe, with all others from the eaſtern iſles, are, in general, called Malays; and all ſpeak the low Malay, though their languages are different in their reſpective countries. Moſt of them have flattiſh noſes, and are, in general, ſhort; the women, eſpecially, are very ſmall.

The

The dreſs of the male Malays, who are ſlaves, is very ſimple; conſiſting of a pair of ſhort drawers, and a long ſhirt, or frock, above, made of ſtriped or plain cotton, which buttons about the wriſt with ſix ſmall buttons; and thoſe who can afford it have two or three gold buttons at the neck. They are accuſtomed to hold one hand on their heads, placed in a particular manner. The free-men are better clad, and affect, in ſome reſpects, the European dreſs and cuſtoms, having black ſattin breeches, and waiſtcoats with ſleeves, and carry their hats under their arms; but they wear neither ſhoes nor ſtockings.

The women-ſlaves wear a long piece of cotton check wrapped about their loins, which ſerves inſtead of petticoats; and, over that, a very ſhort white callico jacket, which buttons at the wriſt, and is cloſe before. They have remarkable good hair, which they tie upon the tops of their heads, and ſtick two or three ſilver or gold bodkins into it; this, with a ſilver peenang-box which hangs to a girdle, and a handkerchief, with ſearee, put over their ſhoulders, makes them appear very gaudy. The free-women, who are called Noonga Cabaia, wear a long chintz banjan, called a Cabai, which reaches down to their heels; and they have ſquare-toed ſlippers, turned up at the points very high, with which they make ſhift to hobble along.

The Malays, and many of the white people, bathe in the river at leaſt once in the day, and ſometimes twice. The men are much addicted to gaming; and all of them chew the Penang and Searee, which blackens their teeth; but they have an expeditious method of cleaning them with betle: They alſo chew tobacco, cardamums, and gaimbre. They are reckoned to be an indolent revengeful people; and, when they think themſelves injured, they repair to a gaming-houſe, and ſmoak opium till they are mad-drunk, and then ſally out, with a creeſs in their hand, to ſeek their enemy; attempting to kill every perſon that oppoſes them; and are often killed themſelves, before they are apprehended: This is called an Amock, and is very common in Batavia. The criminal, if taken alive, is broke upon the wheel.

The Malays are Mahometans, and have ſeveral moſques about Batavia.

There is another ſet of people called Portugueſe; whom the Malays call Orrang Cerami, or people of Ceram; but for what reaſon I could not learn: They are very dark-coloured, but you may diſtinguiſh European features amongſt them.

Other people, of which there are many to be ſeen at Batavia, are Banjans, or Gentoos; the Malays call them Orrang Codjo: Their heads are ſhaven, and covered with a conical cap; the other parts of their dreſs are a ſhort petticoat, or wrapper, about their loins; and, over that, a banjan. The Javaneſe, who reſide here, are dreſſed much in the ſame manner, except the cap: they are all free, as the taking them for ſlaves is prohibited under a very ſevere penalty. Here are alſo Armenians, Perſians, Moguls, people from many parts of India, as well as negroes from Madagaſcar, Moſambique, and all the eaſtern parts of Africa.

Batavia is plentifully furniſhed with all ſorts of proviſions; but, in this city, as well as in others that are very populous, moſt articles bear a high price. Here are ſome bullocks, but many more buffaloes, which are ſold on reaſonable terms, and their fleſh eats pretty well; alſo Cambeong, or goat-ſheep; but they are lean, dry, and indifferent food: Hogs of the Chineſe and European breed; the former are very fat, eat very well, and are cheap; but the Europeans deſpiſe them, and prefer the latter, which are very dear. They have alſo tame fowls in abundance, which are cheap. I have likewiſe ſeen wild-fowls. Their ducks are not ſo good as ours, and are of another kind. Muſcovy ducks and geeſe are bought reaſonable; but turkeys and pigeons are dear. They have a plentiful market of fiſh, which is the favourite food of the Malays, but no great variety: Claw-fiſh, ſhell-fiſh, and particularly oyſters, though ſmall, are pretty good food; but their turtle, of which they have a plenty, is remarkably bad, and is only eaten by the common people. I believe there is not any place can equal Batavia for the variety of proviſions, which may be bought at ſtalls, and are hawked about the ſtreets, ready cooked, or cooking. They are furniſhed with flour from the Cape, and their bread is very good and cheap; but rice is more generally uſed, which grows in Java, and is very plentiful. Their common drink is arrack punch. The beſt arrack is ſold for fifteen-pence the gallon. By what I could learn, the principal ingredient in it is ſugar; with the beſt ſort they mix Dooae, or palm-ſyrup; but whether they uſe rice I cannot tell.

Claret

Claret and Rheniſh are the moſt common wines drank at Batavia: Claret you may buy at eighteen-pence the bottle; but beer ſells at twenty-pence. Sugar is another article which they have in great plenty; the beſt ſells for about twopence-farthing the pound; and ſugar-candy at threepence-halfpenny. They have a great quantity of coffee, which grows at Java: It is a company's trade, but may be bought, ſmuggled, for twopence-halfpenny the pound. They make as good butter as need be eaten; and have a ſufficient quantity of it to ſerve moſt of the inhabitants with their coffee and tea: they have alſo ſome good butter from the Cape. Of garden-ſtuff, they have peaſe, French-beans, aſparagus, cos-lettuce, parſley, purſlain, onions, white radiſhes, potatoes, cabbages, ſpinage, cucumbers, celery, endive, and theſe all the year long: beſides theſe, which are exotics, they have ſeveral ſorts of Cajang, or beans, Oobe, or yams, ſweet potatoes, pumpkins, muſhrooms, Vuevues, which taſte like muſhrooms when roaſted, garlick, and a ſort of ſmall onions that taſte like ſhallots, Chabe, or red-bird pepper; with a variety of other pot-herbs, too tedious to enumerate.

The beſt fruits they have at Batavia are the Mangaſteen, which is ſo wholeſome, that it may be eaten in a fever: the Ramboutan, about the ſize of a large plumb, growing in bunches, and covered with a thick huſk, of a bright red colour, full of ſoft prickles, which gives it a furzy appearance; the inſide, which is about the ſize of a pigeon's egg, is tranſparent, and yields a very rich juice, which has an agreeable poignancy. Pine-apples, which are alſo very good and plentiful, may be bought for an halfpenny or a farthing each. The Nanca and Durian are much admired by the natives; but they are very diſagreeable to foreigners, as they ſmell like onions and garlick, mixed with ſugar: the Nanca is rather long, divided into four equal parts within, has a ſtone in each, and is as large as a half-peck loaf: they grow on the trunk of a tree; the outſide of the fruit is of a green colour, and the inſide of a yellow: they are covered with a bag, before they are ripe, which preſerves them from the vermin. The Durian is conſiderably leſs, quite round, and covered with ſpiny tubercles. They have bread-fruit, too; but, being full of ſeed, it is never eaten. Alſo a plenty of mangoes, of ſeveral ſorts, which, in my opinion, eat beſt when they are green, with pepper and ſalt. Oranges are very ſcarce and very indifferent; but they have plenty of limes, and ſome Namnams too, which eat very well fried. They alſo have a fruit, produced by a ſort of rattan, called Salae, which is

covered

covered over with ſmall brown ſcales, and taſtes like cheeſe, apples, and onions. Guavas, though deemed good of their kind, ſmell ſo diſagreeably, that I could not endure them. Of Jamboo, they have many ſorts, ſome large, ſome ſmall, ſome round, and others long; white, pink, crimſon, and ſcarlet. They have alſo a plenty of cocoa-nuts, of which they generally make their oil. Their other fruits are Piſang, or plantains, Manco, or water-melons, anona ſquamoſa, cuſtard-apples, anona reticulata, grapes, pumplenoſes, citrons, and acajou apples.

All the ſhips, which are careened and hove-down here, go to a ſmall iſland in the bay, called Unruſt, about ſeven miles from Batavia; where there is proper tackle to heave them down, and a baſs, or overſeer, to manage all matters. The whole iſland is one dock-yard, inhabited entirely by carpenters, and others, who belong to the ſhips that are there.* Near Unruſt is another iſland, called the Kuypers, or Coopers, which is full of warehouſes, where ſhips depoſit their goods while they are heaving-down. About a mile from this, there is another iſland, called Palmirante, where there is an hoſpital for ſick ſeamen: and upon this iſland the ſhips

* At this place our ſhip was examined; and we found that many of her planks, and her keel, were much damaged; one part of her not being above one-eighth of an inch thick, which was luckily before one of the timbers, or, in all probability, ſhe would have ſunk long before we reached the bay of Batavia. While our ſhip was repairing at Unruſt, moſt of the crew were at Cooper's-Iſland, where they were taken with a putrid dyſentery; three of whom, the ſteward of the gun-room, one of the ſeamen, and a boy, died. The diſorder alſo carried off Toobaiah, and the lad Taiyota, natives of Otaheite, whom we deſigned to have brought to England. They had been ſeveral times up to Batavia, and expreſſed great ſurprize at the many various objects to which they had been unaccuſtomed: they were particularly ſtruck with the ſight of carriages drawn by horſes; and were very inquiſitive in reſpect of what they ſaw, that was new to them; having, before our arrival at Batavia, made great progreſs in the Engliſh tongue, in which they were greatly aſſiſted by Mr. Green, the aſtronomer, who took much pains therein, particularly with Taiyota. When Taiyota was ſeized with the fatal diſorder, as if certain of his approaching diſſolution, he frequently ſaid to thoſe of us who were his intimates, Tyau mate oee, "my friends, I am dying." He took any medicines that were offered him; but Toobaiah, who was ill at the ſame time, and ſurvived him but a few days, refuſed every thing of that kind, and gave himſelf up to grief; regretting, in the higheſt degree, that he had left his own country; and, when he heard of Taiyota's death, he was quite inconſolable, crying out frequently, Taiyota! Taiyota! They were both buried in the iſland of Eadam. During our ſtay at Batavia, moſt of us were ſickly; Mr. Monkhouſe, our ſurgeon, and the aſtronomer's ſervant, died; and ſome others hardly eſcaped with life.

companies

companies inter their dead. There are many other iſlands in the bay, named Amſterdam, Rotterdam, and Eadam, where the company have rope-manufactories, and ſend their felons.

The iſland of Java abounds with monkies, cockatoos, parrots, and wild poultry: there are alſo a great many horſes, which are ſmall, but very ſpirited.

The weſterly monſoon ſets in about October or November, and ſometimes later; and then the rainy ſeaſon comes on: the eaſterly ſets in about April or May.

The general language ſpoken at Batavia is low Malay; and it is neceſſary that every perſon, who deſigns to ſtay long there, ſhould learn it. This language is very different from the high and proper Malay, which is ſpoken on the continent of India; and may be compared to the Lingua-Franca, being a compound of ſeveral other languages; viz. of Malay, Portugueſe, and thoſe of the eaſtern iſles. A ſhort vocabulary of each is here annexed as a ſpecimen; as alſo vocabularies of the languages of other nations, in the neighbourhood of Batavia, which I collected from natives of the different places, during my ſtay in that city.

A VOCABULARY

A VOCABULARY of the MALAYAN LANGUAGE, as ſpoke at BATAVIA, uſually called there the Low MALAY.

Alla, or Alla t'alla,	*God.*
Tooäng Alla,	*The Lord God.*
Soorga,	*Heaven.*
Nooraka,	*Hell.*
Saitang, Mamadee, or Booleeſs,	*The devil.*
Orrang Saitang,	*A demon, or ghoſt.*
Appee,	*Fire.*
Aier,	*Water.*
Detanna, or Negree,	*The earth.*
Laot,	*The ſea.*
Langee,	*The ſky.*
Matt'aree,	*The ſun.*
Boolang,	*The moon.*
Beentang,	*The ſtars.*
Trang,	*Light.*
Glap,	*Darkneſs.*
Panaſs,	*Heat.*
Deengin,	*Cold.*
Angin,	*The wind.*
Waitan,	*The Eaſt.*
Coolon,	*The weſt.*
Keedol,	*The north.*
Lorr,	*The ſouth.*
Tarang,	*The clouds.*
Oojang,	*Rain.*
Greemiſs,	*A mizling rain.*
Amboon,	*The dew.*
Awang awang,	*A fog, or miſt.*

Aſſup,

Aſſup,	*Smoke.*
Keelap,	*Lightening.*
Goontoor,	*Thunder.*
Oontor,	*The rainbow.*
Leendo,	*An earthquake.*
Orang,	*Men, mankind, or people.*
Lakee lakee,	*A man.*
Orang tooa,	*An old man.*
Parampooan,	*A woman, or a young woman.*
Anna paraowan,	*A virgin.*
Booda, or Anna lakee lakee,	*A boy.*
Anna parampooan,	*A girl.*
Annae or anna,	*A child.*
Cumbar,	*Twins.*
Bappa, or pappa,	*A father.*
Ma,	*A mother.*
Cakè,	*A grandfather.*
Naimai,	*A grandmother.*
Bappa teerree,	*A ſtep-father.*
Mateeree,	*A ſtep-mother.*
Anna lakee,	*A ſon.*
Anna parampooan,	*A daughter.*
Soodara lakee,	*A brother.*
Soodara parampooan,	*A ſiſter.*
Lakee,	*A huſband.*
Beene,	*A wife.*
Cawin,	*A wedding.*
Orang cawin,	*The bridegroom.*
Boodjang,	*A widow.*
Peeatoo,	*An orphan.*
Anna ſoondal,	*A baſtard.*
Taman,	*A friend.*
Manchoree,	*A thief.*
Orang boota,	*A blind man.*

Orang Balanda,	*A Dutchman.*
Orang Engreſe,	*An Engliſhman.*
Orang Cerami,	*A Portugueſe.*
Orang Codja, or Codjo.	*A Moor, Gentoo, Mogul, or Banyan.*
Orang China,	*A Chineſe.*
Orang Maleiyo,	*A Malay.*
Orang Bugeeſs,	*A native of the Celebes.*
Orang Papooa,	*A negroe, or caffre.*
Badang,	*The whole body.*
Capalla,	*The head.*
Atuſcapalla,	*The crown of the head.*
Ramboo,	*The hair of the head.*
Mooca,	*The face.*
Taleenga,	*The temples.*
Matta,	*The eyes.*
Beedjee matta,	*The eye-balls.*
Rambco matta,	*The eye-brows.*
Atus matta,	*The eye-lids.*
Booloo matta,	*The eye-laſhes.*
Cooping,	*The ears.*
Edong,	*The noſe.*
Enga,	*The noſtrils.*
Peepee,	*The cheeks.*
Leeda,	*The mouth.*
Beebir, or moloo,	*The lips.*
Geegee,	*The teeth.*
Oojoo leeda,	*The tongue.*
Daga,	*The chin.*
Yenga, or coomiſs,	*The beard.*
Lehair,	*The throat.*
Watta lehair,	*The neck.*
Dada,	*The breaſts.*
Sooſoo,	*The nipples.*
Purroo, or prott,	*The belly.*

Pooſſar,	*The navel.*
Balacang,	*The back.*
Peengang,	*The ſides.*
Poonda,	*The ſhoulders.*
Catea,	*The arm-pits.*
Tangan,	*The whole arm and hand.*
Seecoo,	*The elbow.*
Balacang tangan,	*The back of the hand.*
Pala tangan,	*The palm of the hand.*
Manjaree,	*The thumb.*
Yereeggee,	*The fingers.*
Taree,	*The forefinger.*
Taree tanga,	*The middle finger.*
Jeregee, or jereejee,	*The fourth finger.*
Anna, or jintee,	*The little finger.*
Pantar,	*The hips.*
Fanta,	*The haunches.*
Panco,	*The thighs.*
Lootoo,	*The knees.*
Palpalla,	*The hams.*
Cakee,	*The leg and foot.*
Toocakee,	*The calves of the legs.*
Sapatoo,	*The foot.*
Balcakee,	*The ſole of the foot.*
Yereeggee cakee,	*The toes.*
Boolo,	*The hair.*
Coolit,	*The ſkin.*
Gomoe,	*The fat.*
Daging,	*The fleſh.*
Darra,	*Blood.*
Oorat,	*A vein.*
Toolang,	*The bones.*
Soom ſom,	*The marrow.*
Otae,	*The brains.*

Ooſooſs,	*The ſtomach.*
Atee,	*The heart.*
Ooſo,	*The guts.*
Toole toole,	*The kidneys.*
Tullum boongan,	*The bladder.*
Sooſoo,	*The milk.*
Aier matta,	*Tears.*
Beengata, or beenatang,	*A beaſt.*
Beenatang ootang,	*A wild beaſt.*
Tandoo,	*The horns.*
Coolit,	*The hide, ſkin, or leather.*
Booloo,	*The hair, or wool.*
Aicor,	*The tail.*
Moenje,	*An ape, or a monkey.*
Coocang,	*Lemur tardigradus.* [Vide Linnæus.]
Gaidja, or gadja,	*An elephant.*
Matcha,	*A tyger.*
Cootching,	*A cat.*
Tecooſs,	*A rat.*
Unjing, or anjing,	*A dog.*
Babee,	*A hog.*
Coodda,	*A horſe.*
Onta,	*An aſs.*
Sampee-lakee,	*A bull.*
Sampee-parampooan,	*A cow.*
Carbao,	*A buffalo.*
Cambeeng,	*A goat, or Guinea ſheep.*
Cambeeng-Balanda,	*An European ſheep.*
Keedang, or manjae.	*A deer, common in Java.*
Cantcheell,	*A hog-deer, no bigger than a rabbit.*
Choree choree,	*A bat.*
Boorong, or booloo,	*A bird.*
Mooloo booloo,	*The beak of a bird.*
Saiap,	*The wings.*

Aicor,

Aicor,	*The tail.*
Booloo boorong,	*A feather.*
Sarran boorong,	*A bird's neſt.*
Tullor,	*An egg.*
Ulang,	*An eagle.*
Cocatooa, or kacatooa,	*A cockatoo.*
Papagai,	*A parrot.*
Noree, or looree,	*A lory.*
Baiyo,	*Gracula religioſa, the mino.*
Aiam,	*Poultry.*
Aiam lakee lakee,	*A cock.*
Jengir,	*A cock's comb.*
Aiam parampooan,	*A hen.*
Aiam balanda,	*A turkey.*
Gangſa,	*A gooſe.*
Baibai,	*A duck.*
Maraae,	*A peacock.*
Boorong darra,	*A pigeon.*
Eacang,	*A fiſh.*
Lomba lomba,	*A grampus.*
Punyoo,	*A turtle.*
Koora koora,	*A land-turtle, or tortoiſe.*
Chicao,	*A lizard.*
Kaico, or tocke.	*A lizard which haunts houſes, and has a particular ſort of cry.*
Codda,	*A toad.*
Oolar,	*A ſnake, or ſerpent.*
Cullaculla.	*A cockroach.*
Tangcreek,	*A cricket.*
Keenjang,	*A butterfly.*
Lallar,	*A fly.*
Smootallang,	*A ſmall black ant.*
Pootoo,	*A louſe.*
Oodang,	*Lobſters, cray-fiſh, &c.*

Oofoofs,	*The ſtomach.*
Atee,	*The heart.*
Oofo,	*The guts.*
Toole toole,	*The kidneys.*
Tullum boongan,	*The bladder.*
Soofoo,	*The milk.*
Aier matta,	*Tears.*
Beengata, or beenatang,	*A beaſt.*
Beenatang ootang,	*A wild beaſt.*
Tandoo,	*The horns.*
Coolit,	*The hide, ſkin, or leather.*
Booloo,	*The hair, or wool.*
Aicor,	*The tail.*
Moenje,	*An ape, or a monkey.*
Coocang,	*Lemur tardigradus.* [Vide Linnæus.]
Gaidja, or gadja,	*An elephant.*
Matcha,	*A tyger.*
Cootching,	*A cat.*
Tecooſs,	*A rat.*
Unjing, or anjing,	*A dog.*
Babee,	*A hog.*
Coodda,	*A horſe.*
Onta,	*An aſs.*
Sampee-lakee,	*A bull.*
Sampee-parampooan,	*A cow.*
Carbao,	*A buffalo.*
Cambeeng,	*A goat, or Guinea ſheep.*
Cambeeng-Balanda,	*An European ſheep.*
Keedang, or manjae.	*A deer, common in Java.*
Cantcheell,	*A hog-deer, no bigger than a rabbit.*
Choree choree,	*A bat.*
Boorong, or booloo,	*A bird.*
Mooloo booloo,	*The beak of a bird.*
Saiap,	*The wings.*

Aicor,	*The tail.*
Booloo boorong,	*A feather.*
Sarran boorong,	*A bird's neſt.*
Tullor,	*An egg.*
Ulang,	*An eagle.*
Cocatooa, or kacatooa,	*A cockatoo.*
Papagai,	*A parrot.*
Noree, or looree,	*A lory.*
Baiyo,	*Gracula religioſa, the mino.*
Aiam,	*Poultry.*
Aiam lakee lakee,	*A cock.*
Jengir,	*A cock's comb.*
Aiam parampooan,	*A hen.*
Aiam balanda,	*A turkey.*
Gangſa,	*A gooſe.*
Baibai,	*A duck.*
Maraae,	*A peacock.*
Boorong darra,	*A pigeon.*
Eacang,	*A fiſh.*
Lomba lomba,	*A grampus.*
Punyoo,	*A turtle.*
Koora koora,	*A land-turtle, or tortoiſe.*
Chicao,	*A lizard.*
Kaico, or tocke.	*A lizard which haunts houſes, and has a particular ſort of cry.*
Codda,	*A toad.*
Oolar,	*A ſnake, or ſerpent.*
Cullaculla.	*A cockroach.*
Tangcreek,	*A cricket.*
Keenjang,	*A butterfly.*
Lallar,	*A fly.*
Smootallang,	*A ſmall black ant.*
Pootoo,	*A louſe.*
Oodang,	*Lobſters, cray-fiſh, &c.*

Rooma,	*A houſe.*
Maja boondar,	*A round table.*
Maja panyang,	*A ſquare table.*
Peeſoo, or peeſooe,	*A knife.*
Gor,	*A fork.*
Saindoo, or ſandue,	*A ſpoon.*
Gandang,	*A drum.*
Panching,	*A fiſhhook.*
Jaring, or taring,	*A net, or ſein.*
Barang,	*Cloaths.*
Cameeja,	*A ſhirt.*
Sapalloo,	*Shoes or ſlippers.*
Bantar,	*A pillow.*
Macanan,	*Victuals.*
Macan pagee,	*Breakfaſt.*
Macan teng aree,	*Dinner.*
Macan mallam,	*Supper.*
Rotee,	*Bread.*
Naſſee,	*Boiled rice.*
Curree,	*A high-ſeaſoned ſoup.*
Caldoo,	*Chicken broth.*
Montega,	*Butter.*
Caidjoo,	*Cheeſe.*
Garrum,	*Salt.*
Meenja, or meenyae,	*Oil.*
Chooca,	*Vinegar.*
Lada,	*Pepper.*
Atchar,	*Cayan-pepper.*
Goola paſeer,	*Sugar.*
Goola batoo,	*Sugar-candy.*
Tambaco,	*Tobacco.*
Meeno, or meenum,	*Drink.*
Aier meeno,	*Water for drinking.*
Angor,	*Wine.*

Angor de maira.	*Red wine.*
Angor pootee,	*White wine.*
Angor aſſum,	*Rheniſh wine.*
Angor dooae,	*Palm wine.*
Samſhoo,	*A particular ſort of cold liquor.*
Aier callappa,	*Cocoa-nut milk.*
Pagee,	*The morning.*
Matáree teenge,	*The forenoon.*
Taingaree,	*Noon.*
Matáree meeree.	*The afternoon.*
Matáree toroo,	*Sun-ſet.*
Soree,	*The evening.*
Tainga mallam,	*Midnight.*
Calim aree dowloo,	*The day before yeſterday.*
Calim aree dowloo mallam,	*The night before laſt.*
Calim aree,	*Yeſterday.*
Eniee aree,	*To-day.*
Baiſoo, or baiſue,	*To-morrow.*
Looſſa,	*The day after to-morrow.*
Seang ſeang,	*In the day.*
Baiſoo dattang,	*Another day, or another time.*
Poocol, or jam,	*An hour.*
Stainga poocol,	*Half an hour.*
Sa jamahat,	*A week.*

DAYS of the WEEK.

Aree jamahat,	*Friday.*
Aree ſaptoo,	*Saturday.*
Aree gnahat,	*Sunday.*
Aree iſneen,	*Monday.*
Aree ſalaſſa,	*Tueſday.*
Aree rubo,	*Wedneſday.*
Aree cameſs,	*Thurſday.*

Sa boolan,	*A month.*
Sa taong,	*A year.*
Taong baroo,	*The new-year.*
Mooda,	*Young.*
Tooa,	*Old.*
Lapar,	*Hungry.*
Ramboo butal,	*Lank hair.*
Ramboo eekal,	*Curled hair.*
Ramboo beeneering,	*Frizzled hair.*
De dallam,	*Within.*
Delawar,	*Without.*
Kanna,	*The right.*
Keeree,	*The left.*
Penda, or pendue,	*Short.*
Panyang,	*Long.*
Tepiſs,	*Thin.*
Tabal,	*Thick.*
Laibar,	*Narrow.*
Coran laibar,	*Broad.*
Boondar,	*Round.*
Panyang,	*Square.*
Canja,	*Full.*
Puſſar,	*Big, or large.*
Ootang,	*In the country wild.*
Stainga,	*Half.*
Cucheel,	*A little.*
Tooga,	*A thing, or piece.*
Gooa,	*Me.*
Loo,	*You.*
Loo poonya,	*You, or yours.*
Gooa poonya,	*My, or mine.*
Deea,	*Him.*
Deea poonya,	*His or hers.*
Itooling,	*Them.*

Eenee,

Eenee,	*This.*
Eedoo or eetoo,	*That.*
De ſeennee,	*Here.*
De ſanna,	*There.*
Seennee,	*This place, or here.*
Tarra de ſeetoor,	*That place, or there.*
Mana,	*Which.*
Appa,	*What.*
Adda,	*Yes.*
Ambeel,	*To fetch.*
Anoat,	*To take away.*
Panya,	*To roaſt.*
Tootoo,	*To cover.*
Tarabang,	*To fly.*
Badeeree,	*To riſe.*
Nampas,	*To puff or blow.*
Meeno,	*To ſuck.*
Potong,	*To cut.*
Saindo,	*To ſup.*
Gegit,	*To bite.*
Buſſeela,	*To ſit croſs-legged.*
Balek,	*To turn.*
Tootoo matta,	*To wink.*
Booang,	*To empty.*
Sallin,	*To fill.*
Floit,	*To whiſtle.*
Munyanye,	*To ſing.*
Tatawa,	*To laugh.*
Manangas,	*To cry.*
Loopa,	*To forget.*
Looda gillap,	*It is dark.*
Oojang attang,	*It rains.*

Sooda,	*It is done.*
Tallalo mahal,	*It is too much.*
Adda bai,	*They are good.*
Trada bai,	*They are not good.*
Adda,	*I have.*
Troda,	*I have not.*
Caſſee gooa,	*Give me.*
Marro de ſeinne,	*Come hither.*
Paſang leeling,	*Light the candle.*
Goonte leeling,	*Snuff the candle.*
Boingoos,	*Blow your noſe.*
Sapo camre,	*Sweep the chamber.*
Barapee,	*How much?*
Barapee ſaloo rupea,	*How many for a rupee?*
Barapee maon,	*What is the price of this?*
Adda cowſs ſootra,	*Have you got any ſilk ſtockings?*
Appa catta,	*What ſays he?*
Dee manna,	*Where is ſuch a one?*
Jallang dee ſanne,	*Which is the way?*
Salama tidor,	*Good night.*

A VOCABULARY of the LANGUAGE ſpoken at ANJENGA, on the Coaſt of MALABAR, called at BATAVIA the high or proper MALAY.

Veiloo,	*The ſun.*
Saoo,	*The moon.*
Nacaiſtrum,	*The ſtars.*
Vanum,	*The ſky.*
Vaigum,	*The clouds.*
Menal,	*Lightening.*
Eeree,	*Thunder.*
Tanee,	*Water.*
Maya,	*Rain.*
Tee,	*Fire.*
Cairo,	*Land.*
Manizen,	*A man.*
Oroopinnoo,	*A woman.*
Talla,	*The head.*
Otehe,	*The crown of the head.*
Talla moodee,	*The hair of the head.*
Mocom,	*The face.*
Naitee,	*The brow.*
Canna,	*The eyes.*
Cadoo,	*The ears.*
Moco,	*The noſe.*
Caowda,	*The cheeks.*
Waa,	*The mouth.*
Choondoo,	*The lips.*
Pailoo,	*The teeth.*
Nacoo,	*The tongue.*

Taree,	*The chin.*
Veeja,	*The beard.*
Carittoo,	*The neck.*
Ninyoo,	*The breaſt.*
Mola,	*The nipples.*
Bagroo,	*The belly.*
Corelloo,	*The navel.*
Ooroopoo,	*The ſhoulders.*
Cai,	*The whole arm.*
Mootooe,	*The elbow.*
Eai,	*The hand.*
Oolung-eai,	*The palm of the hand.*
Poorang-eai,	*The back of the hand.*
Veraloo,	*The fingers.*
Chande,	*The hips.*
Torra,	*The thighs.*
Mootoo,	*The knees.*
Caloo,	*The legs and feet.*
Raloo-veraloo,	*The toes.*
Oolung caloo,	*The ſole of the foot.*
Nacong,	*The nails.*
Majaroo,	*The hair.*
Caluttoo,	*Morning.*
Ooteha,	*Noon.*
Eraoo,	*Evening.*
Erittoo,	*Night.*
Enalla,	*Day.*
Teenco,	*To eat.*
Koree,	*To drink.*
Nada,	*To walk.*
Odoo,	*To run.*
Nokoo,	*To ſee.*
Caloo,	*To hear.*

Mana,	*To ſmell.*
Chulloo,	*To ſpeak.*

NUMERATION.

Onoo,	*One.*
Randoo,	*Two.*
Mono,	*Three.*
Nalieu,	*Four.*
Unjoo,	*Five.*
Aroo,	*Six.*
Yalloo,	*Seven.*
Yuttoo,	*Eight.*
Weinbuthoo,	*Nine.*
Patoo,	*Ten.*
Patoo nonoo,	*Eleven, &c.*
Eeroowadoo,	*Twenty.*
Moopada,	*Thirty.*
Nailpada,	*Forty.*
Unpada,	*Fifty.*
Aroopada,	*Sixty.*
Irrewothe,	*Seventy.*
Unbuthoo,	*Eighty.*
Tonorra,	*Ninety.*
Norra,	*One hundred.*

A VOCABULARY of the Language of the Natives of the Iſland of SUMATRA, in the EAST-INDIES.

Jet,	*The ſun.*
Gù or geuex,	*The moon.*
Tchee,	*The ſtars.*
Thee,	*The ſky.*
Hoïn,	*The clouds.*
Hò,	*Rain.*
Gowſhù,	*The rainbow.*
Haï,	*The ſea.*
Whang,	*Wind.*
Lang,	*People.*
Tapò,	*A man.*
Tſawà,	*A woman.*
Taow,	*The head.*
Tamung,	*The hair of the head.*
Beeïn,	*The face.*
Bwaclieu,	*The eyes.*
Vacvaï,	*The eye-brows.*
Vactoojin,	*The eye-lids.*
Pee,	*The noſe.*
Tſooë,	*The mouth.*
Tſooë toon,	*The lips.*
Tſooë kee,	*The teeth.*
Tſooë eta,	*The chin.*
Tchee,	*The tongue.*
Amcooë,	*The neck.*
Semgua,	*The breaſt.*
Deeïn,	*The nipples.*
Pacto,	*The belly.*

Patſa,

Patſa,	*The navel.*
Padja,	*The back.*
Pakow peeng,	*The ſides.*
Quintaow,	*The ſhoulders.*
Tchoo,	*The arms.*
Cöai,	*The arm-pits.*
Tche aowtee,	*The elbow.*
Tchoo pooä,	*The hand.*
Tchoo tang ſeeäm,	*The palm of the hand.*
Tſung taow,	*The fingers.*
Cajang,	*The hips.*
Cada tooë,	*The thighs.*
Cadaow,	*The knees.*
Cäooto,	*The legs.*
Catſat,	*The ancles.*
Ca,	*The foot.*
Cojang taow,	*The toes.*
Catchù atù,	*The ſole of the foot.*

NUMERATION.

Chit.	*One.*
Nung,	*Two.*
Sa,	*Three.*
See,	*Four.*
Ingo,	*Five.*
La,	*Six.*
Chee,	*Seven.*
Poë,	*Eight.*
Ca,	*Nine.*
Tſap,	*Ten.*
Tſapet,	*Eleven.*
Tſapgee,	*Twelve.*
Tſee tſap,	*Twenty.*
Tſee et,	*Twenty-one.*

Tſa tſap,	*Thirty.*
Chippa,	*One hundred.*
Chet cheang,	*One thouſand.*
Chet bang,	*Ten thouſand.*
Chet ſabang,	*One hundred thouſand.*
Chet pawang,	*A million.*

NUMERATION of the Natives of CERAM, an Iſland in the EAST-INDIES.

O centa,	*One.*
O looa,	*Two.*
O toloo,	*Three.*
O patoo,	*Four.*
O leema,	*Five.*
O loma,	*Six.*
O peeto,	*Seven.*
O aloo,	*Eight.*
O teeo,	*Nine.*
O pooloo,	*Ten.*

A VOCABULARY

A VOCABULARY of the LANGUAGE ſpoken by the People of the Iſland of MADAGASCAR.

Delanna,	*The earth.*
Greemiſs,	*A mizzling rain.*
Cumbar,	*Twins.*
Loha or dooha,	*The head.*
Voolaon dooha,	*The hair of the head.*
Handing,	*The face.*
Maſſoo,	*The eyes.*
Vooloo maſſoo,	*The eye-brows.*
Soofi,	*The ears.*
Oroong,	*The noſe.*
Bava,	*The cheeks.*
Mooloor,	*The mouth.*
Neefee,	*The teeth.*
Leula,	*The tongue.*
Vaow,	*The chin.*
Vooſſoon,	*The neck.*
Dada,	*The breaſt.*
Nooroo,	*The nipples.*
Reeboo,	*The belly.*
Foit,	*The navel.*
Voohoo,	*The back.*
Vooha,	*The ſides.*
Soorooka,	*The ſhoulders.*
Tangan,	*The whole arm and hand.*
Hailik,	*The arm-pits.*
Keehow,	*The elbows.*

Voohan tangan,	*The back of the hand.*
Falla tangan,	*The palm of the hand.*
Ranjang tangan,	*The fingers.*
Foonee,	*The hips.*
Fai,	*The thighs.*
Lohalka,	*The knees.*
Randjao,	*The legs.*
Boobeechee,	*The calves of the leg.*
Ungoor,	*The foot.*
Ambanee ungoor,	*The ſole of the foot.*
Ranjang ungoor,	*The toes.*
Matcha,	*A tiger.*
Onta,	*A camel.*
Onta,	*An aſs.*
Oolar or boolar,	*A ſnake.*
Smootallang,	*An ant.*
Cumbang ſapatoo,	*Scarlet hibiſcus.*
Manga mattang,	*Green mangas.*
Manga bapang,	*Ripe mangas.*
Cobong,	*A garden.*
Baſar,	*A market.*
Cointchee,	*A key.*
Cointchee ſapatoo,	*Buckles.*
Leyang or loyang,	*Braſs.*
Sootra,	*Silk.*
Tampalooda,	*A ſpitting-pot.*
Gaingong,	*A reed muſical inſtrument.*
Cajin,	*A Malay garment.*
Baidjoo,	*An upper white ſhort jacket.*
Tomeat,	*A cane.*
Corro corro,	*A java proe.*
Maddat appiam,	*Opium.*
Ratchang,	*Poiſon.*
Curjeedoo,	*A cure.*

Orrang buggeeſs,	*A Macaſſar man.*
Orrang meenta,	*A beggar.*
Cabeezee,	*An eunuch.*
Orrang geela,	*A lunatic.*
Bodda,	*A fool.*
Orrang oodal or ooſta,	*A liar.*
Boodjang,	*A batchelor.*
Doocoon,	*A doctor.*
Emai,	*A title of reſpect.*
Noonya,	*Miſtreſs.*
Noona,	*Miſs.*
Cawin,	*A wedding.*
Pacattan,	*A language.*
Soondal,	*A lie.*
Carmarran dooloo mallam,	*The night before laſt.*
Baiſoo dattang,	*The day after to-morrow.*
Poocool or jam,	*An hour.*

DAYS of the WEEK.

Aree Jamahat,	*Friday.*
Aree Saptoo,	*Saturday.*
Aree Gnahat,	*Sunday.*
Aree Seenen,	*Monday.*
Aree Salaſſa,	*Tueſday.*
Aree Rubo,	*Wedneſday.*
Aree Cameſs,	*Thurſday.*
Tongbarroo,	*The new year.*
Mabooe,	*Drunk.*
Lammoo,	*Moon-eyed.*
Matapoota, or mataboota,	*Blind, or blindneſs.*
Toolee,	*Deaf.*
Gagoo,	*Dumb.*
Bainco,	*Lame.*

Tangallang,	*Drowned.*
Jahat,	*Cruel.*
Suſſue,	*Narrow, or ſtrait.*
Longar,	*Broad or wide.*
Craſs,	*Loud, ſwift, or ſtrong.*
Maira mooda,	*Light-red.*
Maira looa,	*Dark-red.*
Paſſeer,	*Pleaſed or glad.*
Talalloo,	*A ſuperfluity, as* Talalloo bagoos, *too fine.*
Morra,	*Cheap.*
Malengkit bagitta,	*Adheſive, or gluey.*
Paſſang,	*A pair.*
Dooadooa,	*Both.*
Laian,	*Another.*
Seedeecoot,	*Few, little.*
Sarre,	*Every.*
Nantee dowloo,	*Perhaps.*
Dowloo,	*Before.*
Baroo ſang,	*Juſt now.*
Sampee,	*Until, or till.*
Begeenne, or begeetoo,	*So, like that or this; in this or that manner.*
Belair malay,	*To ſail.*
Goſſoe peeſoo,	*To ſharpen a knife.*
Pangeel,	*To call, or name.*
Teembool,	*To grow.*
Batcha,	*To read.*
Potong,	*To cut.*
Curja or beeking,	*To make.*
Tarro,	*To lay, to ſet, to put or place a thing.*
Boonte,	*To be with child.*
Sambayam,	*To pray.*
Bole,	*To be able.*

Gaigar,

Gaigar,	*To hurry or haſten.*
Peecool, or bawa,	*To carry.*
Paſſang,	*To light.*
Yattoo,	*To tumble.*
Tadda tadda,	*To tack.*
Jangan,	*Don't, or get along.*
Lalloo de ſeetoo,	*Get away from thence.*
Sappatow,	*Who knows?*
Sapeetoo,	*Who is there?*
Appa maon,	*What do you want?*
Soocoo ſooca,	*Do you chuſe?*
Maon,	*Will you?*
De manna boole dappa,	*Where can I get ſuch a thing?*
Maon appa tradda ambeel,	*Why did they not fetch it?*
Curjappa,	*What do you make of it?*
Cappang belair,	*When do you go to ſea?*

NUMERATION.

Iſſee or eſſa,	*One.*
Rooe,	*Two.*
Tulloo or tailoo,	*Three.*
Efax or efar,	*Four.*
Leman or lime,	*Five.*
One or aine,	*Six.*
Heitoo or petoo,	*Seven.*
Balloo,	*Eight.*
Seeva,	*Nine.*
Fooroo or fooloo,	*Ten.*

Numeration of the Negroes on the River Gambia in Africa.

Killing,	*One.*
Foola,	*Two.*
Saba,	*Three.*
Nane,	*Four.*
Looloo,	*Five.*
Owrou,	*Six.*
Oronglo,	*Seven.*
Sae,	*Eight.*
Conunte,	*Nine.*
Tang,	*Ten.*
Tang killing,	*Eleven, &c.*
Emva,	*Twenty.*
Emva killing,	*Twenty-one, &c.*
Emva ning tang,	*Thirty.*

They keep their accounts at Batavia in ſtivers and dollars; forty-eight ſtivers make one rix-dollar. The current coin that paſſes here is made up of doits, dublekes, ſchillings, Surat and Bengal rupees; ducatoons, and half ducatoons, old and new; Spaniſh dollars, German crowns, and ducats. Theſe all paſs for their full value.

	s.	d.
10 doits, 1 dubleke —— ——	0	2½
3 dublekes, 1 ſchilling ——	0	7½
4 ſchillings, 1 Surat rupee ——	2	6
10 dublekes, 8 doits, 1 Bengal rupee —	2	3
2 rupees, 8 dublekes, 1 duckatoon —	6	8
4 rupees, 4 dublekes, 8 doits, 1 ducat —	11	0

As for the Malays and Chineſe, they count with ſawangs, ſatalees, ſoocoos, rupees, and reals.

8 doits, 1 awang, or ſawang.
2 awang, 4 doits, or 2 ſawang, 1 arroo, 1 alee, or ſatalee.
5 awang, or 2 ſatalee, 4 ſawang, 1 arroo, 1 ſocoo, or ſaſacoo.
3 ſocoo, 1 rupee; 4 ſoocoo, 4 awangs, 1 real.

WEIGHTS.

100 catee, or 125 lb. 1 peecol.
27 peecol —— 1 coyang.

One of our midſhipmen ran away from us here, and it was ſuſpected that he was the perſon who cut off Orton's ears.

On the 26th of December, we weighed anchor, and ſailed from the bay of Batavia; and, on the 5th of January, 1771, we arrived and anchored at Prince's

Iſland,

Iſland, on the eaſt ſide, (the water of which was very deep cloſe to the ſhore) and ſtaid there till the 16th. Here we were plentifully ſupplied with turtle, and fine fiſh of different ſorts; cocoa-nuts, plantains, mangoes, limes and lemons: alſo with deer about the ſize of a calf; and a ſort of ſmaller deer about as large as a rabbit, which ate much like them: a great quantity of poultry, with which the iſland abounds; young Indian corn, Tagaree, ſugar, and ſome ducks. Their turtles were very lean, and far inferior to thoſe we caught on the coaſt of New Holland, which I ſuppoſed might be owing to their having been kept long in crawles. We had alſo very fine water-melons, and bread-fruit, which would have been better had it not been ſo young.

This ſide of the iſland is pretty high, and covered with wood, excepting plantations of rice, upon which we ſaw ſeveral houſes. The other ſide is plain flat ground, and abounds with plantations of piſang, calappa, and other fruits. The people who are upon it have been there between three and four years, and came from the main land of Java; and it is moſt likely diſpoſſeſſed the former inhabitants. They are all Mahometans. It was the month of Ramezan when we were there, and in this month they never eat in the day-time. They have a Radja, or king, who, indeed, is but a poor one. They wear a piece of cotton check about their waiſts, which reaches to their knees, and another piece over their ſhoulders. Their hair is very mean, and unlike that of the Malays, which is very fine *.

* Here ends S. Parkinſon's journal.

CONTINUATION

CONTINUATION

OF A

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE to the SOUTH SEAS,

In his Majesty's Ship The ENDEAVOUR.

PART IV.

ON the 16th of January, we took our departure from this island; and, a few days after, the disorder with which several of our company had been attacked, and died at Batavia and Cooper's Island, began to rage among us with great violence, and, in a few days, carried off Mr. Charles Green, the astronomer; Mr. Sydney Parkinson, Mr. David Spoving, clerk to M. Banks, and many of the common men. Mr Green, being early seized with a delirium, unfortunately left some of his minutes so loose and incorrect, that it will be difficult to render them intelligible.

On

On our arrival at the Cape, we were in great diſtreſs, not having more than ſix men capable of duty; but, providentially for us, the Pocock Eaſt-Indiaman was there, homeward bound, and captain Riddle generouſly ſent his boat to us with a ſupply of fruits, and other vegetables, as the wind blew hard, and we could not ſend our boat on ſhore.

The next day, the Captain, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and ſeveral others of our principal people, went on ſhore; were kindly received by the governor; and met with a different treatment from that at Rio de Janeiro. He gave them a grant to hire a houſe for the ſick, who were all landed the next day; and, from the wholeſomeneſs of the climate, and a proper diet, moſt of them ſoon recovered. We ſtaid there about a month; a great part of which time Dr. Solander was very ill. Mr. Banks ſpared neither time nor expence in collecting of plants, inſects, ſkins of wild beaſts, and other curious animals; and employed a number of people to aſſiſt him, ſome of whom he ſent up a long way into the country for plants. Lieutenant Gore, with only one attendant, a ſlave belonging to Mr. Brand, a burgher at the Cape town, made an excurſion, out of curioſity, to the top of the table-hill, where they ſaw ſeveral tigers and wolves, and brought ſome curious plants, in flower, which he preſented to Mr. Banks, to whom they were very acceptable.

After the ſick had recovered, and we had taken in all neceſſary ſupplies, and had engaged ſome Portugueze to ſupply the loſs of our ſailors, we left the Cape, and proceeded on our voyage homeward. Three days after we left the Cape, Mr. Robert Molineux, the maſter of our ſhip, died.

After a paſſage of eighteen days, during which time nothing remarkable happened, we arrived at St. Helena, where we found his majeſty's ſhip, the Portland, commanded by captain Elliot, with twelve Eaſt-Indiamen under her convoy. In going into the road we ran foul of one of the Indiamen; but, with the aſſiſtance of ſome boats, we happily got clear of her, without much damage, except to our upper-works. The Portland being under ſailing orders, and we under captain Elliot's command, as ſenior officer, we were aſſiſted, by his people, in procuring wood

wood and water; and he furniſhed us with ſome European proviſions. We ſtayed there but four days, and then the whole fleet, conſiſting of fourteen ſail, weighed anchor, and ſteered homeward.

Twelve days after we left St. Helena, our firſt lieutenant, Mr. Zachariah Hicks, died. About a month after we fell in with a ſchooner from Rhode-iſland, who was whaling off the weſtern iſlands. We ſent a boat on board for news; and were informed, to our great joy, that all was peaceable in England when ſhe left it. Through our heavy ſailing in the night, we loſt ſight of the fleet; and, in a few days, ſaw another whaling ſchooner, who confirmed the account which we had received from the former, and told us, that two days before they had chaſed a large whale into a harbour of St. Michael's Iſland, and that, while they were purſuing it, they were fired upon by the Portugueſe, and obliged to retreat, leaving the whale a prize to them, who, doubtleſs, made ſure of it. We bought, of the maſter of the ſchooner, ſome fine ſalt cod, with ſome freſh fiſh; alſo ſome New-England rum. This veſſel, it ſeemed, had been out twenty-one days, and was in want of beef, and ſeemed diſtreſſed.

About ſixteen days after we left the ſchooner, we got into ſoundings; and, in a few more days, beat into the Chops of the Channel; and the wind, which had been before at N. E. coming about to the S.W. we proceeded directly to the Downs, where we arrived on the 12th of July, 1771, after having been abſent from England within a few days of three years. We immediately ſent our ſick on ſhore; and, after ſtaying three days, received orders to proceed round to Woolwich, where we anchored on the 20th of the ſame month.

It may not be amiſs to inform the curious in natural ſubjects, that Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander have diſcovered, in the courſe of this adventure, many thouſand ſpecies of plants heretofore unknown: among the reſt, one that produceth a kind of white ſilk flax, which, as it grows under the ſame parallel of latitude with England, it is preſumed, will alſo thrive here, if properly cultivated. They have alſo brought over with them a quantity of ſeed, which, if it ſucceeds on this iſland, may, in all probability, be of much national advantage to Great-Britain.

They have alſo deſcribed a great variety of birds and beaſts, heretofore unknown, or but indifferently treated of; and above three hundred new ſpecies of fiſh, and have brought home with them many of the ſeveral kinds; with about one hundred ſpecies of new ſhells; and a great number of curious inſects, ſome of them of a new genus; and corals; alſo of other marine animals, particularly of the Moluſca tribe.

Copious deſcriptions of all theſe curioſities, with elegant engravings annexed, are now preparing to be publiſhed to the world by the above-mentioned gentlemen.

THE END.

ERRATA.

Page 2, after line 16, insert, *A large eel was caught by one of our people, which was of a purple nutmeg colour, clouded with irregular spots of a darker colour, and was also full of small white dots.*
Page 4, line 17, for *island*, read, *place.*
—— 5, —— 20, dele, *when the air was not so dry.*
—— 7, —— 10, dele, *to the rest.*
———— 25, after *forehead*, insert, *and is tied behind with the tendons of some animal.*
———— 29, for, *We saw also an ornament made of shells*, read, *We saw one of these ornaments.*
—— 8, —— 4, for, *the*, read, *these.*
———— 12, for, *hill*, read, *hills.*
———— 28, for, *it*, read, *the fire.*
—— 16, —— 22, after, *figure*, insert, *Notwithstanding these flies are so great an inconvenience, the natives, from a religious notion, will not kill any of them.*
—— 17, —— 10, after, *paste*, insert, *or pudding.*
———— 11, for, *Makey*, read, *Mahey.*
Ibid. ibid. for, *and a substance called Meya*, read, *and Meya, a species of wild plantain.*
Page 20, line 6, for, *Tobiah*, read, *Toobaiah.*
———— 31, dele, *but.*
———— 33, for, *ate*, read, *eat.*
—— 21, —— 2, after, *island*, insert, *which the Otaheiteans hold sacred, as well as the flies, and therefore will not kill any of them.*
—— 22, —— 24, for, *was*, read, *they called.*
———— 29, for, VIII. read, VII.
—— 23, —— 23, for, *joined at the bottom*, read, *the legs joined at the bottom, cross ways.*
—— 24, —— 7, for, *purawei*, read, *parawei.** [* An inner garment or shirt.]
———— 15, for, *fig* 13, read, *fig.* 27.
———— 25, for, *or bunches of hair curiously plaited. They also wear teepootas*, read, *They also wear tamoous, or bunches of human hair curiously plaited.*
———— 30, for, *taowree*, read, *taowdee.*
———— 31, for, *whaaw*, read, *waow.*
—— 25, —— 2, for, *the men*, read, *the two men.*
—— 26, —— 5, dele, 2.
———— 7, after, *ears*, insert, [*ibid. fig.* 1 *and* 2.]
—— 35, —— 13, for, *to a valley*, read, *up the great valley that leads.*
———— 14, after, *Orowhaina*, insert, *a high peaked hill, so called.*
—— 38, —— 8, after, *monoe*, insert, *or cocoa-oil.*
—— 40, —— 15, for *small blue parrot*, read, *blue parroquet.*
—— 41, —— 24, for, *E neearobettee*, read, *E neearobeettee.*
—— 42, —— 3, for, *Eatooas*, read, *Ethooa, or god.*
—— 43, —— 6, after, *Venee*, insert, *or blue parroquet.*
—— 44, —— 1, for, *Etoa-casuarina. Equisetifolia.* read, *Etoa. Casuarina-equisetifolia.*
—— 57, for, 75, the number of the page, read, 57.
—— 63, after, *Potahe, Firstly*, insert, *Ea, Yes; Aowra, No.*
—— 77, line 11, after, *ditto*, insert, *about three inches in length.*
—— 87, —— 28, for, *truncheon*, read, *bludgeon.* [*See pl.* XXVI. *fig.* 13.]
———— 30, after, XV. insert, *and* XIX.
—— 93, —— 26, after, *paddles*, insert, *by the like number of men, who look the same way they row, striking their paddles into the water, with the points downward, at the same time bending their bodies forward, and as it were driving the waves behind them.*
—— 102, —— 5, dele, *which.*
—— 114, at the bottom insert the following notes. *Baracootas, a fish remarkably smooth, about seven or eight feet long.*
Flying-gurnards, a flying-fish of a remarkably fine gold colour.
Drum-fish, so called from the noise they make.
Chimera, a fish of a silver colour.
—— 115, —— 9, after, *wattles*, insert, *a bird about the size of a blackbird, remarkable for its fine singing, with two beautiful white curled feathers (by some called Wattles) under the throat.*
—— 124, —— 19, for, *mouth*, read, *months.*

Page

ERRATA.

Page 129, line 21, after, *which*, insert, *ſomewhat.*
—— 132, —— 8, after, *much*, add a ſemicolon.
———— 9, dele the ſemicolon.
—— 144, —— 21, for, *Meyia*, read, *Meiya.*
———— 24, for, *the beſt*, read, *their beſt.*
———— 27, for, *perro*—, read, *parro*—.
———— 29, for, *cocatoes*, read, *cocatoos.*
—— 150, —— 17, for, *Haliotas*, read, *Haliotis.*
—— 152, —— 27, for, *Gadugoo*, read, *Gaduzgoo.*
—— 155, —— 8, after, *that*, inſert, *the.*
—— 158, —— 20, for, *there*, read, *they.*
—— 178, —— 25, for, *Bougees*, read, *Bugeeſs.*
180, —— 2 and 6, for, *Orrang*, read, *Orang.*

Directions to the Binder for placing the Cuts.

Plate of SYDNEY PARKINSON to face the title.

Plate I. to face page 7
II. —— 8
III. —— 14
IV. —— 16
V. —— 23
VI. —— 24
VII. —— 25
VIII. —— 26
IX. —— 66
X. —— 70
XI. —— 71
XII. —— 74
XIII. —— 75
XIV. —— 86
Plate XV. to face page 88
XVI. —— 90
XVII. —— 92
XVIII. —— 93
XIX. —— 98
XX. —— 99
XXI. —— 109
XXII. —— 113
XXIII. —— 116
XXIV. —— 117
XXV. —— 124
XXVI. —— 128
XXVII. —— 134

PRESERVATION SERVICE

SHELFMARK H56...9...15

THIS BOOK HAS BEEN
MICROFILMED (1987)

MICROFILM NO C...8560

RECEIVED
1988